

OPERATING / PROGRAMMING / CALIBRATING MANUAL

HP 70320A
SYNTHESIZED
SIGNAL
GENERATOR

ESR

HP 70320A SYNTHESIZED SIGNAL GENERATOR

OPERATING
PROGRAMMING
CALIBRATING
MANUAL



HEWLETT
PACKARD

September 1989
08644-90047



HEWLETT
PACKARD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1 Learning to Operate the HP 70320A

| | |
|--|-----|
| Getting Started the Easy Way | 1-1 |
| What's in this Manual? | 1-1 |
| Equipment You Will Need | 1-1 |
| Meet the HP 70320A | 1-2 |
| Front-Panel Control | 1-3 |
| Manual Orientation | 1-4 |

Chapter 2 What About Modulating?

| | |
|---|------|
| In this Chapter | 2-1 |
| The Directory | 2-1 |
| Frequency Modulation – An Overview | 2-2 |
| Frequency Modulation – An Introduction | 2-3 |
| Carrier Frequency Accuracy | 2-4 |
| Audio Frequency Rates | 2-4 |
| Group Delay | 2-5 |
| Synthesis Modes | 2-6 |
| Frequency Modulation – An Exercise | 2-7 |
| Equipment Needed | 2-7 |
| Procedure #1 – FM Using the Internal Audio Source | 2-7 |
| Procedure #2 – FM Using an External Audio Source | 2-11 |
| Frequency Modulation – Things to Remember | 2-16 |
| Amplitude Modulation – An Overview | 2-17 |
| Amplitude Modulation – An Introduction | 2-17 |
| Amplitude Modulation – An Exercise | 2-18 |
| Equipment Needed | 2-18 |
| Procedure #1 – AM Using the Internal Audio Source | 2-19 |
| Procedure #2 – AM Using an External Audio Source | 2-23 |
| Amplitude Modulation – Things to Remember | 2-26 |
| Pulse Modulation – An Overview | 2-27 |
| Pulse Modulation – An Introduction | 2-27 |
| Pulse Modulation – An Exercise | 2-28 |
| Equipment Needed | 2-28 |
| Procedure – Pulse Modulation Using an External Audio Source | 2-28 |
| Pulse Modulation – Things to Remember | 2-31 |
| Simultaneous Modulation – An Overview | 2-32 |
| Simultaneous Modulation – An Introduction | 2-32 |
| Simultaneous Modulation – An Exercise | 2-33 |
| Equipment Needed | 2-33 |
| Procedure – Simultaneous FM and AM | 2-33 |
| Simultaneous Modulation – Things to Remember | 2-38 |

Chapter 3 What About Sweeping?

| | |
|--|------|
| In this Chapter | 3-1 |
| The Directory | 3-1 |
| Frequency Sweep - General Information | 3-2 |
| Start, Stop, Center, and Span | 3-3 |
| Sweep Markers | 3-4 |
| X-Axis | 3-4 |
| Z-Axis | 3-5 |
| Sweep Types | 3-5 |
| Digitally-Stepped Sweep | 3-5 |
| Phase-Continuous Sweep | 3-6 |
| Sweep Spacing and Sweep Time | 3-8 |
| Linear or Log Sweep Spacing | 3-8 |
| Permissible Sweep Times | 3-8 |
| Sweep Triggering | 3-9 |
| Auto Sweep | 3-9 |
| Single Sweep | 3-9 |
| Manual Sweep | 3-9 |
| Stopping the Sweep | 3-10 |
| Sweep Exercise | 3-11 |
| Equipment Needed | 3-11 |
| Procedure | 3-11 |
| Sweep Triggering Characteristics | 3-16 |
| Calculating Steps in a Digitally-Stepped Sweep | 3-17 |

Chapter 4 What About Programming?

| | |
|---|------|
| In this Chapter | 4-1 |
| The Directory | 4-1 |
| Introduction to HP-SL | 4-2 |
| Getting Started with HP-SL | 4-3 |
| How is HP-SL Organized? | 4-3 |
| The HP-SL Colon | 4-4 |
| Programming with HP-SL | 4-5 |
| HP-SL Command Statements | 4-5 |
| More about the Colon | 4-6 |
| The HP-SL Semicolon | 4-6 |
| More about HP-SL Command Statements | 4-6 |
| Combining the HP-SL Semicolon and Colon | 4-7 |
| What Else do I Need to Know? | 4-8 |
| Introduction to the Programming Reference Information | 4-9 |
| HP-IB Address | 4-10 |
| HP-IB Capabilities | 4-11 |
| HP-IB Control Language Dictionary | 4-13 |
| Table of Contents | 4-13 |
| HP-SL Notes | 4-14 |
| HP-IB Device Status Dictionary | 4-53 |
| Table of Contents | 4-53 |

| | |
|---|------|
| IEEE 488.2 Definitions | 4-57 |
| Condition Register | 4-57 |
| Event Register | 4-57 |
| Transition Filter | 4-57 |
| Event Enable Register | 4-58 |
| Queue | 4-58 |
| Summary Bit | 4-58 |
| Status Register Model | 4-58 |
| IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register | 4-60 |
| Device Dependent Summary Bits | 4-60 |
| MAV Summary Bit | 4-60 |
| RQS and MSS Summary Bits | 4-60 |
| IEEE 488.2 Service Request Enable Register | 4-61 |
| IEEE 488.2 Standard Event Status Register | 4-61 |
| Power On Bit | 4-61 |
| User Request Bit | 4-61 |
| Command Error Bit | 4-62 |
| Execution Error Bit | 4-62 |
| Device Dependent Error Bit | 4-62 |
| Query Error Bit | 4-62 |
| Request Control Bit | 4-62 |
| Operation Complete Bit | 4-62 |
| Standard Event Status Enable Register | 4-62 |
| HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers | 4-63 |
| Device Dependent Bit Definitions | 4-63 |
| Temperature Drift Bit | 4-64 |
| Signal Integrity Bit | 4-64 |
| Autorange Bit | 4-64 |
| Calibration Bit | 4-64 |
| Signal Settled Bit | 4-64 |
| Sweep in Progress Bit | 4-65 |
| Data Questionable Bit | 4-65 |
| HP 70320A Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers | 4-66 |
| Hardware Integrity Summary Bit | 4-66 |
| Modulation Integrity Summary Bit | 4-67 |
| Reference Integrity Summary Bit | 4-67 |
| Frequency Integrity Summary Bit | 4-68 |
| Amplitude Integrity Summary Bit | 4-68 |
| Calibration Integrity Condition Bit | 4-68 |
| IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax | 4-69 |
| Example HP-SL Programs | 4-71 |
| Table of Contents | 4-71 |
| A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs | 4-71 |

Chapter 5 Softkeys

| | |
|--|-----|
| Miscellaneous Operating Softkeys | 5-1 |
| The Directory | 5-1 |

Appendix A Error Messages

| | |
|--|-----|
| What Happens When You Get an Error Message | A-1 |
|--|-----|

Appendix B Glossary

| | |
|--------------------|-----|
| Glossary | B-1 |
|--------------------|-----|

Appendix C HP-SL Quick Reference Guide

| | |
|---|-----|
| Introduction to HP-SL Syntax Drawings | C-1 |
| Command Statements | C-1 |
| Command Message | C-1 |
| Subsystem Syntax | C-2 |
| HP-SL Notes | C-2 |
| Table of Contents | C-3 |

Appendix D Synthesized Audio Oscillator

| | |
|--|------|
| In this Appendix | D-1 |
| The Directory | D-2 |
| A Quick Demonstration | D-3 |
| Procedure to Sum Channel 1 with Channel 2. | D-3 |
| An Explanation of the Synthesized Audio Oscillator | D-8 |
| Block Diagrams - An Introduction | D-9 |
| Subcarrier Sources - Maximum that may be Active | D-11 |
| Subcarrier Sources - Maximum Voltage Levels | D-11 |
| Audio Source: Channel 1 | D-12 |
| Audio Source: Channel 2 | D-14 |
| Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1 | D-16 |
| Modulating the RF Carrier | D-21 |
| Save and Recall Settings | D-22 |
| Typical Applications | D-23 |

1

Learning to Operate the HP 70320A

Getting Started the Easy Way

This *Operating and Programing Manual* provides you with a quick and easy way to learn about the HP 70320A Synthesized Signal Generator. If this is your first introduction to the HP 70320A, we recommend that you take 15 minutes to read this chapter before going on to other chapters.

Note

If you are unpacking a new HP 70320A, you will want to refer to to the installation suggestions provided in the Performance and Verification manual.

What's in this Manual?

This Manual will help you learn how to operate the Synthesized Signal Generator from both the HP 70205A/70206A System Graphics Display and through HP-IB. Specifically:

- Chapters 2 (Modulation) shows how to FM, AM, Pulse, and simultaneously modulate the Synthesized Signal Generator.
- Chapter 3 (Sweeping) shows how to frequency sweep the HP 70320A using digitally-stepped or phase-continuous sweep.
- Chapter 4 (Programming) describes how to program the HP 70320A in detail using HP-SL. (Refer to the HP-SL syntax drawings in appendix C for quick reference information.)
- Chapter 5 (Softkeys) provides the softkey maps as a navigational aid for the System Graphics Display, and the functions of the miscellaneous softkeys.

Equipment You Will Need

The following table lists the equipment we recommend that you use throughout this manual. You can substitute equipment; however, be aware that you may get different results than the ones shown.

Table 1-1. List of Recommended Equipment.

| Equipment | Recommended Model Numbers | Used in Chapter(s) |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| Spectrum Analyzer | HP 71100A, or HP 8566A/B, or HP 8568A/B | 2-5 |
| Oscilloscope | HP 1741A, HP 54100A, or HP 54200A | 2 |
| Function Generator | HP 3312A, HP 3314A, HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A | 2,3 |

Meet the HP 70320A

The HP 70320A is specifically designed as a general purpose 1 (or 2) GHz RF signal generator with modulation, amplitude control, and sweep functions, to perform out-of-channel tests on high-performance radios.

Specifically, the HP 70320A meets general purpose RF testing needs in the following ways:

- A frequency range of 251.5 kHz to 2060 MHz (1030-2060 MHz is covered by Option 002).
- Modulation formats of AM, FM ϕ M, and Pulse.
- Digitally-stepped, or phase-continuous frequency sweeping.
- Remote ATE programming through HP-IB (Hewlett-Packard's implementation of IEEE Standard 488.2).
- Complex signal generation with the synthesized audio oscillator (HP 70320A with Option 007 only).

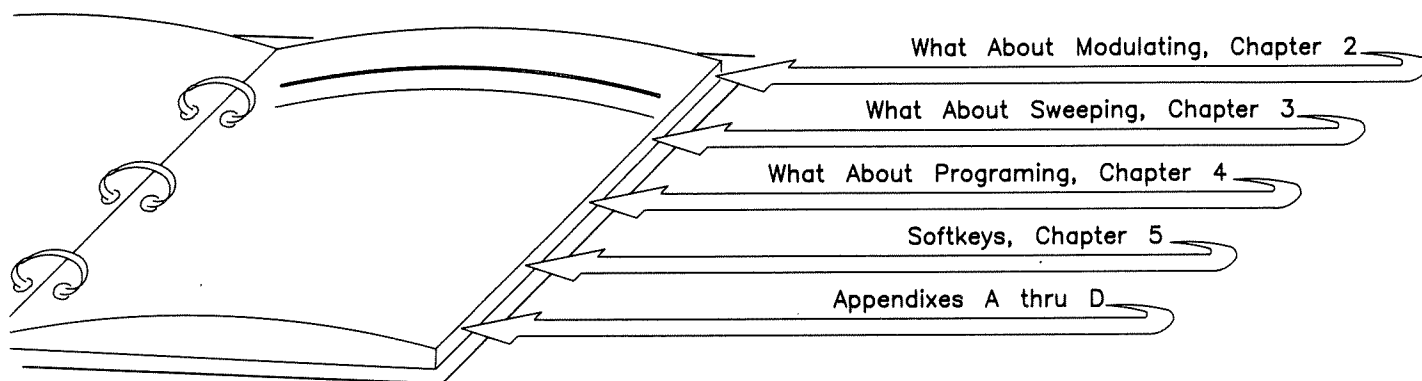
Front-Panel Control

The manual operation or front-panel control is provided by the System Graphics Display (HP 70205A or HP 70206A). The System Graphics Display provides softkey menus for accessing the features of the HP 70320A Synthesized Signal Generator. Softkeys for the HP 70320A use the following concept:

- Softkeys that **activate a function** are notated in all **capital letters**. For example **CW FREQ** or **ALL MOD OFF**.
- Softkeys that **access other softkeys** are notated in all **lower case letters**. For example **synthss modes**.
- Softkeys that provide top level navigation to **main menus** are notated with **first letter capital only**. For example **Freq** and **Sweep**.
- Active softkeys that are displayed in **inverse video** are enabled and can be modified. For example **CW FREQ** and **AMPTD On/Off**.
- Active or main menu softkeys that are **underlined** are enabled, but cannot be modified. For example Sweep and MODE 2.
- Some active softkeys are displayed in inverse video and also have underlines. For these softkeys, pressing the softkey once will activate the function for an entry, pressing the softkey again will position the underline. For example AMPTD On/Off, pressing the softkey would move the underline from "On" to "Off" or from "Off" to "On".
- The **modify step** softkey calls a menu that allows you to modify the step size for the knob and up/down arrow keys. This softkey is active in conjunction with any active softkey selected who's entered value has a modifiable step size.

Manual Orientation

The following illustration gives you a visual “road map” to the various topics in the is manual. It is also helpful for you to use the table of contents and index as you look for specific information.



2

What About Modulating?

In this Chapter

This chapter describes how to modulate the HP 70320A Synthesized Signal Generator. Three kinds of modulation are discussed: FM, AM, and Pulse. Instructions to modulate the HP 70320A with both an internal and an external audio source are given; also, one example of simultaneous modulation is given.

Additional information contained in this chapter is about:

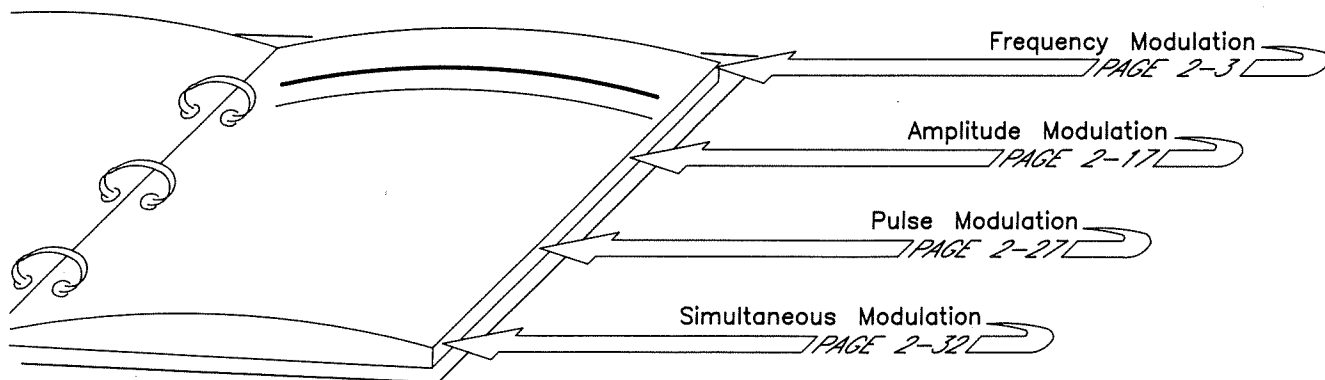
- **Special Features.** How to select special features relating to modulation.
- **Save and Recall registers.** How to save and recall the modulation settings.
- **Digitized and Linear FM Synthesis.** How carrier frequency accuracy, audio frequency rates, and group delay affect frequency modulation.
- **Synthesis Modes.** How to control the RF output quality (when FM deviation, switching time, and phase noise are considerations).

Note

If your HP 70320A is equipped with the Synthesized Audio Oscillator, Option 007, refer to appendix D for instructions about creating complex audio signals for modulating the RF Output.

The Directory

Use the illustration shown below and find the subject you want. Turn to that subject, and notice a look-up table which provides you with an overview of the specific topics covered in that section of the chapter.



Frequency Modulation – An Overview

If You Need to Know:**Refer to:****Frequency Modulation**

- *About Digitized vs Linear FM synthesis in relation to carrier frequency accuracy, audio frequency rates, group delay, and modes of operation* ***Frequency Modulation–An Introduction (2-3 to 2-6)***

- *How to FM the HP 70320A using the internal audio source* ***Frequency Modulation–An Exercise. Procedure #1 (2-7 to 2-10)***

- *How to FM the HP 70320A with an external audio source* ***Frequency Modulation–An Exercise. Procedure #2 (2-11 to 2-15)***

- *The key things to remember about frequency modulating the HP 70320A* ***Frequency Modulation–Things to Remember (2-16)***

Frequency Modulation – An Introduction

The HP 70320A accurately simulates many different types of FM signals used in RF communication systems. Also, a wide variety of asymmetrical modulation signals, such as digital FSK squelching sequences, and FM telemetry can be coupled to the front-panel **FM** connector.

You can FM the RF output over a wide bandwidth, with deviations up to 10 MHz (20 MHz with Option 002) using either internally or externally generated modulation signals. External modulation signals can be ac or dc coupled. You can simultaneously modulate AM, FM, and Pulse. The **FM** connector has an impedance of 600 Ω .

The HP 70320A has an internal audio source that generates a sinewave at rates of 300 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 kHz, and 3 kHz. If your HP 70320A is equipped with Option 007, the internal audio source becomes a two channel multifunction synthesizer. Five different internal audio waveforms are available when you press the **audio wavefrm** softkey:

- For sine wave press **SINE WAVEFRM**.
- For square wave press **SQUARE WAVEFRM**.
- For triangle wave press **TRIANGL WAVEFRM**.
- For sawtooth wave press **SAWTOTH WAVEFRM**.
- For white gaussian noise press **WHITE G NOISE**.

The HP 70320A generates FM in two ways. Digitized FM synthesis is the default method, and Linear FM synthesis. Pressing the FM MODE Dig/Lin softkey toggles the FM synthesis mode between digitized and linear.

Both Digitized FM and Linear FM synthesis have their advantages and disadvantages. Your signal generation and testing needs will determine which method to use. Let's examine the different factors to be considered:

Carrier Frequency Accuracy

Carrier frequency accuracy is a measure of the frequency shift in the RF output relative to its desired frequency.

Digitized FM synthesis offers you the best carrier frequency accuracy. This accuracy is a function of the programmed FM deviation (**FM Indicator Accuracy**, as shown in the specification table, chapter 1 of the *Performance and Verification Manual*).

Linear FM can have center frequency inaccuracies of up to ± 500 kHz in Mode 1, and up to ± 250 kHz in Mode 2. In general, the center frequency accuracy in Linear FM is not a function of RM deviation.

Audio Frequency Rates

The HP 70320A can either use an external audio source, or its internal audio source to frequency modulate the RF output. The audio waveform can be a sine wave, or can be complex (for example, square, sawtooth, and so forth). Complex audio signals for modulating the RF carrier are described in appendix D.

The HP 70320A accepts external FM rates up to 100 kHz depending upon the carrier frequency selected. In addition, four internal rates are available: 300 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 kHz, and 3 kHz. (Refer to appendix D for information about internal rates up to 400 kHz if your HP 70320A is equipped with Option 007.)

Digitized FM synthesis is primarily used for single-tone audio modulation with a sinewave; however, complex waveforms can be used as long as their rates are less than 10 kHz. The maximum internal audio frequency rate can be 400 kHz; higher external audio frequency rates can be input.

Linear FM synthesis is primarily used for complex audio modulation. The maximum internal audio frequency rate is also 400 kHz; higher external audio frequency rates can be input.

Group Delay

Group delay is a measure of the time delay between the information input at the **FM** Modulation Input connector, and the signal effects at the **RF** Output connector. Effects from group delay are apparent when the complex audio modulation signal has significant harmonic content between 10 kHz and 100 kHz. The modulation rate and the method of FM synthesis both contribute to the amount of group delay that is present.

Digitized FM synthesis causes a greater amount of group delay than Linear FM synthesis, as shown in figure 2-1. For this reason, Linear FM synthesis should be used in phase-locked loop applications, where the HP 70320A is used as the voltage-controlled-oscillator (VCO).

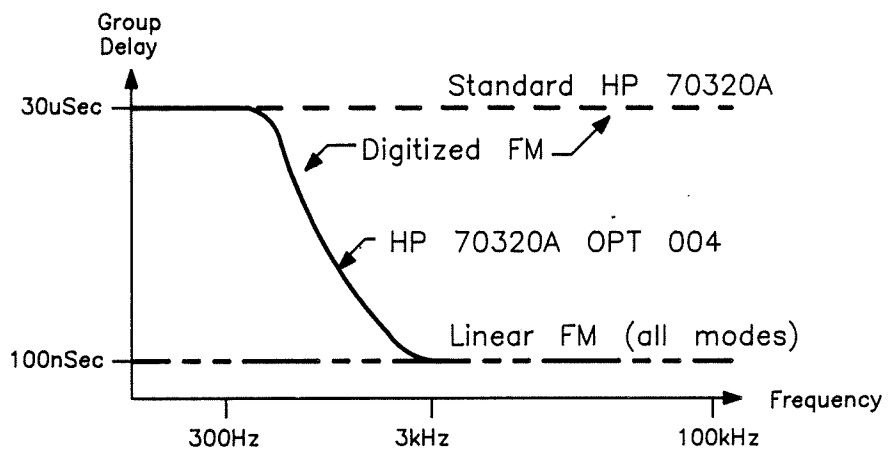


Figure 2-1. Group Delay for Digitized and Linear FM Synthesis.

Synthesis Modes

The **synthss modes** softkey is available under the **Freq** softkey menu. Pressing the **synthss modes** softkey allows you to select the performance mode of the RF output.

In most applications, the HP 70320A can be kept in the **AUTO** synthesis mode. The AUTO mode selects the best mode of operation for the selected frequency and modulation settings. The "best" mode of operation is an RF output with the lowest phase noise. The current synthesis mode is displayed under the frequency.

In other applications, you may want the RF output to switch faster and have more FM deviation. In this case, press the **synthss modes** softkey of your choice. There are three basic factors to consider when you choose a "mode of operation," they are (1) switching speed, (2) FM deviation, and (3) phase noise. A typical comparison of these three factors for an RF output of 1 GHz is shown in figure 2-2:

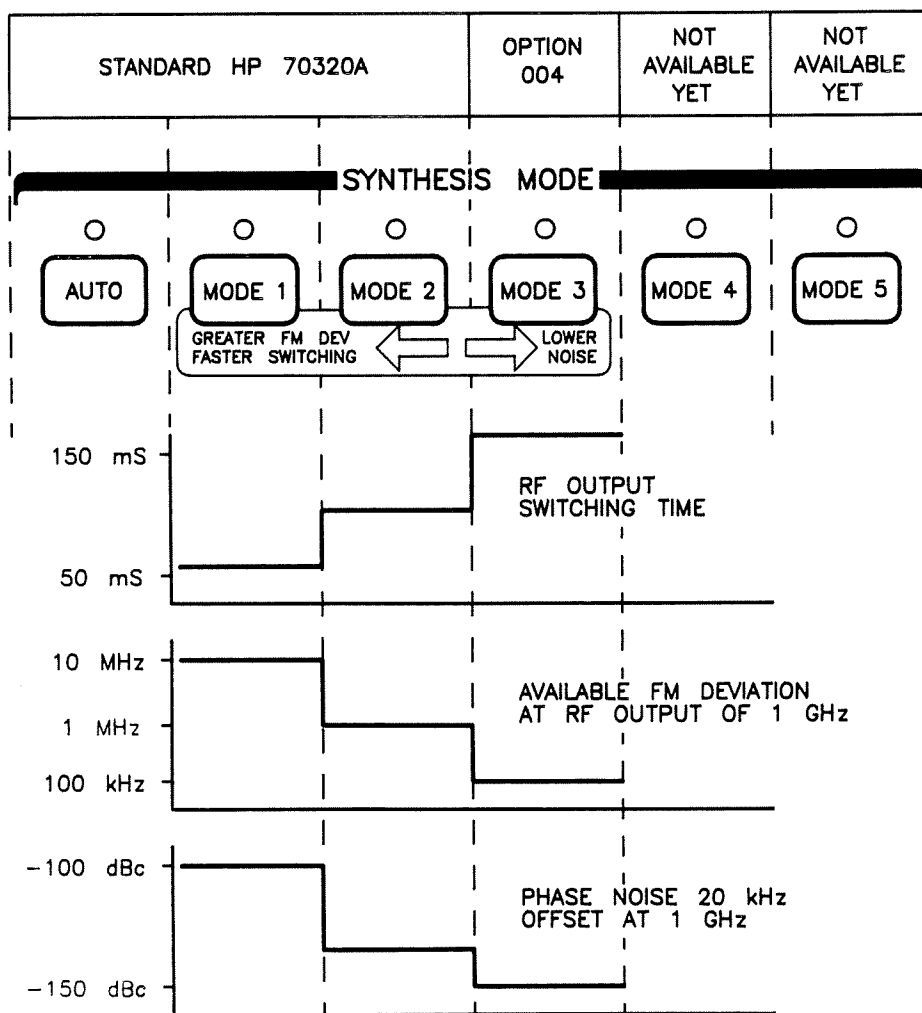


Figure 2-2. Modes of Operation for RF Output of 1 GHz.

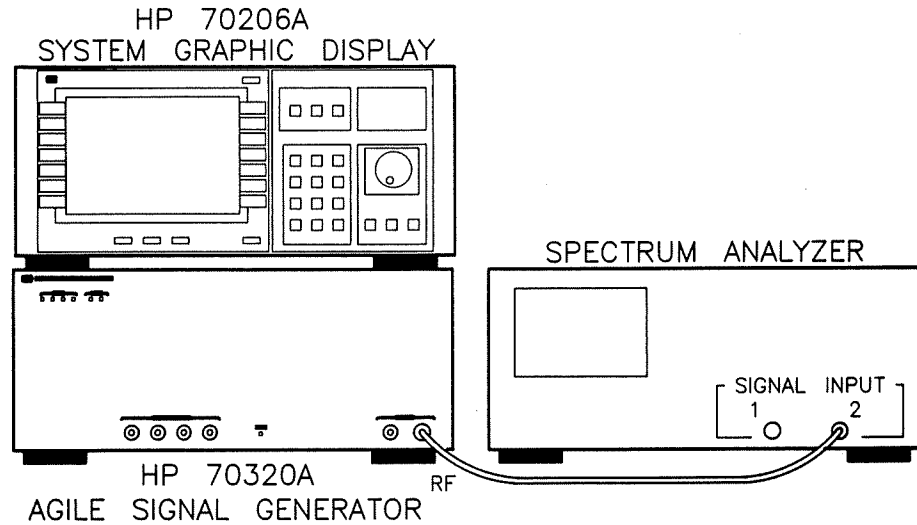


Figure 2-3. Equipment Setup for FM Procedure #1.

Frequency Modulation – An Exercise

The following exercise is made up of two procedures. Each procedure takes about 10 minutes to complete. The first procedure frequency modulates the HP 70320A using the internal audio source. The second procedure frequency modulates the HP 70320A using an external audio source.

Equipment Needed

Both procedures require use of the following equipment:

| Equipment | Recommended Model Numbers |
|--------------------|---|
| Spectrum Analyzer | HP 71100A, or HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B |
| Function Generator | HP 3312A, or HP 3314A, or HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A |

Procedure #1 – FM Using the Internal Audio Source

A review of the four major steps in the procedure is as follows:

- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer, and connect it to the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the RF output to 600 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dBm on the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the FM deviation to 10 MHz, and the audio frequency rate to 400 kHz on the HP 70320A.
- Observe and modify the results.

Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer

1. Connect the HP 70320A to the Spectrum Analyzer as shown in figure 2-3. Turn on the equipment, and make the following adjustments to the Spectrum Analyzer:

Center Frequency 600 MHz
Frequency Span 50 MHz
Reference Level 0 dBm

Set the RF Output on the HP 70320A

2. Press the green **I-P** hardkey on the HP 70206A. Doing so presets the HP 70320A to a known state for the following steps.
3. Press the **Freq** softkey, and enter a frequency of 600 MHz.
4. Press the **Amptd** softkey, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm.

Set the FM Deviation and Audio Frequency Rate on the HP 70320A

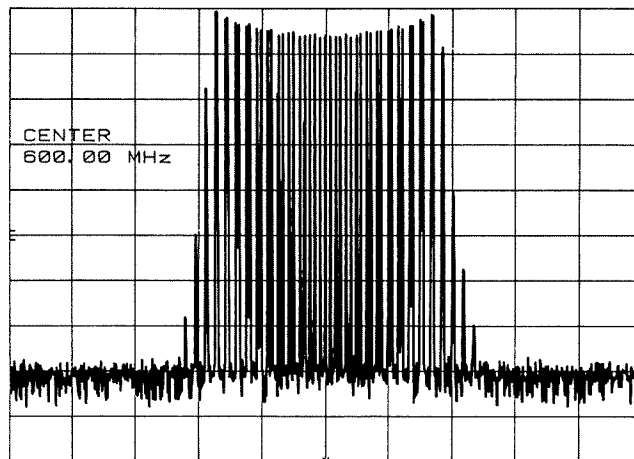
5. Press the **Moduln** softkey to access the modulation function softkeys.
6. Press the **fm** softkey, and enter an FM deviation of 10 MHz. When FM deviation is first turned on, the audio frequency rate defaults to INT 1.000 kHz. (**AUDIO FREQ**, or **AUD FREQ On/Off** softkeys can be used to change the internal audio source frequency.)

6. Press the **Modultn** and **audio source** softkeys, and enter an audio frequency rate of 3 kHz. The following entries should be displayed:

| | | |
|----------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Freq | Freq 600.000 000 00 MHz | AUDIO FREQ |
| | Syn Mode = 1 (auto) | |
| Amptd | Amptd +0.0 dBm | AUDIO On Off |
| <u>Modultn</u> | | AUDIO LEVEL |
| | FM Dev 10.0 MHz | |
| | INT 3.000 kHz | audio wavefrm |
| Sweep | | audio trigger |
| | Audio 3.000 kHz | |
| modify step | | more audio |
| Misc | AUDIO FREQUENCY 3.000 kHz | prev menu |
| | MENU T E | |

Observe and Modify the Results

7. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:



8. Press the **Misc** and **SAVE REGISTR** softkeys.
9. Key in 0 and press **ENTER** to enter the frequency, modulation and amplitude settings in Register 0 for use in Procedure #2.
10. Press the **Modultrn**, **audio source**, and **audio wavefrm** softkeys. The secondary softkeys on the right side of the display offer the different audio waveforms the audio source can produce. Pressing the respective softkeys enable the audio source to output the selected waveform. For more information on the audio source refer to appendix D.

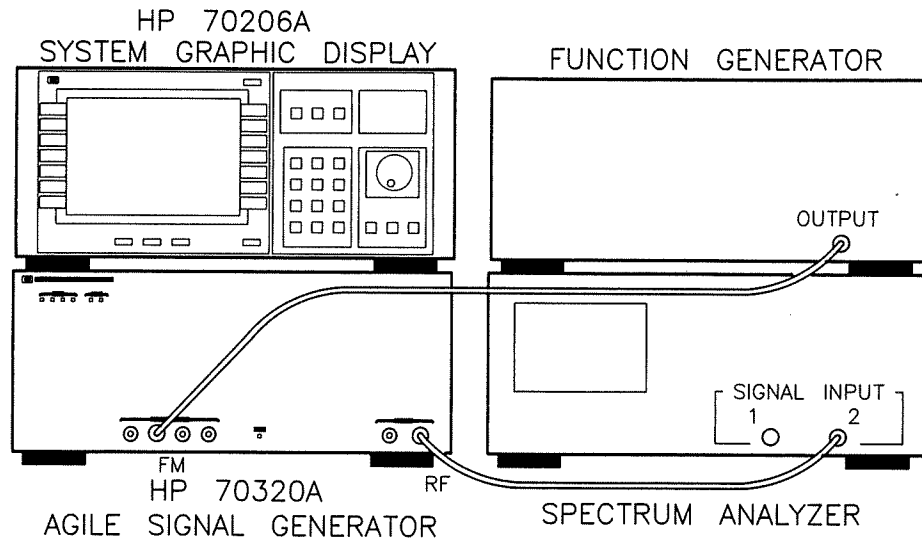


Figure 2-4. Equipment Setup for FM Procedure #2.

Procedure #2 – FM Using an External Audio Source

Procedure #2 starts with step 1 shown below. A review of the four major steps in the procedure is as follows:

- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator, and connect them to the HP 70320A.
- Set the frequency to 600 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dBm.
- Set the FM deviation to 10 MHz on the HP 70320A.
- Observe and modify the results.

Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator

1. Connect the HP 70320A to the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator as shown in figure 2-4. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

On the Spectrum Analyzer

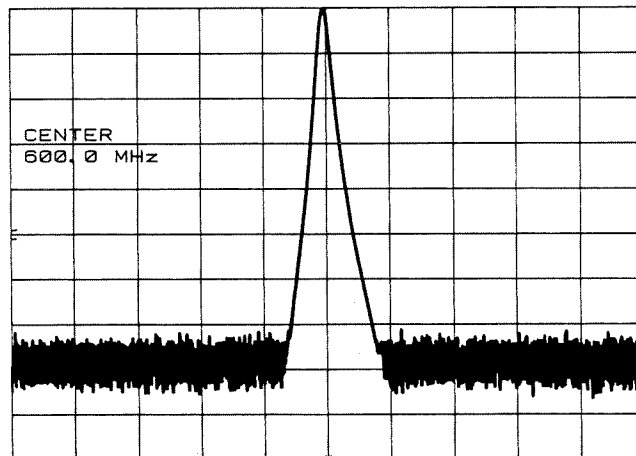
Center Frequency 600 MHz
 Frequency Span 50 MHz
 Reference Level 0 dBm

On the Function Generator

Frequency 100 kHz
 Amplitude 1 V (pk)
 Waveform..... Sine

Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 70320A

2. Press the green **[I-P]** hardkey. Doing so presets the HP 70320A to a known state for the following steps.
3. Press the **[Freq]** softkey, and enter a frequency of 600 MHz.
4. Press the **[Amptd]** softkey, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm.
The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:



Adjust FM Deviation on the HP 70320A

5. Press the **Modultn** and **fm** softkeys.
6. Press the **EXT AC FM** and the **INTERNAL FM** softkeys. (The **INTERNAL FM** softkey is pressed in this step to turn off the internal audio source (remove the underline).)
7. Press the **FM DEV On/Off** softkey and then enter an FM deviation of 10 MHz.

The display should now show the following:

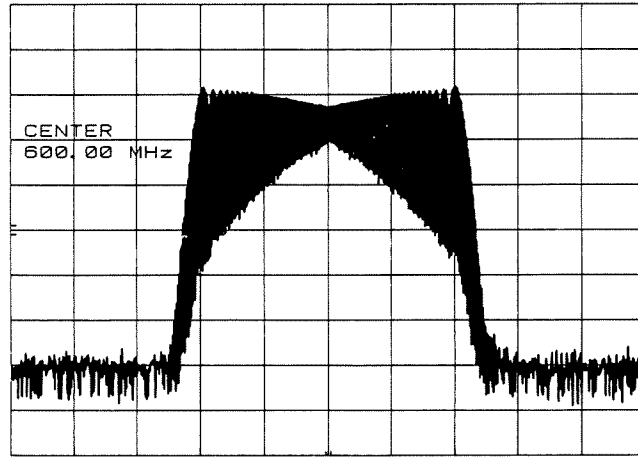
| | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|---------------------|----------|---------|
| Freq | Freq | 600.000 000 00 MHz | FM DEV | On Off |
| | | Syn Mode = 1 (auto) | | |
| Amptd | Amptd | +0.0 dBm | INTERNAL | FM |
| <u>Modultn</u> | | | EXT AC | |
| | FM Dev | 10.0 MHz | FM | |
| | EXT AC | | | |
| Sweep | | | EXT DC | FM |
| | | | AUD FRQ | On Off |
| modify | | | FM MODE | Dig Lin |
| step | | | | |
| | FM Ext Lo | | | |
| Misc | FM DEVIATION | | MORE | 1 of 2 |
| | 10.0 MHz | | | |
| | | | MENU | T E |

Remember

The EXT HI and EXT LOW message in the lower left of the display indicate if the amplitude of the external audio source is too high or too low. When the amplitude is at 2 V (pk) $\pm 1\%$, both messages are off. If the peak detector is at an unknown detection level, ?? appears. Modify the audio source's level and frequency until a correct signal is applied. Both detectors work at external audio rates from 20 Hz to 100 kHz.

Observe and Modify the Results

8. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:



9. Press the **Misc** and **SAVE REGISTR** softkey, and store the current settings in Register 1.
10. Press the **RECALL REGISTR** softkey.

11. Press the 0 and the ENTER softkey to recall the settings from Procedure #1. Notice that the display on the Spectrum Analyzer reflects the recalled settings from Procedure #1.
 12. Recall Register 1 to return to the Procedure #2 settings. Notice once again that the display on the Spectrum Analyzer reflects the recalled settings for Procedure #2.
-

Remember

The HP 70320A has 50 available storage registers. The first 10, Registers 0-9, stores all settings (except for some special feature setups). The next 40, Registers 10-49, accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.

Performing an Instrument Preset, or unplugging the HP 70320A does not alter contents of the 50 storage registers.

Frequency Modulation – Things to Remember

The following list is a summary of the most important points previously discussed in the FM modulation section:

- Digitized FM synthesis, and Linear FM synthesis are two methods of generating FM in the HP 70320A. The **FM MODE Dig/Lin** softkey allows you to choose between either method.
- Carrier frequency accuracy, audio frequency rates, and group delay are three factors to consider when you decide on a method of FM synthesis.
- FM deviation, switching time, and phase noise are three factors to consider if you decide to use a **synthss modes** of operation other than the AUTO mode.
- The internal audio source generates sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, or white Gaussian noise waveforms. The **audio wavefrm** softkey accesses the waveforms for the internal audio source.
- Refer to appendix D for information about creating complex audio signals that modulate the RF carrier.

After completing the procedures for FM modulation, you may go to the AM, Pulse, or Simultaneous FM and AM modulation exercises in this chapter; an alternative is to proceed to another chapter in this manual.

Amplitude Modulation – An Overview

| If You Need to Know: | Refer to: |
|--|--|
| <u>Amplitude Modulation</u> | |
| • <i>Some general information about amplitude modulation</i> | Amplitude Modulation–An Introduction (2-17) |
| • <i>How to AM the HP 70320A using the internal audio source</i> | Amplitude Modulation–An Exercise. Procedure #1 (2-18 to 2-22) |
| • <i>How to AM the HP 70320A with an external audio source</i> | Amplitude Modulation–An Exercise. Procedure #2 (2-23 to 2-25) |
| • <i>The key things to remember about amplitude modulating the HP 70320A</i> | Amplitude Modulation–Things to Remember (2-26) |

Amplitude Modulation – An Introduction

The HP 70320A amplitude modulates the RF output either with a variable internal audio source, or with an ac or dc-coupled external audio source applied to the front-panel **AM** connector. You cannot use both the internal audio source and an external audio source at the same time. The **AM** connector has an input impedance of 600 Ω .

The HP 70320A has an internal audio source that generates sinewave waveforms at rates of 300 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 kHz, and 3 kHz; however, for precise AM depth, the audio frequency rates should not exceed the specified limits shown in chapter 1 of the HP 70320A *Performance and Verification Manual* for the RF output. (Option 007 provides a source synthesis audio with rates up to 400 kHz.)

You can simultaneously modulate AM and FM or pulse modulation. Refer to appendix D if you need to create complex audio signals for the RF carrier.

Note

AM accuracy and distortion specifications are not valid when you simultaneously modulate AM and Pulse together.

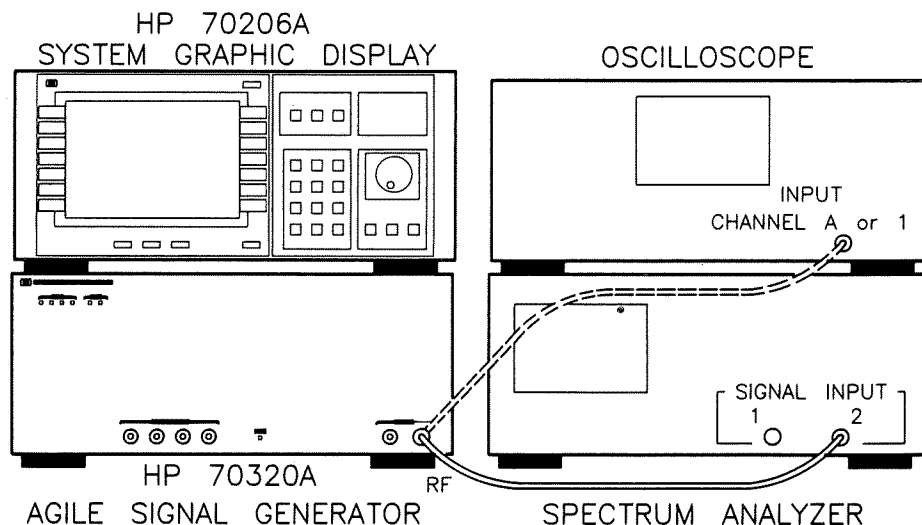


Figure 2-5. Equipment Setup for AM Procedure #1.

Amplitude Modulation – An Exercise

The following exercise is made up of two procedures. Each procedure takes about 10 minutes to complete. The first procedure amplitude modulates the HP 70320A using the internal audio source. The second procedure amplitude modulates the HP 70320A using an external audio source. In both procedures, you have the choice of viewing results either on a Spectrum Analyzer or on an Oscilloscope.

Equipment Needed

Both procedures require use of the following equipment:

| Equipment | Recommended Model Numbers |
|--------------------|---|
| Spectrum Analyzer | HP 71100A, or HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B |
| Function Generator | HP 3312A, or HP 3314A, or HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A |
| Oscilloscope | HP 1741A, or HP 54100A, or HP 54200A |

**Procedure #1 – AM
Using the Internal
Audio Source**

The four major steps in procedure #1 are as follows:

- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope), and connect it to the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the RF output to 20 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dBm on the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the AM depth to 50%, and the audio frequency rate to 3 kHz on the HP 70320A.
- Observe and modify the results.

Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope)

1. Connect the HP 70320A to the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) as shown in figure 2-5. Turn on the equipment, and make the following adjustments:

On the Spectrum Analyzer

Center Frequency 20 MHz
Frequency Span 10 kHz
Reference Level 0 dBm

On the Oscilloscope

Volts/Div 0.5
Time/Div 100 μ sec

Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 70320A

2. **Press the green I-P hardkey.** Doing so presets the HP 70320A to a known state for the following steps.
3. **Press the Freq softkey, and enter a frequency of 20 MHz.**
4. **Press the Amptpd softkey, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm.**

Adjust AM Depth and Audio Frequency Rate on the HP 70320A

5. Press the **Moduln** and **am** softkeys, and enter an AM depth of 50%. When AM depth is first turned on, the internal audio frequency defaults to 1 kHz (**AUD FREQ On/Off** and **AUDIO FREQ** softkeys allow you to modify the internal source frequency.) The following should be displayed:

Freq Freq 20.000 000 00 MHz
 Syn Mode = 2 (auto)
 AM DEPT
 On Off
 Amptd Amptd +0.0 dBm
 INTERNAL
 AM
 Modultn AM Depth 50.0 %
 INT 1.000 kHz
 EXT AC
 AM
 Sweep Audio 1.000 kHz
 EXT DC
 AM
 Audio FRQ
 On Off
 modify
 step
 Misc AM DEPTH
 50.0 %
 prev
 menu
 MENU T E

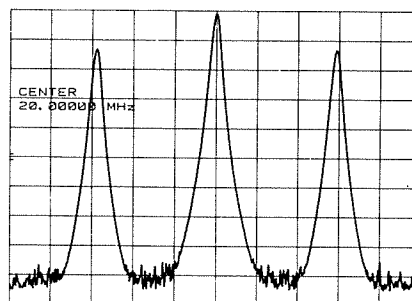
6. Press the **AUD FRQ On/off** softkey, and enter an audio frequency rate of 3 kHz. The following should be displayed:

| | | | |
|---------|------------------------------|----------|--------|
| Freq | Freq 20.000 000 00 MHz | AM DEPT | On Off |
| | Syn Mode = 2 (auto) | | |
| Amptd | Amptd +0.0 dBm | INTERNAL | AM |
| Modultn | AM Depth 50.0 % | EXT AC | AM |
| | INT 3.000 kHz | EXT DC | AM |
| Sweep | Audio 3.000 kHz | AUD FRQ | On Off |
| modify | | | |
| step | | | |
| Misc | AUDIO FREQUENCY 3.000 kHz | prev | menu |
| | | MENU | T E |

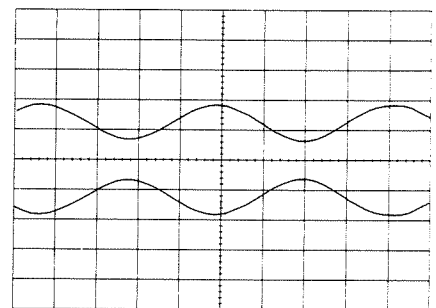
Observe and Modify the Results.

7. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope):

Spectrum Analyzer



Oscilloscope



-
8. Press the **Misc** and **SAVE REGISTR** softkeys.
 9. Press the **0** key, and the **ENTER** softkey. This step enters the frequency, modulation and amplitude settings in Register 0 for use in Procedure #2; the display should now show the last RF output setting (20 MHz).
 10. Press the **Modultrn** and **am** softkeys. Verify that the **AM Depth On/Off** softkey is enabled and on (inverse video and underlined). Turn the knob counterclockwise to decrease the AM depth. You will notice the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) display changing as AM depth is adjusted.

Note

*To change the resolution of the knob, press the **Modify Step** softkey and either the **KNOB ⇐** or the **KNOB ⇒** softkey.*

Return AM depth to 50%, and proceed to the next step where you will change the audio frequency waveform.

11. Press the **Modultrn**, **audio source**, and **audio wavefrm** softkeys. The different audio source waveform softkeys should be displayed on the right of the display.
12. Press the desired waveform softkey. Notice how the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) responds to the square, triangle, sawtooth, and white Gaussian noise waveforms.

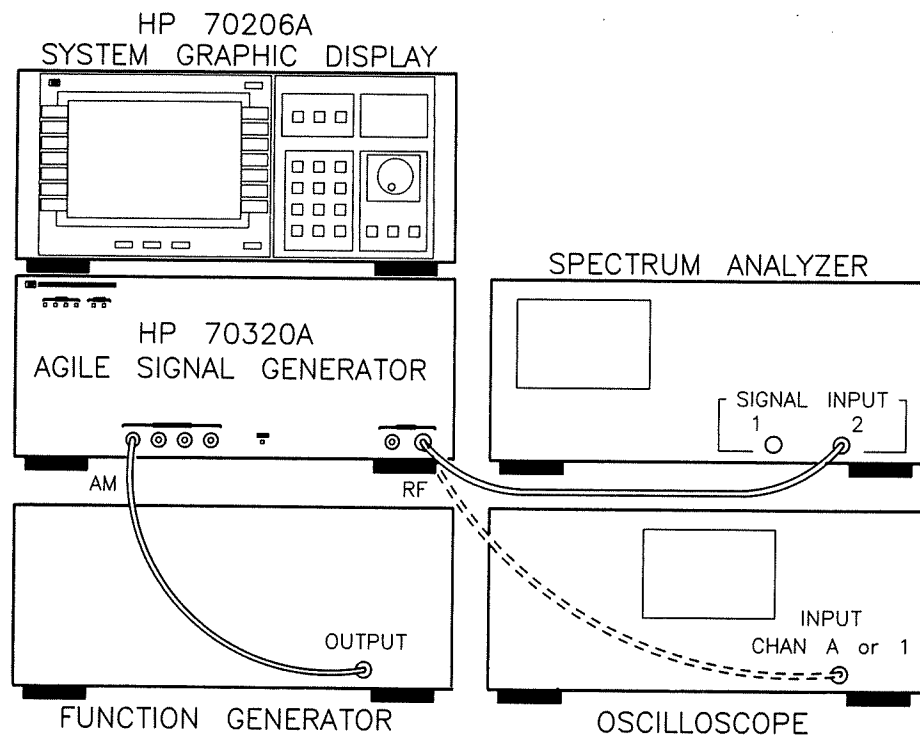


Figure 2-6. Equipment Setup for AM Procedure #2.

Procedure #2 – AM Using an External Audio Source

Procedure #2 starts with step 1 shown below. A review of the five major steps in the procedure is as follows:

- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) and Function Generator, and connect them to the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the RF output to 150 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dBm on the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the AM depth to 90% on the HP 70320A.
- Adjust output amplitude on the Function Generator.
- Observe and modify the results.

Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope), and Function Generator

1. Connect the HP 70320A to the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope) and Function Generator as shown in figure 2-6. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

On the Spectrum Analyzer

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Center Frequency | 100 MHz |
| Frequency Span | 250 kHz |
| Reference Level | 0 dBm |

On the Oscilloscope

Volts/Div 0.2
Time/Div 5 μ sec

On the Function Generator

Frequency 50 kHz
Amplitude 1 V (pk)
Waveform..... Sine

Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 70320A

2. Press the green **[I-P]** hardkey. Doing so presets the HP 70320A to a known state for the following steps. Notice the RF output frequency is now set to 150 MHz.
3. Press the **[Amptd]** softkey, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm.

Adjust AM Depth on the HP 70320A

4. Press the **[Modultn]**, and **[am]** softkeys and enter an AM depth of 90%.
-

Remember

The EXT HI and EXT LOW message in the lower left of the display indicate if the amplitude of the external audio source is too high or too low. When the amplitude is at 2 V (pk) \pm 1%, both messages are off. If the peak detector is at an unknown detection level, ?? appears. Modify the audio source's level and frequency until a correct signal is applied. Both detectors work at external audio rates from 20 Hz to 100 kHz.

Adjust Output Amplitude on the Function Generator

Note

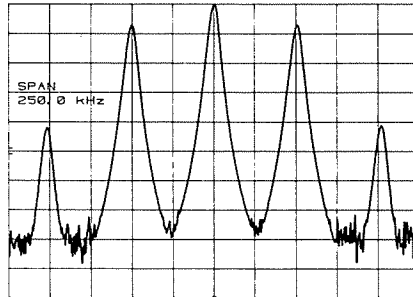
Proceed to step 6 unless the EXT HI and EXT LOW messages are off.

5. Slowly adjust the output amplitude on the function generator until both the EXT HI and EXT LOW messages are off. The HP 70320A requires the input signal to the AM connector to be 1 V (pk) \pm 1%.

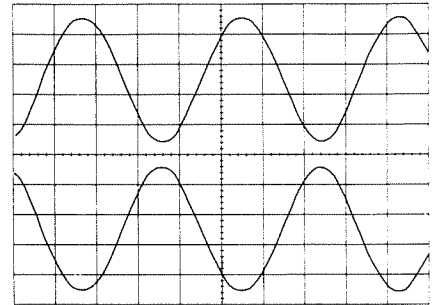
Observe and Modify the Results

6. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer (or Oscilloscope):

Spectrum Analyzer



Oscilloscope



7. Press the **Misc** and **SAVE REGISTR** softkeys, and store the current settings in Register 1.
8. Press the **RECALL REGISTR** softkey.
9. Press the **0** and the **ENTER** softkey to recall the settings from Procedure #1. You will have to re-adjust the Spectrum Analyzer for a center frequency of 20 MHz. Then, notice that the display on the Spectrum Analyzer reflects the recalled settings from Procedure #1.
10. Recall Register 1 to return to the Procedure #2 settings. Re-adjust the Spectrum Analyzer's center frequency to 150 MHz. Notice once again that the display on the Spectrum Analyzer reflects the recalled settings for Procedure #2.

Remember

The HP 70320A has 50 available storage registers. The first 10, Registers 0-9, accepts all settings (except for some Special Feature settings). The next 40, Registers 10-49, accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.

Performing an Instrument Preset, or unplugging the HP 70320A does not alter contents of the 50 storage registers.

Amplitude Modulation – Things to Remember

The following list is a summary of the most important points previously discussed in the AM modulation section:

- For accurate AM depth, audio frequency rates should not exceed the specified limits shown in section 1 of the HP 70320A *Performance and Verification Manual* for the RF output.
- An Option 007 internal or external audio source can be used to amplitude modulate the RF output.
- The internal audio source generates sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, or white Gaussian noise waveforms. Press the audio waveform softkey to change the internal audio source waveform.
- Refer to appendix D for information about creating complex audio signal that modulate the RF carrier.

After completing the procedures for AM modulation, you may go to the FM, Pulse, or Simultaneous FM and AM modulation exercises in this chapter; an alternative is to proceed to another chapter in this manual.

Pulse Modulation – An Overview

If You Need to Know:

Refer to:

Pulse Modulation

- *Some general information about pulse modulation* **Pulse Modulation–An Introduction (2-27)**
- *How to Pulse Modulate the HP 70320A with an external audio source* **Pulse Modulation–An Exercise (2-28 to 2-30)**
- *The key things to remember about pulse modulating the HP 70320A* **Pulse Modulation–Things to Remember (2-31)**

Pulse Modulation – An Introduction

The HP 70320A pulse modulates the RF output with a dc-coupled external audio source applied to the front-panel **PULSE** connector. Pulse modulation using the internal audio source or an external ac-coupled audio source is not allowed. You can simultaneously modulate AM or FM and pulse modulation. The **PULSE** connector has an input impedance of 600 Ω .

Note

AM accuracy and distortion specifications are not valid when you simultaneously modulate AM and Pulse together.

To generate pulse modulation, use an external audio source with a pulse waveform. When the pulse waveform from the external audio source goes high, the pulse output from the HP 70320A turns on. Vary the external pulse rate, amplitude, and width to simulate the pulse modulated signal you need.

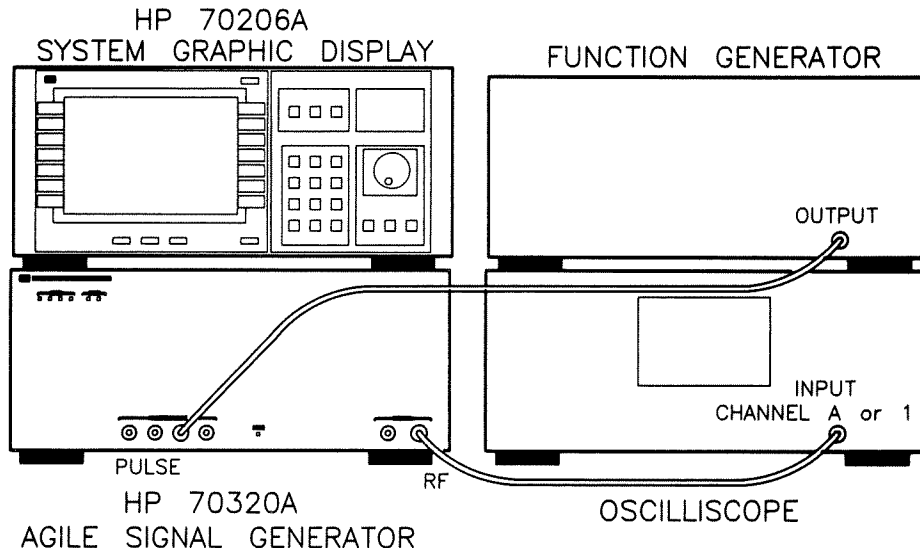


Figure 2-7. Equipment Setup for Pulse Modulation Procedure.

Pulse Modulation – An Exercise

In this exercise you will pulse modulate the HP 70320A with an external audio source. This procedure takes about 10 minutes. The results from the pulse modulation exercise are displayed on an oscilloscope.

Equipment Needed

This procedure requires use of the following equipment:

| Equipment | Recommended Model Numbers |
|--------------------|---|
| Function Generator | HP 3312A, or HP 3314A, or HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A |
| Oscilloscope | HP 1741A, or HP 54100A, or HP 54200A |

Procedure – Pulse Modulation Using an External Audio Source

The procedure starts with step 1 shown on the next page. A review of the five major steps in the procedure is as follows:

- Set up and adjust the Oscilloscope and Function Generator, and connect them to the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the RF output to 50 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dBm on the HP 70320A.
- Set up pulse modulation on the HP 70320A.
- Adjust output amplitude on the Function Generator.
- Observe and modify the results.

Set Up and Adjust the Oscilloscope, and Function Generator

1. Connect the HP 70320A to the Oscilloscope and Function Generator as shown in figure 2-7. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

On the Oscilloscope

Volts/Div 0.2
Time/Div 0.5 msec

On the Function Generator

Frequency 1 kHz
Amplitude 3 V (pk)
Waveform Pulse
Width 100 μ sec

Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 70320A

2. Press the green **I-P** hardkey. Doing so presets the HP 70320A to a known state for the following steps.
3. Press the **Freq** softkey, and enter a frequency of 50 MHz.
4. Press the **Amptd** softkey, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm.

Set Up Pulse Modulation on the HP 70320A

5. Press the **Modultn** and **pulse m** softkeys.
6. Turn the Pulse modulation on by pressing the **PULSE On/Off** softkey. Pulse is enabled when the On is underlined. The pulse modulator requires an external source connected to the **PULSE** connector.

The display should now show the following:

| | | | |
|----------------|-----------|---------------------|---------------|
| Freq | Freq | 50.000 000 00 MHz | PULSE |
| | | Syn Mode = 2 (auto) | <u>On</u> Off |
| Amptd | Amptd | +0.0 dBm | |
| <u>Modultn</u> | Pulse | ON | |
| Sweep | | | |
| modify | | | |
| step | | | |
| Misc | AMPLITUDE | +0.0 dBm | prev menu |
| | | MENU T E | |

Adjust Output Amplitude on the Function Generator

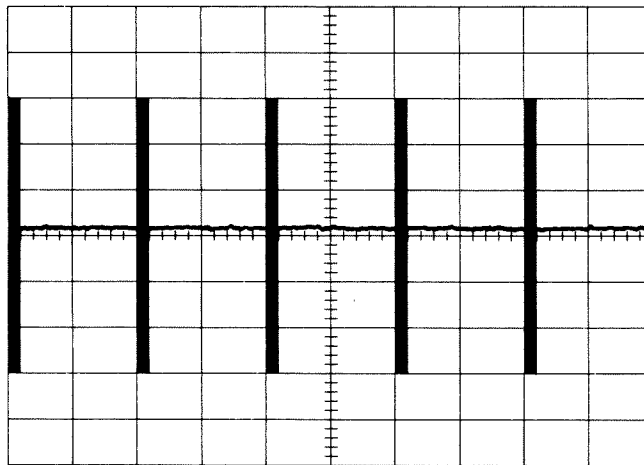
7. Slowly increase the output amplitude on the function generator until the Oscilloscope displays the pulse modulated signal. The output amplitude from the Function Generator must be at some value greater than 3 V (pk) to pulse modulate the HP 70320A.

Note

The EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciators are not active with pulse modulation.

Observe and Modify the Results

8. The following display should appear on the Oscilloscope:



9. Vary the width and rate of the external audio source, and notice the corresponding changes on the Oscilloscope. Periodically adjust the Oscilloscope to compensate for changes you make to the external audio source.

Caution

Do not apply more than ± 10 V (pk) to the PULSE connector or you may damage the Synthesized Signal Generator's circuitry.

Pulse Modulation – Things to Remember

The following list is a summary of the most important points discussed in the pulse modulation section:

- Use an external audio source to generate pulse modulation with the HP 70320A.
- A positive going pulse greater than 3 V (pk) (but less than ± 10 V (pk)) from the Function Generator turns on pulse modulation from the HP 70320A.
- Damage to circuitry in the HP 70320A could result if the external audio source outputs a pulse greater than ± 10 V (pk).
- RF output is turned on for the duration of the pulse from the Function Generator.
- The external audio source controls the rate and width of the pulse modulated signal from the HP 70320A.

After completing the procedures for Pulse modulation, you may go to the FM, AM, or Simultaneous FM and AM modulation exercises in this chapter; an alternative is to proceed to another chapter in this manual.

Simultaneous Modulation – An Overview

| If You Need to Know: | Refer to: |
|---|---|
| <u>Simultaneous Modulation</u> | |
| • <i>Some general information about simultaneous modulation</i> | Simultaneous Modulation—An Introduction (2-32) |
| • <i>How to simultaneously modulate FM with AM</i> | Simultaneous Modulation—An Exercise (2-33 to 2-37) |
| • <i>The key things to remember about simultaneous modulating the HP 70320A</i> | Simultaneous Modulation—Things to Remember (2-38) |

Simultaneous Modulation – An Introduction

The HP 70320A generates simultaneous modulation in one of five ways:

1. Simultaneous FM and AM is selected using a common or separate audio source.
2. Simultaneous FM at two rates using both the internal and an external audio source.
3. Simultaneous FM and AM using a common audio source (either internal or external), and FM from a separate audio source.
4. Pulse modulation may be selected and entered along with any of the three ways mentioned in statements 1-3.
5. Phase modulation may be selected with AM and/or Pulse modulation. If phase modulation is selected, FM or AM is turned off.

Refer to appendix D if your HP 70320A is equipped with Option 007. The multifunction synthesis capabilities of Option 007 allow you to generate a subcarrier from complex audio signals that are applied, in turn, as a modulating wave to the RF carrier signal.

Note

AM accuracy and distortion specifications are not valid when you simultaneously modulate AM and Pulse together.

The AM, FM, Φ M and Pulse input connectors each have an external input impedance of 600 Ω .

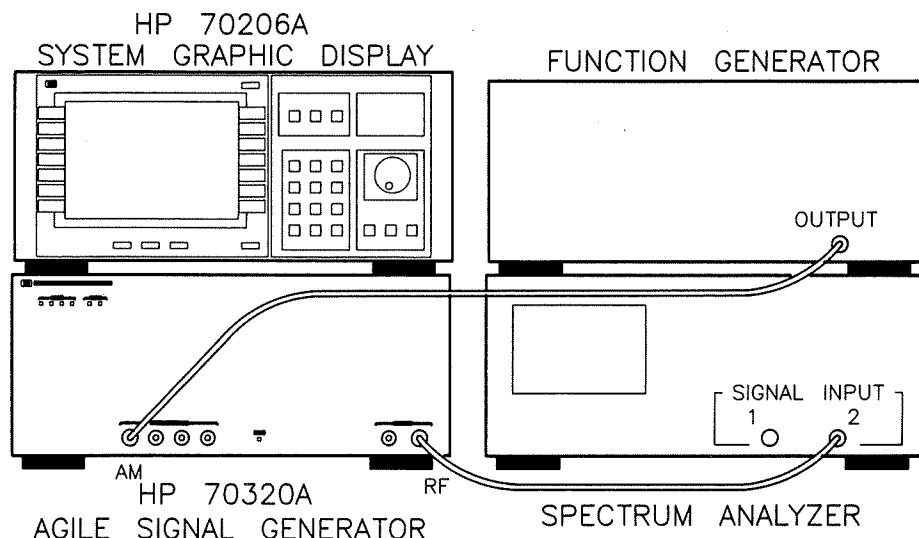


Figure 2-8. Equipment Setup for Simultaneous FM and AM Procedure.

Simultaneous Modulation – An Exercise

There are many possible combinations and applications for simultaneous modulation. In this exercise, the HP 70320A simultaneously modulates FM and AM. The application for this exercise represents an FM radio signal fading 30 dB as a result of interference. This procedure takes about 15 minutes.

Equipment Needed

This procedure requires use of the following equipment:

| Equipment | Recommended Model Numbers |
|--------------------|---|
| Spectrum Analyzer | HP 71100A, or HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B |
| Function Generator | HP 3312A, or HP 3314A, or HP 8111A, HP 8116A, or HP 8904A |

Procedure – Simultaneous FM and AM

In the procedure, you will set up the HP 70320A with a wanted FM signal modulated by the internal audio source, and then introduce an AM signal used for fading, which is modulated with an external audio source.

The procedure starts with step 1 shown on the next page. A review of the five major steps in the procedure is as follows:

- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator, and connect them to the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the RF output to 150 MHz, and the output amplitude to 0 dBm on the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the AM depth to 90% on the HP 70320A.
- Adjust the FM deviation to 75 kHz, and the audio frequency rate to 1 kHz on the HP 70320A.
- Observe and modify the results.

Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer, and Function Generator

1. **Connect the HP 70320A to the Spectrum Analyzer and Function Generator as shown in figure 2-8.** Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

On the Spectrum Analyzer

Center Frequency 150 MHz
Frequency Span 500 kHz
Reference Level +10 dBm

On the Function Generator

Frequency 0.5 Hz
Amplitude 1 V (pk)
Waveform..... Sine

Adjust RF Output and Output Amplitude on the HP 70320A

2. Press the green I-P hardkey on the System Graphics Display. Doing so presets the HP 70320A to a known state for the following steps. Notice the RF output frequency is now set to 100 MHz.
3. Press the Freq softkey and enter a frequency of 150 MHz.
4. Press the Amptd softkey, and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm.

5. Press the **Modultrn**, **am**, and the **EXT DC AM** softkeys, and enter an AM depth of 90%.
6. Turn off the internal AM by pressing the **INTERNAL AM** softkey. (Off is when the underline is removed.)

```

Freq      Freq  150.000 000 00 MHz      AM DEPT
                                           On Off
      Syn Mode = 2 (auto)

Amptd     Amptd +0.0 dBm      INTERNL
                                           AM

Modultrn  AM  Depth 90.0 %      EXT AC
                                           AM

Sweep     EXT DC      EXT DC
                                           AM

Audio 1.000 kHz      AUD FREQ
                                           On Off

modify
step

AM Ext Lo
AM DEPTH
90.0 %      prev
           menu

           MENU T E

```

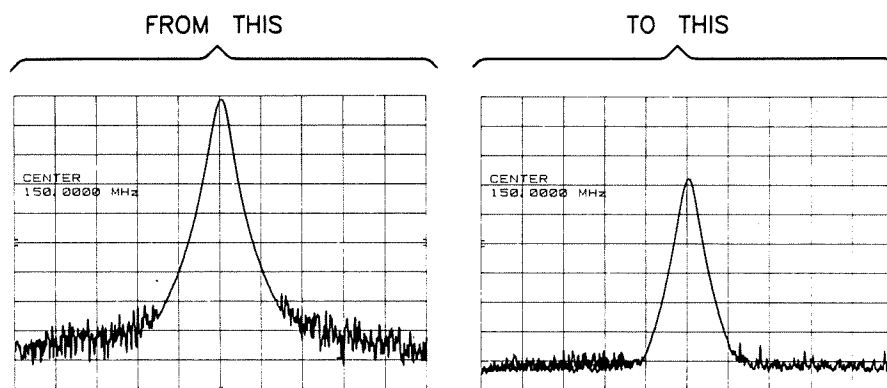
The EXT HI and EXT LOW message in the lower left of the display indicate if the amplitude of the external audio source is too high or too low. When the amplitude is at 2 V (pk) $\pm 1\%$, both messages are off. If the peak detector is at an unknown detection level, ?? appears. Modify the audio source's level and frequency until a correct signal is applied. Both detectors work at external audio rates from 20 Hz to 100 kHz.

Since the external audio rate is at 0.5 Hz, you can ignore the EXT HI and EXT LOW annunciator displays.

7. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:
The RF output should be slowly changing for a full amplitude swing of about 30 dB.

Note

Increase the Function Generator's output amplitude if a full 30 dB swing is not present. Decrease the Function Generator's output amplitude if more than a 30 dB swing is present.

**Adjust FM Deviation and Audio Frequency Rate**

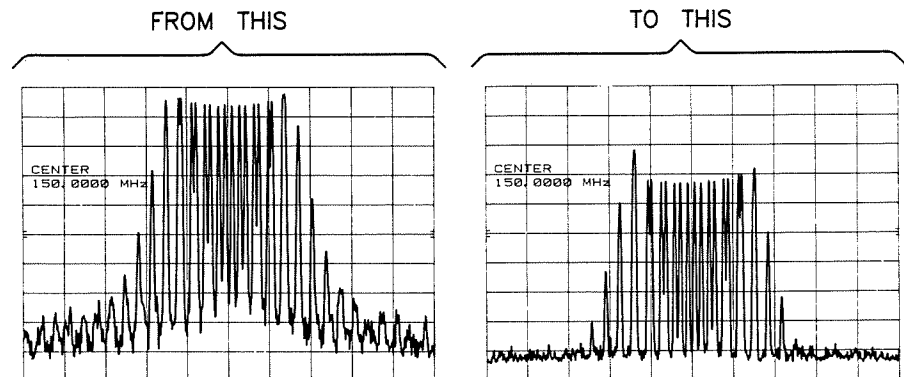
8. Press the **Modultn**, **fm** softkeys, and enter an FM deviation of 75 kHz. When FM deviation is first turned on, the audio frequency rate defaults to 1 kHz.

The display should now show the following:

| | | |
|----------|--|--------------------|
| Freq | Freq 150.000 000 00 MHz Syn Mode = 2 (auto) | FM DEV On Off |
| Amptd | Amptd +0.0 dBm | INTERNAL FM |
| Modultn | AM Depth 90.0 % EXT DC | EXT AC FM |
| Sweep | FM Dev 75.0 kHz INT 1.000 kHz | EXT DC FM |
| modify | Audio 1.000 kHz | AUD FRQ On Off |
| step | AM Ext Lo | FM MODE Dig Lin |
| Misc | FM DEVIATION 75.0 kHz | MORE 1 of 2 |
| MENU T E | | |

Observe and Modify the Results

9. **The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:**
The FM signal should be slowly changing for a full amplitude swing of about 30 dB.



10. **Vary the Function Generator's output amplitude in 0.1 V (pk) steps, and notice the corresponding changes on the Spectrum Analyzer.** The FM signal will have a greater swing as output amplitude is increased, and a smaller swing as output amplitude is decreased.

When you are done, put the Function Generator's output amplitude back to the 1 V (pk) setting for the 30 dB swing.

11. **Vary the Function Generator's audio frequency rate in small steps.** The amplitude swings of the FM signal take longer to change as the audio frequency rate is decreased, and will change faster as the audio frequency rate is increased.

When you are done, put the Function Generator's audio frequency rate back to 0.5 Hz.

12. **Vary AM depth on the HP 70320A.** The amplitude swings of the FM signal are smaller as the AM depth is decreased.

Simultaneous Modulation – Things to Remember

The following list is a summary of the most important points discussed in the simultaneous modulation section:

- There are five ways simultaneous modulation can be generated.
- The Modulation Input connectors all have an external input impedance of 600 Ω .
- All features and limitations previously described for FM, AM, and Pulse apply when simultaneously modulating the HP 70320A.
- During simultaneous internal and external FM, the typical input voltage allowed is +0.4 V (pk) to +1 V (pk). Under these conditions, the amount of available external deviation is reduced.



After completing the procedures for Simultaneous FM and AM modulation, you may go to the FM, AM, or Pulse modulation exercises in this chapter; an alternative is to proceed to another chapter in this manual.

Note

The HP 70320A requires a 1 V (pk) signal from an external audio source, and a 2 V (pk) signal from the Internal Audio Source to provide calibrated operation when the RF carrier is being modulated. Voltage levels less than these reduce the amount of modulation on the RF carrier.

However, you may want to reduce the output level of the Internal Audio Source during simultaneous internal and external modulation. Doing so would allow you to increase the amount of external modulation. This sum of the internal and external voltages should not exceed 1.4 V (pk) or clipping may occur.

The Internal Audio source on a standard HP 70320A provides a sinusoidal waveform at 2 V (pk) into a 600 Ω load. With Option 007 (as described in appendix D), the AUDIO LEVEL affecting the audio source may be reduced to a value between 2 V (pk) and 0 V (pk).

*Vary the output level of the internal audio source by pressing the **AUDIO LEVEL** softkey, and turning the knob or press one of the   keys to change the output level.*

3

What About Sweeping?

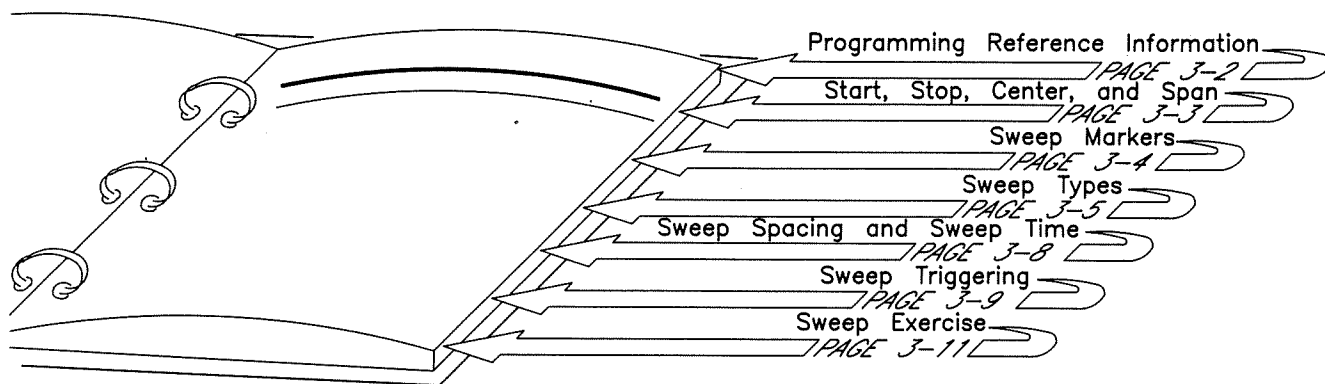
In this Chapter

This chapter describes how to frequency sweep the HP 70320A Synthesized Signal Generator. Refer to chapter 4 if you need information about HP-SL programming control over HP-IB.

Two types of sweep are available to help you characterize RF devices quickly and accurately. This chapter focuses on each frequency sweep feature; advantages and limitations are mentioned where appropriate. At the end of this chapter is an exercise that may be helpful to you.

The Directory

Use the illustration shown below to find the subject you want. Turn to that subject for specific information.



Frequency Sweep – General Information

The HP 70320A has attributes of two different types of instruments. First, it acts as a non-swept CW signal source, and second, it acts as a frequency-swept signal source (that is, a sweeper). By pressing Sweep softkey enables the secondary sweep function softkeys.

The procedure to frequency sweep the HP 70320A can be summarized in five basic steps. The following steps reflect the order in which sweeping is described in this chapter; you are not constrained to use this sequence of steps once you become familiar with frequency sweeping the HP 70320A:

1. Set up a start, stop, center, or span frequency.
2. Activate sweep markers (optional step).
3. Select one of the two types of frequency sweeping (digitally-stepped, or phase-continuous).
4. Select the sweep spacing (linear is the default spacing), and set the sweep time.
5. Trigger the HP 70320A to frequency sweep (using Auto, Single, or Manual).

Start, Stop, Center, and Span

To set up a frequency-swept output, the HP 70320A must know the start, stop, center, and span frequency values that you want.

Note

*Whenever, the inverse video is displayed on a softkey, it indicates that function active. Any active function can be modified or entered using the HP 70205A/70206A **ENTRY** or **MODIFY** display controls. Some of these softkey functions can have their step size modified, for arrow or knob stepping, by pressing the **modify step** softkey.*

When you specify a sweep frequency, the start, stop, center, and span frequency values are interactive; they affect each other in the following ways:

If **START FREQ** is changed:

| | |
|-------------|--|
| STOP FREQ | is unchanged |
| CENTER FREQ | is set to $(\text{START FREQ} + \text{STOP FREQ})/2$ |
| FREQ SPAN | is set to $(\text{STOP FREQ} - \text{START FREQ})$ |

If **STOP FREQ** is changed:

| | |
|-------------|--|
| START FREQ | is unchanged |
| CENTER FREQ | is set to $(\text{START FREQ} + \text{STOP FREQ})/2$ |
| FREQ SPAN | is set to $(\text{STOP FREQ} - \text{START FREQ})$ |

If **CENTER FREQ** is changed:

| | |
|------------|---|
| FREQ SPAN | is unchanged |
| START FREQ | is set to $(\text{CENTER FREQ} - (\text{FREQ SPAN}/2))$ |
| STOP FREQ | is set to $(\text{CENTER FREQ} + (\text{FREQ SPAN}/2))$ |

If **FREQ SPAN** is changed:

| | |
|-------------|---|
| CENTER FREQ | is unchanged |
| START FREQ | is set to $(\text{CENTER FREQ} - (\text{FREQ SPAN}/2))$ |
| STOP FREQ | is set to $(\text{CENTER FREQ} + (\text{FREQ SPAN}/2))$ |

Sweep Markers

Up to three sweep markers can be set to locate positions of interest during the frequency sweep. Setting a sweep marker does not enable the HP 70320A to sweep.

☐ MARKER1 On/Off, ☐ MARKER2 On/Off, and ☐ MARKER3 On/Off can be found in the 3 of 3 Sweep softkey menu.

Select a frequency for the marker position using the **ENTRY** or **MODIFY** controls on the HP 70205A/70206A.

To turn the marker function off press the desired marker softkey twice or until the Off is underlined.

Sweep markers are active only when the HP 70320A is a sweeper. Voltage levels from the X-axis and Z-axis outputs are compatible with most typical analog oscilloscopes as follows:

X-Axis

The rear-panel **X AXIS** output connector provides a voltage ramp with a nominal +0 to +10 V dc signal when sweep is triggered in one of three ways (Auto, Single, or Manual). As shown in figure 3-8, voltage points at the extremities of the X-axis ramp coincide with start and stop frequency values. That is, +0 V dc is the start frequency value, and +10 V dc is the stop frequency value. In the time domain, as the sweep time decreases, the slope of the X-axis ramp increases.

Z-Axis

The rear-panel **Z AXIS** output connector provides a +1 V dc output signal that changes to a +5 V dc pulse during retrace to blank the oscilloscope CRT, and also changes to a 0 V dc level whenever a sweep marker is present as shown in figure 3-8.

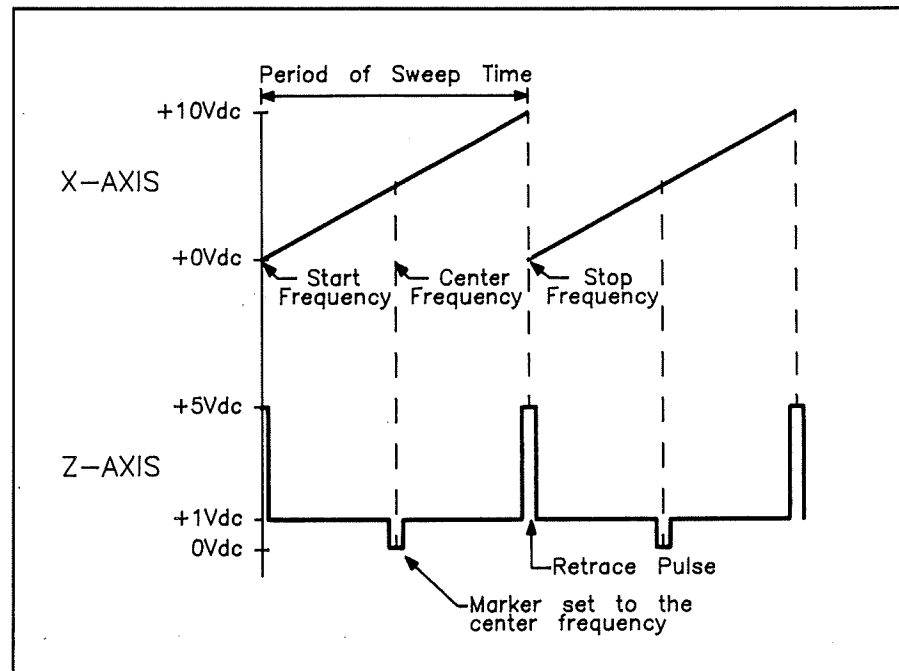


Figure 3-1. X-Axis and Z-Axis.

Sweep Types

Two types of frequency sweep are available:

- Digitally-stepped sweep.
- Phase-continuous sweep.

Continue reading for a description of each sweep type.

Digitally-Stepped Sweep

The digitally-stepped sweep can be used to characterize broad band devices such as wideband filters, RF power amplifiers, and mixers by sweeping between two selected endpoints. The frequency sweep is synthesized across any span in either a linear or log frequency spacing. The number of discrete steps is determined by both the frequency span, the active Synthesis Mode, and the sweep time selected by the user.

The main advantage of digitally-stepped sweeping is that it provides an RF synthesized sweep across a broad frequency range. This sweep type is useful for quick verification of broadband RF devices when used with a stored graphic display such as the Maximum Hold feature on certain spectrum analyzers.

Sweep time for the digitally-stepped sweep can range from 0.5 to 1000 seconds with each discrete step requiring 90 msec (typically) to complete.

To reduce the amount of transient switching spurs when each frequency change occurs, the output amplitude is reduced approximately 60 dB between each frequency step. This amplitude reduction may cause dropouts on the displayed frequency response of the RF device being swept; if this kind of characterization is not satisfactory, use phase continuous sweep.

Phase-Continuous Sweep

With phase-continuous sweep, precise measurements can be made when characterizing narrowband devices such as passband filters, SAWs, cavity tuned resonators, receiver crystals or ceramic IF filters. The frequency sweep occurs between two selected endpoints in a linear, phase-continuous manner.

Narrowband devices generally have large time constants. This means that they respond slowly to stepping transients, and it also implies that they cannot be swept too quickly. Since phase-continuous sweeping has no discrete steps, you can sweep high-Q devices more rapidly than with the digitally-stepped or fast-hop sweep, and be assured of not missing critical response peaks or dips.

Another advantage of phase-continuous sweep is that it has synthesized frequency accuracy. This is vital when sweeping a narrow frequency range because there is less room for frequency error.

Sweep time for the phase-continuous sweep can range from 10 msec to 10 seconds and is not dependent upon the span frequency selected. However, the maximum and minimum span is limited by frequency range of the start and stop frequencies, as shown in table 3-1:

Table 3-1. Maximum and Minimum Span in Phase-Continuous Sweep.

| Frequency Range (MHz) | Maximum Span* (MHz) | Minimum Span* (Hz) |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1030 to 2060 | 40 | 400 |
| 515 to 1030 | 20 | 200 |
| 257 to 515 | 10 | 100 |
| 128 to 257 | 5 | 50 |
| 64 to 128 | 2.5 | 25 |
| 32 to 64 | 1.25 | 12.50 |
| 16 to 32 | 0.625 | 6.25 |
| 8 to 16 | 0.312 | 3.13 |
| 4 to 8 | 0.156 | 2 |
| 2 to 4 | 0.078 | 2 |
| 1 to 2 | 0.039 | 2 |
| 0.5 to 1 | 0.019 | 2 |
| 0.25 to 0.5 | 0.009 | 2 |
| * Maximum and minimum span shown is valid for Mode 1 frequency synthesis. | | |

Phase-continuous sweep is enabled by pressing the **PHASE CONT** softkey. The HP 70320A cannot have modulation on, and it cannot have the internal audio frequency on when you enable the phase-continuous sweep; also, **SPACING Lin/Log** cannot be set to Log nor can **MANUAL SWEEP** be enabled with phase-continuous sweep.

Sweep Spacing and Sweep Time

Linear or Log Sweep Spacing

Permissible Sweep Times

The HP 70320A allows you to choose two types of sweep spacing, linear and log. Various sweep times are available, depending upon the sweep type that is running.

Selecting either linear or log sweep spacing is done with the **SPACING Lin/Log** softkey. When log sweep spacing is active, the Log is underlined.

The graph in figure 3-2 lists the permissible sweep times for each sweep type.

| TIME | SWEEP | |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| | DIGITALLY- STEPPED | PHASE- CONTINUOUS |
| 10 Milliseconds | | |
| 20 Milliseconds | | |
| 50 Milliseconds | | |
| 100 Milliseconds | | |
| 200 Milliseconds | | |
| 500 Milliseconds | | |
| 1 Second | | |
| 2 Seconds | | |
| 5 Seconds | | |
| 10 Seconds | | |
| 20 Seconds | | |
| 50 Seconds | | |
| 100 Seconds | | |
| 200 Seconds | | |
| 500 Seconds | | |
| 1000 Seconds | | |

Figure 3-2. Sweep Times for Each Sweep Type.

You may set the sweep time in one of three ways after pressing the **SWEEP TIME** softkey:

- Turn the knob.
- Press either the **↑** or the **↓** key.
- Enter a sweep time, chosen from figure 3-2, by using the ENTRY keys. (If you choose an incorrect sweep time, the HP 70205A/HP 70206A will display an error if the sweep time is out of range, or it will choose the closest allowable sweep time within the range shown in figure 3-2.)

Sweep Triggering

Auto Sweep

Auto and Single sweep triggering may be done in conjunction with any of the sweep types. Manual sweep triggering is available only for digitally-stepped sweep).

The Auto sweep continually repeats the sweep sequence from the start frequency to the stop frequency. Press the **AUTO SWEEP** softkey to start the Auto sweep. When Auto sweep is running, "Auto Sweep" will be displayed and the **AUTO SWEEP** softkey will be underlined. Press the **AUTO SWEEP** softkey again to turn off the sweep.

Single Sweep

The Single sweep starts or restarts a single sweep sequence. Single sweep initiates one sweep only when you press the **SINGLE SWEEP** softkey; at the end of the sweep, the RF output returns to the Start Frequency value. When Single sweep is running, "Single Sweep" is displayed while the HP 70320A is sweeping. After the sweep is completed, "Sweep Halted" is displayed.

Manual Sweep

Selecting Manual sweep by pressing the **MANUAL SWEEP** or **MANUAL FREQ** softkeys does not start a sweep, but enables the knob, or the **↑** and **↓** keys to control a sweep. When Manual Sweep is active, the **MANUAL SWEEP** softkey is underlined, the Start and Stop frequencies are displayed, and the **MANUAL FREQ** softkey is displayed in inverse video. For example, if you press the **MANUAL SWEEP** softkey you will see a display similar to the following:

| | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Freq | Manual | 251,464.86 Hz | AUTO SWEEP |
| | | Syn Mode = 1 (auto) | |
| Amptd | Start | 251,464.86 Hz | SINGLE SWEEP |
| Modultn | Stop | 1,030,000,000.00 Hz | <u>MANUAL SWEEP</u> |
| <u>Sweep</u> | Amptd | +0.0 dBm | MANUAL FREQ |
| | | | <u>DIGITAL STEPPED</u> |
| modify step | | | PHASE CONT |
| Misc | MANUAL SWEEP FREQ 251,464.86 Hz | | MORE 2 of 3 |
| | MENU T E | | |

Note

*The message Manual Sweep Conflict will appear when the manual sweep is disabled by pressing the **MANUAL SWEEP** softkey.*

When you turn the knob or press one of the **↑** or **↓** keys to activate a sweep, the RF output changes in discrete steps determined by three different factors:

- Sweep time. The number of sweep steps may be different depending upon the sweep time you select.
- Synthesis Mode. The number of sweep steps may be different between one frequency synthesis Mode and another.
- Linear or log sweep. The frequency of the RF output is different depending upon whether linear or log sweep is active.

Stopping the Sweep

To stop the sweep and make the HP 70320A a non-swept CW signal source:

- Press the **FREQ** softkey.

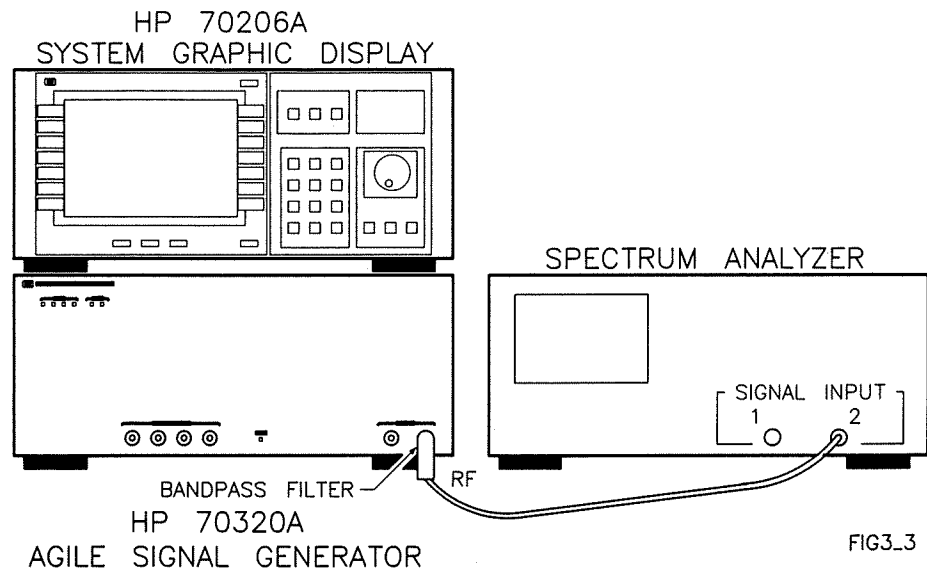


Figure 3-3. Equipment Setup for the Sweep Exercise.

Sweep Exercise

The following exercise takes about 15 minutes to complete. In the procedure, you will characterize a bandpass filter using digitally-stepped sweep, and phase-continuous sweep.

Equipment Needed

This procedure uses the following equipment:

| Equipment | Recommended Model Numbers |
|-------------------|--|
| Spectrum Analyzer | HP 71000A, or HP 8562A/B, or HP 8566B, or HP 8568B |
| Bandpass Filter | HP 11697A |

Procedure

The procedure starts on the next page with step 1. A review of the five major steps in the procedure is as follows:

- Set up and adjust the Spectrum Analyzer, and connect it to the HP 11697A bandpass filter and HP 70320A.
- Set the start and stop frequencies for the sweep.
- Set the sweep time.
- Trigger the sweep.
- Observe and modify the results.

Set Up and Adjust the Spectrum Analyzer

1. Connect the HP 70320A to the Bandpass Filter and the Spectrum Analyzer as shown in figure 3-3. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments to the Spectrum Analyzer:

Center Frequency 500 MHz
Frequency Span 1000 MHz
Reference Level 10 dBm

Set the Start, and Stop Frequencies

2. Press the green **I-P** hardkey. Doing so presets the HP 70320A to a known state for the following steps.
3. Press the **Amptd** softkey and enter an output amplitude of 0 dBm.
4. Press the **Sweep** and **START FREQ** softkeys, and enter a start frequency of 300 kHz.
5. Press the **STOP FREQ** softkey, and enter a stop frequency of 1 GHz.
You should see the following display:

| | | | |
|----------------|--|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Freq | Start | 300.000 00 kHz | CENTER FREQ |
| | Stop | 1.000 000 000 00 GHz | FREQ SPAN |
| Amptd | Sweep Halted Syn Mode = 1 (auto) | | START FREQ |
| Modultn | Amptd + 0.0 dBm | | STOP FREQ |
| <u>Sweep</u> | | | SWEET TIME |
| modify step | | | SPACING <u>Lin</u> Log |
| Misc | STOP FREQUENCY 1.000 000 000 00 GHz | | MORE 1 of 3 |
| | | | MENU T E |

6. Press the **CENTER FREQ** softkey. You will see that the HP 70320A has automatically calculated the center frequency to be 500,150,000.00 Hz and a span of 999,700,000.00 Hz.

Set the Sweep Time

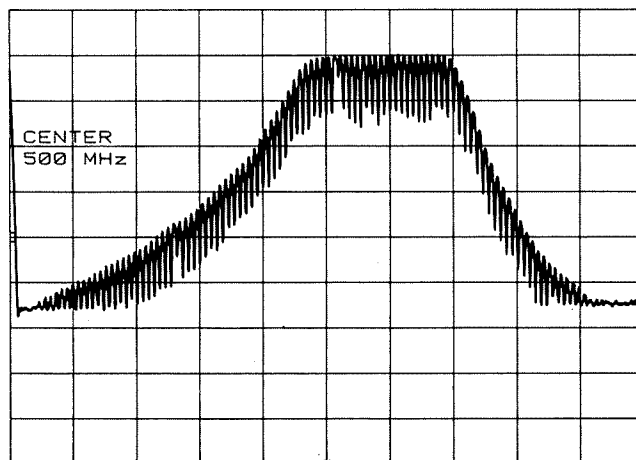
7. Press the **SWEEP TIME** softkey, and enter a sweep time of 10 seconds.

Trigger the Sweep

8. Press the **MORE 1 of 3** softkey to access the 2 of 3 sweep softkeys.
9. Press the **AUTO SWEEP** softkey. Notice that "Auto Sweep" is now displayed below the Span frequency indicating that the sweep is continually repeated from the start frequency to the stop frequency. Also, notice the **AUTO SWEEP** softkey is underlined.

Observe and Modify the Results

10. The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer. Use the Maximum Hold function on the Spectrum Analyzer to capture the bandpass filter response using digitally-stepped sweep:



11. Press the **Sweep**, **MORE 1 of 3**, and **AUTO SWEEP** softkeys, to turn off or halt the sweep. (The Auto Sweep is off when the **AUTO SWEEP** softkey is not underlined.) The "Sweep Halted" message should be displayed.
12. Press the **PHASE CONT** softkey to set the HP 70320A to Phase Continuous Sweep.
13. Press the **MORE 2 of 3** softkey twice to return to the MORE 1 of 3 menu.
14. Press the **SPAN FREQ** softkey, and enter a span frequency of 10 MHz.
15. Press the **CENTER FREQ** softkey, and enter a center frequency of 460 MHz. The HP 70320A will automatically calculate the start frequency to be 455 MHz, and the stop frequency to be 465 MHz.
16. Press the **MORE 1 of 3** and **AUTO SWEEP** softkeys. This activates phase-continuous sweep. The display should show the following:

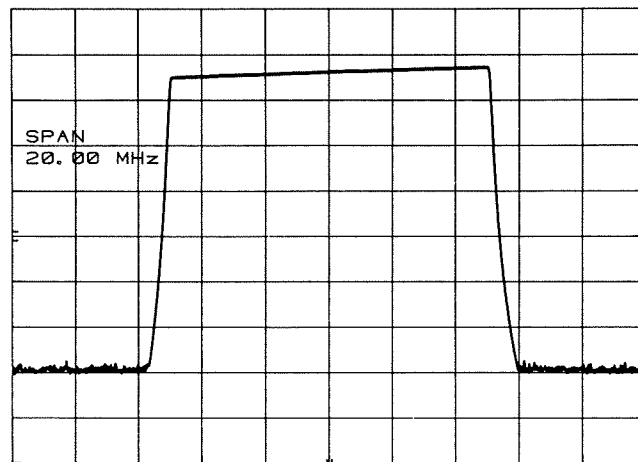
| | | | |
|----------------|--|--------------------|----------------------|
| Freq | Center | 460.000 000 00 MHz | <u>AUTO</u> SWEEP |
| | Span | 10.000 000 00 MHz | |
| Amptd | Auto Sweep | | SINGLE SWEEP |
| | Syn Mode = 1 (auto) | | |
| Modultn | Amptd + 0.0 dBm | | MANUAL SWEEP |
| <u>Sweep</u> | | | MANUAL FREQ |
| | | | DIGITAL STEPPED |
| modify step | | | <u>PHASE</u> CONT |
| Misc | CENTER FREQUENCY 460.000 000 00 MHz | | MORE 2 of 3 |
| | <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px;">MENU</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px;">T E</div> | | |

With phase-continuous sweep, you may characterize any segment of the bandpass filter response that is of interest to you.

17. Make the following adjustments to the Spectrum Analyzer to look at the bandpass filter response where the 3 dB roll-off occurs.

Center Frequency 460 MHz
Frequency Span 20 MHz
Reference Level 10 dBm

The following display should appear on the Spectrum Analyzer:



18. Try duplicating any of the previous steps using another sweep mode, either Single or Manual.
19. Try duplicating any of the previous steps using a different sweep time.
20. Try duplicating any of the previous steps using a logarithmic sweep instead of a linear sweep. Remember, log sweep spacing is not allowed with phase-continuous sweep.

Sweep Triggering Characteristics

A synchronization period occurs whenever the HP 70320A performs an Auto, or Single phase-continuous sweep. The synchronization period may pose a problem, depending upon the kind of measurement you are making.

- The synchronization period happens everytime the **SINGLE SWEEP** softkey is pressed.
- The synchronization period happens once when the **AUTO SWEEP** softkey is pressed, and then a shorter synchronization period happens successively after each sweep when the RF output moves from the stop frequency to the start frequency. (The shorter synchronization periods between each sweep vary in duration depending upon the sweep time.)

Three triggering characteristics always happen during the synchronization period and prior to the actual start of the sweep, as follows:

1. The RF output turns off and/or shifts in frequency (several times) in a seemingly random manner immediately after a sweep is triggered.
2. The RF output is then set to the start frequency, and remains there for approximately 10 ms before the sweep begins.
3. The Z-axis blanking signal is active during the entire synchronization period, and becomes un-blanked only during the actual sweep.

After the synchronization period, the sweep begins at the start frequency and ends at the stop frequency.

Calculating Steps in a Digitally-Stepped Sweep

The number of steps in a digitally-stepped sweep can be calculated from the sweep-time and step-time values, as follows:

- **Sweep Time.** Is set with the **SWEEP TIME** softkey, and may range from 0.5 to 1000 seconds.
- **Step Time.** Is set by the HP 70320A and is dependent upon the frequency synthesis mode, as follows:

| MODE | (Minimum) Step Time (ms) |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | 125 |
| 2 | 225 |

The formula to calculate the number of steps in a sweep is:

$$\text{Number of steps} = \frac{\text{Sweep Time} - (\text{Step Time} \times 0.3)}{\text{Step Time}}$$

The HP 70320A allows for a maximum number of steps equal to 1023 (even if your calculations exceeds this value). The HP 70320A also rounds down any calculation to the last step (for example, a calculated value of 9.7 steps is rounded down to 9 steps for each sweep).

4

What About Programming?

In this Chapter

This chapter has three main objectives. First, it provides you with an introduction to the Hewlett-Packard System Language (HP-SL) which is the new programming language for remote control of the HP 70320A over HP-IB. Second, it provides tutorial information helpful to the HP-SL programmer. Third, it provides reference information for programming the HP 70320A with HP-SL.

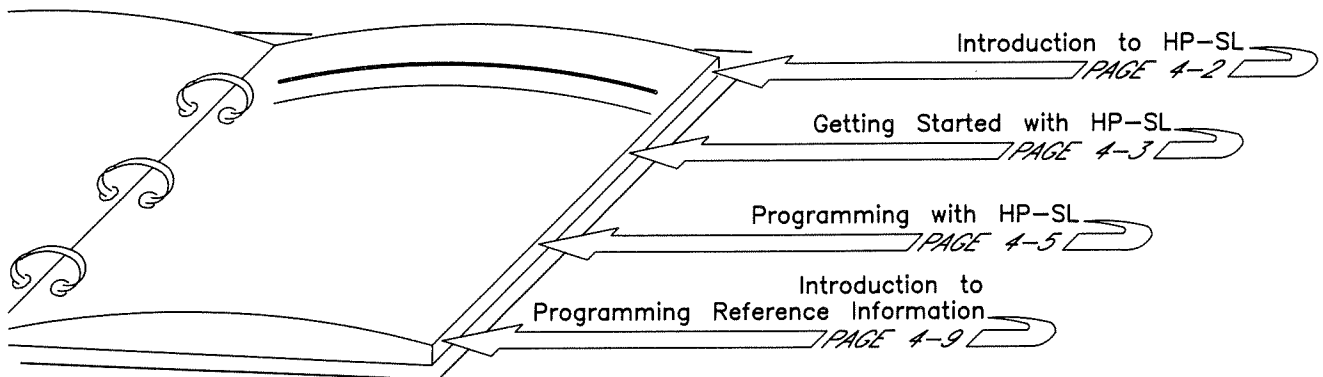
Novice programmers of HP-SL should read this chapter thoroughly up to the *Programming Reference Information* section. Once you understand the concept of programming with HP-SL, use the reference information as needed.

Note

Refer to appendix C for "HP-SL Quick Reference Information" once you become familiar with the information in this chapter.

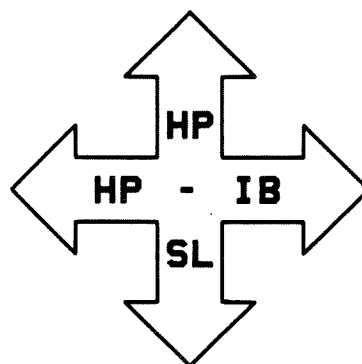
The Directory

Use the illustration shown below as your guide for each subject in this chapter. If you are unfamiliar with HP-SL, please use the flow-chart in the direction indicated; the first three sections have been written especially for you.



Introduction to HP-SL

Hewlett-Packard Systems Language (HP-SL) is the new programming language adopted by Hewlett-Packard for controlling instrument functions. This language uses standard HP-IB hardware (connectors and cables) and will be used in many future Hewlett-Packard products.



HP-SL isn't just another set of HP-IB commands. The general use of HP-SL provides you with programming commands that are common from one Hewlett-Packard product to another thereby eliminating "device specific" commands.

HP-SL uses easy to learn, self explanatory commands, and is flexible for both novice and expert programmers. Once you become familiar with the organization and structure of HP-SL, you will see that it reduces your effort to write programs for controlling instrumentation regardless of the programming language you use.

HP-SL was developed to conform to the new IEEE 488.2 standard (which replaces IEEE 728-1982). The advantage of the IEEE 488.2 standard is that it provides codes, formats, protocols, and common commands that were not available in the previous IEEE 488.1 standards. For more information, refer to the IEEE 488.2 standard itself.

Another advantage of HP-SL is that commands can be grouped in a single output statement without regard to the order in which the commands are combined. This eliminates the problem of "sequence dependency", where the lines in a program must be written in a specific order to prevent illegal instrument states from occurring.

Getting Started with HP-SL

How is HP-SL Organized?

This section explains how HP-SL is organized, and introduces you to its basic structure. Once you understand the fundamental parts of HP-SL, proceed to the next section titled *Programming With HP-SL* where command messages are described.

HP-SL commands are organized in a "tree" structure. In its simplest form, figure 4-1 helps you visualize HP-SL syntax. Starting from the base of the tree, you move along a path from the root, up the tree to the different branches as shown in trees "A-D". Each branch represents an optional path that the programmer can use in writing a command statement. Keywords on the trunk and branches are used to build command statements and command messages.

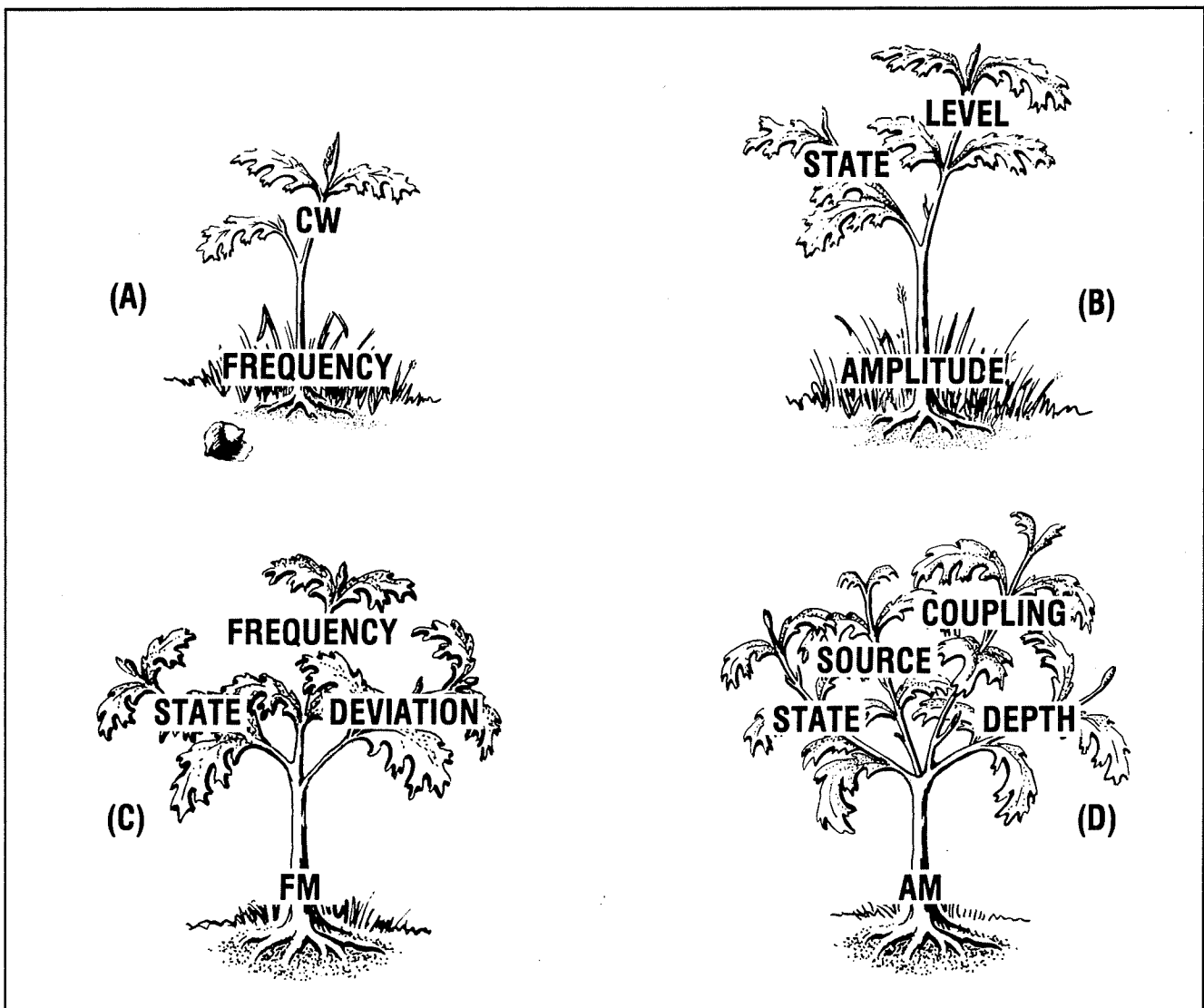


Figure 4-1. Simple HP-SL Tree Structures.

The HP-SL Colon

HP-SL uses the colon " : " to separate the keyword in the root from a branch. For example, the command statement for setting a CW frequency of 1 GHz, as shown in tree "A", would be as follows:

```
FREQUENCY:CW 1GHZ
```

Notice that the command parameter 1 GHz was added to the command statement.

Example command statements for trees "B-D" depict a sampling of the different command parameters available for your use; command parameters must always be preceded by a space:

Tree B

```
AMPLITUDE:LEVEL 10DBM  
AMPLITUDE:STATE ON
```

Tree C

```
FM:DEVIATION 10KHZ  
FM:FREQUENCY 1KHZ  
FM:STATE ON
```

Tree D

```
AM:DEPTH 50%  
AM:SOURCE EXTERNAL  
AM:COUPLING AC  
AM:STATE ON
```


More about the Colon

The colon has another function in the command statement. It is used to connect segments of the same branch. For example, to set the HP 70320A at a frequency increment of 5 MHz, you could write the following command statement:

```
FREQUENCY:STEP:INCREMENT 5MHZ
```

Notice how the colon is used to connect one segment of the branch to the next. Also, the keyword "CW" was left out. You will find that HP-SL has optional keywords in its branches that may be kept in or left out depending upon your programming needs.

An important concept to understand with HP-SL is that only one input or output command may be put in a command statement. You could not have tried to change the RF output and set the frequency increment in the same command statement. To have more than one input or output command on the same line you must create a command message.

The HP-SL Semicolon

The semicolon " ; " is used to create a command message, and has two functions. It separates one command statement from another on the same line of code, and it backs the following command down the HP-SL hierarchy to the previous keyword.

You can see how the semicolon works by using two branches from the tree in figure 4-2. For example, to set an RF output of 175 MHz with the HP 70320A in synthesis mode Mode 2, you would write the following in HP-SL:

```
FREQUENCY 175MHZ;FREQUENCY:SYNTHESIS 2
```

In this case, the semicolon is simply used to separate one command statement from the other.

**More about HP-SL
Command Statements**

There is no "one way" to program with HP-SL. You may write programs in HP-SL that reflect your style of programming. The previous example may have been written in a number of ways. For example:

```
FREQUENCY:CW 175MHZ;SYNTHESIS 2
```

In this case, notice how the semicolon is used not only to separate one command statement from the other, but also to back the command "SYNTHESIS" down to the previous colon in the HP-SL hierarchy.

The command statements shown so far have been lengthy. In the *Reference Information Section*, you will see that all statements can be written in a short form. For example, the previous command statement may be rewritten as follows:

```
FREQ:CW 175MHZ;SYNT 2
```

Remember

Command statements are not sequence dependent. A line of code may be written with the command statements placed in any order as long as you never have conflicting conditions in a command message.

A conflicting condition occurs when ambiguous command statements are found in the same command message. Turning FM on and then off, or setting the RF output frequency to one value and then to another value are examples of ambiguous command statements in the same command message.

The path for each command statement starts at the root and proceeds up the tree to the different branches. The previous command statement could be rewritten as:

`FREQ:SYNT 2;CW 175MHZ.`

Optional keywords may be ignored; use the colon and semicolon in the appropriate places, and have a space before command parameters.

Combining the HP-SL Semicolon and Colon

A special case exists when the semicolon and colon " ;: " are placed next to each other between command statements. This situation lets you start with another keyword at the root of any tree. By using the semicolon & colon sequence in the command statement, you may even string together operations from other trees.

For example, if you were to string an operation from another tree (say setting output amplitude to 10 dBm) to the previous command statement, you could do it as follows (in the short form):

`FREQ:CW 175MHZ;SYNT 2::AMPL 10DBM`

Note

Never leave a space after a colon or you will get the following message:

`Error\Space after colon`

**What Else do I
Need to Know?**

Always use the common command *RST (equivalent to instrument preset) on a separate line of code. If *RST is put on a line of code with other command statements, the other command statements would be ignored by the instrument preset.

You will need to initially rely upon the reference information contained in the remaining part of this chapter in order to complete your introduction to HP-SL programming. In time, you will find that the syntax and mnemonics used in HP-SL are predictable. Your reliance on the reference section will then be reduced.

It may be necessary for you to run some example programs to gain experience with HP-SL before attempting to write programs of your own. If this is true, turn to the flow-chart found on the next page, and you will see where the example programs are located. All example programs are written in BASIC, however, you may use any programming language with HP-SL.

Note

Appendix A contains a list of any error messages you may receive while programming with HP-SL.

Introduction to the Programming Reference Information

The remaining part of this chapter provides you with detailed reference information for programming the HP 70320A with HP-SL. HP-IB addressing, HP-IB capabilities, and data input/output information is available for all of your remote operating needs.

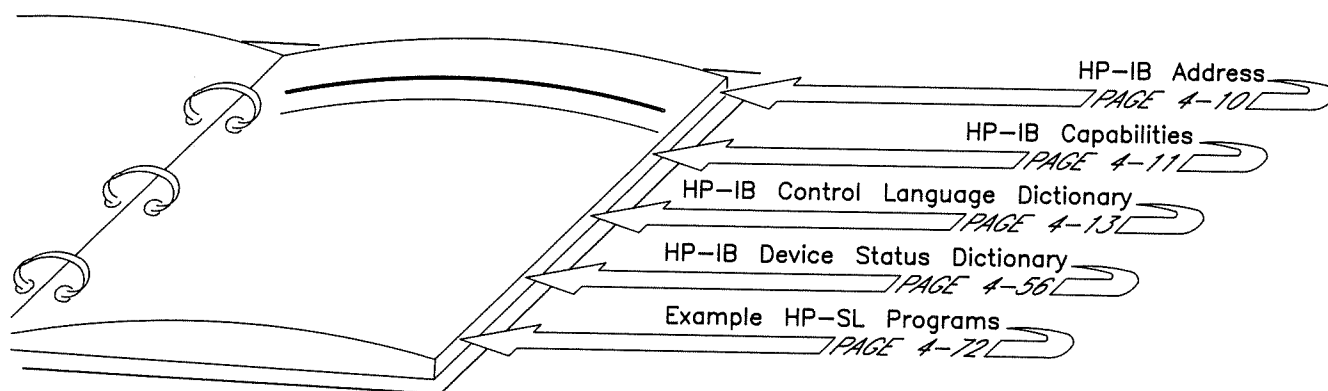
All data input/output operations are described in the *HP-IB Control Language Dictionary* and the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary* sections. Helpful example programs are provided for your use at the end of these sections.

Use the flow-chart directory shown below as your guide for each subject in this section. Turn to the subject you want; where it is appropriate, you will find a table of contents to give you an overview of the specific topics covered for that subject.

Note

Refer to appendix C for "HP-SL Quick Reference Information" once you become familiar with the information in the "HP-IB Control Language Dictionary".

Also, you may want to refer to the document "Tutorial Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus" HP Part Number 5952-0156 for detailed information about the HP-IB bus.



HP-IB Address

The HP-IB address for the HP 70320A is set at the factory to 19. You can display or change the HP-IB address at any time by pressing the HP 70205A/70206A **DISPLAY** hardkey and the **address map** softkey. In the address map menu use the MODIFY knob to locate the HP 70320A. When the HP 70320A is in the active box the address can be change by pressing the **SET HP-IB** softkey. Any HP-IB address from 00 to 30 can be assigned.

The HP-IB address is stored in non-volatile memory, and remains valid through switching the Power from Standby to On and unplugging the ac power cord; pressing the **RAM WIPE** softkey does not change the HP-IB address.

1. Press the **MENU** hardkey to exit the address map menu and return to the HP 70320A display.

HP-IB Capabilities

The HP 70320A Synthesized Signal Generator is designed to be compatible with a controller that interfaces in terms of the 14 bus messages summarized in table 4-1. This table describes each of the interface functions available as defined by the IEEE Standard 488 and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1.

When the HP 70320A is in the remote mode (the front-panel **RMT** annunciator lights up), all HP 70320A softkeys are disabled except the **LOCAL** hardkey (the **LOCAL** key can be disabled by configuring the HP 70320A in Local Lockout over HP-IB).

Table 4-1. HP-IB Capability Reference Table. (1 of 2)

| HP-IB Capability | Applicable | Response | Related Commands and Controls* | Interface Functions* |
|---|------------|---|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Talker/Listener | Yes | All Signal Generator functions with the exception of Knob control are programmable over HP-IB. The Signal Generator can send query responses and status information. The front-panel annunciators (TLK, RMT, LSN, SRQ) show the Signal Generator's current HP-IB state. | MLA MTA EOI | AH1 SH1 T6 L4 |
| Trigger | No | The Signal Generator does not have a device trigger capability. | GET | DT0 |
| Clear | Yes | The Signal Generator responds equally to DCL and SDC bus commands. The Clear capability does not reset instrument parameters. | DCL SDC | DC1 |
| Remote | Yes | The Signal Generator's remote mode is enabled when the REN bus line is true. However, it remains in local (that is, the keyboard is active) until it is first addressed to listen. The output signal is unchanged when the Signal Generator enters remote mode. The front-panel RMT annunciator turns on when in remote mode. | REN MLA | RL1 |
| Local | Yes | The Signal Generator returns to local control when it enters local mode. The output signal is unchanged. Responds either to the GTL bus command or the HP 70205A/70206A LOCAL hardkey. The LOCAL key will not work if the instrument is in the LOCAL LOCKOUT state. | GTL | RL1 |
| * Commands, Control Lines, and Interface Functions are defined in IEEE Std 488 (and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1). Knowledge of these might not be necessary if your controller's manual describes programming in terms of the fourteen HP-IB messages shown in the left column. | | | | |

Table 4-1. HP-IB Capability Reference Table. (2 of 2)

| HP-IB Capability | Applicable | Response | Related Commands and Controls* | Interface Functions* |
|---|------------|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Local Lockout | Yes | The LOCAL key is disabled during Local Lockout so that only the controller or the POWER switch can return the Signal Generator to Local. | LLO | RL1 |
| Clear Lockout/ Set Local | Yes | The Signal Generator returns to Local and Local Lockout is no longer true when the REN bus line goes false. | REN | RL1 |
| Pass Control/ Take Control | No | The Signal Generator cannot take control of HP-IB. | ATN IFC | C0 |
| Request Service | Yes | The Signal Generator sets the SRQ bus line true if there is an unmasked bit in the status byte. | SRQ | SR1 |
| Abort | Yes | The Signal Generator stops talking or listening. | IFC | T6 L4 |
| Status Byte | Yes | The Signal Generator responds to a Serial Poll Enable (SPE) bus command by sending an 8-bit byte when addressed to talk. Bit 6 (RQS bit) is true if the Signal Generator has sent the Service Request Message. Each bit requires different conditions for clearing. | SPE SPD MTA | T6 |
| Status Bit | No | The Signal Generator does not respond to a parallel poll. | ATN EOI | PP0 |
| Extended Talker/ Listener | No | The Signal Generator does not have secondary addressing capabilities for talking or listening. | MSA | TE0 LE0 |
| Driver Electronics | Yes | The Signal Generator uses tri-state electrical drivers. | None | E2 |
| * Commands, Control Lines, and Interface Functions are defined in IEEE Std 488 (and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1). Knowledge of these might not be necessary if your controller's manual describes programming in terms of the fourteen HP-IB messages shown in the left column. | | | | |

HP-IB Control Language Dictionary

All IEEE 488.2 common commands, and HP-SL commands are contained in the control language dictionary. All devices that comply with the IEEE 488.2 standard must have a set of common commands. The requirement of having common commands guarantees that all devices will have a minimum set of capabilities to permit programmers to write code that will work with all devices.

Before you proceed to use the dictionary, please read the HP-SL notes starting on the next page. The notes provide you with essential information and directions for using the dictionary.

The dictionary is alphabetically arranged by subsystems. A table of contents for all subsystems is as follows:

Table of Contents

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| AM Subsystem | 4-18 |
| Amplitude Subsystem | 4-19 |
| Calibration Subsystem..... | 4-21 |
| Diagnostic Subsystem | 4-21 |
| Display Subsystem | 4-22 |
| FM Subsystem | 4-23 |
| Frequency Subsystem | 4-24 |
| HP-SL System Commands | 4-29 |
| IEEE 488.2 Common Commands | 4-30 |
| Initialize Subsystem | 4-32 |
| LF Source Subsystem..... | 4-33 |
| Marker Subsystem | 4-42 |
| Modulation Subsystem | 4-42 |
| Phase Modulation Subsystem | 4-43 |
| Phase Subsystem | 4-44 |
| Power Meter Subsystem | 4-44 |
| Pulse Subsystem..... | 4-45 |
| Reference Oscillator Subsystem..... | 4-45 |
| Sequence Subsystem | 4-46 |
| Status Subsystem | 4-47 |
| Sweep Subsystem..... | 4-51 |
| Take Sweep Subsystem | 4-52 |
| Voltmeter Subsystem | 4-52 |

HP-SL Notes

The entire dictionary is for use with the IEEE 488.2 standard.

All HP-SL entries in the dictionary can be written in uppercase or lowercase letters. Also, all entries are shown in either **bold** or *italics* typeface.

Any HP-SL entries in the dictionary that are written in *italics* are commands which allow you to set or query parameters which have only one accepted value, or are commands that cause an event which has no useful effect on the HP 70320A, or are commands that are aliases to another. In any case, the commands are accepted for purposes of HP-SL compatibility.

All HP-SL entries in the dictionary show the "short form" of the command in uppercase letters. The "long form" of the command includes both the uppercase and lowercase letters. For example, the keyword "frequency" is listed as "FREQuency". This indicates that "FREQ" is all that is required to execute this command. You could even have "FrEq" as the command since case is ignored.

Command messages sent to the HP 70320A must be terminated by a linefeed character (ASCII character 10) or EOI on the last character (unless the EOI would be embedded within a BCList or BSList string).

Commands statements must be separated by a semicolon. The keywords within the command message are separated by colons. Refer to the first part of this chapter for details about the HP-SL colon and semicolon.

All HP-SL entries in the dictionary that are enclosed in square brackets " [] " are considered optional keywords. The optional keywords are assumed by default and may be omitted.

Command parameters that you may choose between are separated by a vertical bar " | ". Parameters available with the commands in the dictionary include frequency ranges, amplitude ranges, On state, Off state, ac coupling, dc coupling, and so forth.

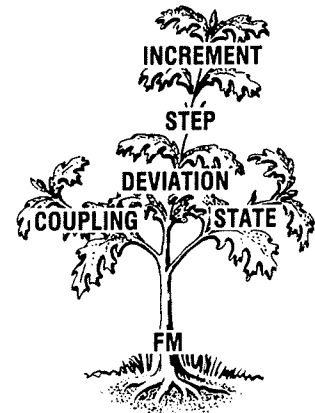
HP-SL Notes (Continued)

When the command parameter is acting like a switch, "ON", "OFF", "1", or "0" may be sent (ON=1 and OFF=0). But when responding to a query, either a "1" or a "0" will be sent.

Where MINimum and MAXimum are listed as command parameters, they will set that function to its specified minimum or maximum value. For example, the command statement "FREQ MAX" will set the standard HP 70320A to 1030 MHz. MINimum and MAXimum may also be coupled to a subsystem state. For example, if FM is off, FM? MAX is not limited by the RF frequency and would be 10 MHz. But if FM is on, FM? MAX is reduced by the synthesis mode and may be less than 10 MHz.

All HP-SL entries in the dictionary are arranged in a manner that explicitly defines its hierarchy in the tree structure. The keyword at the root is located at the extreme left, branching from the root is indicated by indentation. For example, a portion of the FM subsystem command tree is as follows:

```
FM
    [:DEVIation]
        :STEP
            [:INCRe ment]
:STATe
:COUPling
```



The following command statements and messages can be derived from this portion of the FM subsystem command tree. You will notice that several of the command statements are aliases for each other due to implicit couplings of optional keywords.

```
FM
FM:DEVIation
FM:DEVIation:STEP
FM:DEVIation:STEP:INCRe ment
FM:STEP
FM:STEP: INCRe ment
FM:STATe
FM:COUPling
```

**HP-SL Notes
(Continued)**

Any command message whose first character is an asterisk (such as *CLS) is treated as though the leading asterisk were a colon. For example, "FM:SOURce EXternal;*CLS" is interpreted as "FM:SOURce EXternal" and "*CLS".

When you query a command which has mnemonic settings, like GROund or INTernal, the shortform version will be returned. For example, after setting "AM:COUPling" to "GRO", "GROUND", or "GND" the response from a query would always be "GRO".

To read instrument settings over HP-IB, send the query form of the command statement with the correct syntax as specified with a "?" in the dictionary, and address the HP 70320A to talk.

Phase Modulation " Φ M" will be referred to as PM in the dictionary.

| | |
|------------------|---|
| <AM term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "%" or "PCT" termination is required in the command statement. If no termination is specified, then a "%" value is assumed. |
| <ampl step term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "dB", "V", "mV", "uV" termination is required in the command statement. If no termination is specified, then a "dB" value is assumed. |
| <ampl step unit> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "dB", or "V" termination must be specified in the command statement. |
| <ampl term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that "dBm", "dBmW" ("dBmW" is alias for "dBm"), "dBuV", "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, then "AMPLitude:UNIT" is assumed, except on "STEP" in which case "AMPLitude:STEP:UNIT" is assumed. |
| <ampl unit term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "dBm", "dBmW", "V", or "dBuV" termination must be specified in the command statement. |
| <angle term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "DEG", "RAD", or no termination must be specified in the command statement. If no termination is specified, then a "RAD" (radian) value is assumed. |
| <coupling type> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that sources "AC", "DC", "GROund", or "GND" are available. |

HP-SL Notes (Continued)

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <freq term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that "HZ", "KHZ", "MHZ", "MAHZ", "GHZ", or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, then "HZ" is assumed. |
| <lin ampl term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, then "V" is assumed. |
| <mod_type> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that "AM", "FM", "PM", or "PULSe" is required in the command statement. |
| <non-decimal numeric program data> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that the pound symbol "#" should be followed by either a "B" and a binary representation of a number, or "Q" and a octal representation of a number, or "H" and a hexadecimal representation of a number. For example, the number 943 could be represented as "B111010111", or "Q1657", or "H3AF". |
| <nrf> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that an ASCII representation of a number is required in the command statement. The number may be integer or floating-point, and may include a decimal exponent. (nrf stands for – flexible numeric representation – for further information, refer to the IEEE 488.2 standard.) |
| <ohms term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that an "OHM", "KOHM", "MOHM" or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, "OHM" is assumed. |
| <source list> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that "INTernal", or "EXTernal", or more than one source separated by commas is required in the command statement. For example: "INTernal,EXTernal" or "EXTernal,INTernal". |
| <time term> | When found in the dictionary, indicates that "S", "mS", "uS", "nS" or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement does not have a termination "S" (seconds) is assumed. |

AM Subsystem

AM

[:DEPT_h]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:DEPT_h] <nrf> [<AM term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets AM depth in percent. *RST value is 0%.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<AM term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets AM depth step size in percent. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1% .

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns AM modulation ON or OFF. AM is not turned ON by just setting AM:DEPT_h. *RST value is OFF. This is equivalent to pressing the AM DEPTH On/Off softkey.

:SOURce?

:SOURce <source list>

Selects AM source: "EXTernal" or "INTernal". "INTernal,EXTernal" is accepted but will cause an execution error since the HP 70320A does not use both the internal audio source and an external audio source at the same time. *RST value is INTernal.

:COUPling?

:COUPling <coupling type>

Set source coupling for AM. GROund coupling is equivalent to having no modulation selected.; it does not turn AM off, but all sources are disconnected. *RST value is DC.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency:STEP.

Amplitude Subsystem

POWER may be used in place of AMPLitude as an alias. AMPLitude:OUT may be used in place of AMPLitude to specify the RF output level. AMPLitude:SOURce may be used in place of AMPLitude to refer to driving source voltage (EMF).

AMPLitude or POWER

[[:OUT] or :SOURce

[[:LEVel]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[[:LEVel] <nrf> [<ampl term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets CW AMPLitude. LEVel is assumed if omitted in the command statement. *RST value is -137.0 dBm.

:STEP

[[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[[:INCRement] <nrf> [<ampl step term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets/queries the AMPLitude step size. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the allowed change. *RST value is 10 dB.

:UNIT?

:UNIT <ampl step unit>

Sets/queries the UNIT for amplitude steps. Allowable values of UNIT are V and dB.

If STEP:UNIT is specified as volts, an AMPLitude increment causes the amplitude to be stepped in volts regardless of AMPLitude:UNIT.

If STEP:UNIT is specified as dB, an AMPLitude increment causes the amplitude to be stepped in dB regardless of AMPLitude:UNIT. This allows operations such as setting level in volts and changing it in dB steps.

Setting AMPLitude:STEP with a UNITs suffix causes AMPLitude:STEP:UNIT to be set to dB or V based on the units sent. *RST value is dB.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns RF output ON or OFF. OFF disables the output. Setting LEVel does not turn this ON implicitly. *RST value is OFF.

:UNIT?

:UNIT <ampl unit term>

Specifies the units of AMPLitude for the HP 70320A. This command sets the implied UNIT for all parameters which have units of power or amplitude (except when the AMPLitude:STEP:UNIT command is sent). It is also used in a query response for these parameters.

If AMPLitude is set with a units suffix different than AMPLitude:UNIT, that UNIT is used in the command, but AMPLitude:UNIT is not changed. *RST is dBm.

:ULIMit? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:ULIMit <nrf> [<ampl term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets MAXimum upper limit for AMPLitude. This command is equivalent to selecting the **UPPER LIMIT** softkey.

ULIMit is affected by POWER:GAIN in the same way as AMPLitude. If AMPLitude:ULIMit is set to less than AMPLitude, then AMPLitude is set to AMPLitude:ULIMit and an error is issued.

The MINimum value that can be set is 1 dB more than the minimum allowable amplitude setting. *RST value is 19.9 dBm.

:ATTenuation? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:ATTenuation <nrf> [dB] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets or reads the value of the attenuator. This command is equivalent to selecting the **ATTEN** softkey.

Units are in dB of attenuation. Setting attenuation in dB sets POW:ATT:AUTO to OFF. Changing attenuation in dB changes the output level. *RST value is dependent on the option configuration, and is coupled to POWER:LEVEL.

:STEP

[:INCRement]?

Reads the attenuator step size.

:AUTO?

:AUTO ON | OFF | 1 | 0

When set ON, the firmware will control the attenuators.

Turning it OFF, causes the attenuator range to hold to its present setting. This command is equivalent to toggling the **ATTEN Auto/Man** softkey. *RST value is ON.

:GAIN? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:GAIN <nrf> [dB] | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts displayed/entered power level. Changing the GAIN does not change the actual output level, but it does change the displayed values shown for " Amptd". This command is equivalent to setting the amplitude offset, **AMPTD OFFSET**. *RST value is 0 dB.

:ALC

:BANDwidth

:AUTO?

:AUTO ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables automatic selection of ALC bandwidth based on frequency and modulation. When OFF the widest ALC BANDwidth is forced. This command is equivalent to selecting the **WB ALC On/Off** softkey. (in which case, off = narrowband and on = wideband). *RST value is ON.

:MUTing?

:MUTing ON | OFF | 1 | 0

The muting command is equivalent to selecting the **MUTING On/Off** softkey.

Calibration Subsystem

CALibration

[:ALL]?

Performs an instrument self-calibration, and then returns an error code (an error code of "0" indicates no failures). Alias to *CAL?

:AMPLitude

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the use of AMPLitude correction data. This command is equivalent to selecting the **LEV CAL On/Off** softkey. *RST value is ON.

Diagnostic Subsystem

These command descriptions are detailed in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90104).

Display Subsystem

System Graphics Display and annunciators may be blanked completely or in selective function groups.

DISPlay

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

:ANNotation

[[:ALL]]?

[[:ALL]] ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables/disables the display. This command is equivalent to selecting the **BLANK ALL** softkey. *RST value is ON.

:FREQuency?

:FREQuency ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables/disables front-panel display of RF output frequency. This command is equivalent to selecting the **BLANK FREQ** softkey. *RST value is ON.

:MODulation?

:MODulation ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables/disables display of modulation settings. This command is equivalent to selecting the **BLANK MODULTN** softkey. *RST value is ON.

:AMPLitude?

:AMPLitude ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables/disables display of amplitude settings. This command is equivalent to selecting the **BLANK AMPTD** softkey. *RST value is ON.

:LFSource?

:LFSource ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables/disables display of audio source settings. This command is equivalent to selecting the **BLANK AUDIO** softkey. *RST value is ON.

:RADix?**:RADix US | EUROpean**

When US (United States) is active, numbers shown on the display use a decimal to indicate the "ones" digit position. Commas are used to indicate thousands, millions, and so forth, positions. When EUROpean is active, the commas and decimals shown on the display are reversed. For example 123456789 Hz would be shown as 123,456,789.00 Hz in US mode and 123.456.789,00 Hz in EUROpean.

This command affects the display only, all numbers sent over HP-IB must be sent in the US radix. This command is equivalent to selecting the RADIX EUR/US softkey. *RST value is US.

FM Subsystem

The HP 70320A cannot do simultaneous FM and PM. If PM is on, and someone requests FM, the following will happen: FM is turned on, PM is turned off, and an error is displayed.

FM**[:DEVIation]? [MINimum | MAXimum]****[:DEVIation] <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum**

Set/query FM deviation. *RST value is 1 kHz.

:STEP**[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]****[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum**

Set/query the step size for FM. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1 kHz.

:STATe?**:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0**

Queries/turns FM ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURce?**:SOURce <source list>**

Selects FM source: "INTernal", "EXTernal", or "INTernal,EXTernal". *RST value is INTernal.

:COUPling?**:COUPling <coupling type>**

Sets/queries coupling for FM. GROund coupling is equivalent to not having any FM selected; it does not turn FM OFF but disconnects all sources. *RST value is DC.

:PREemphasis**:STATe?**

:STATe **ON | OFF | 1 | 0**

Enables or disables the use of a 750 μ sec pre-emphasis on the FM modulating signals. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 122 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:MODE?

:MODE **LINEar | DIGitized**

Sets/queries true (LINEar) or synthesized (DIGitized) FM. This command is equivalent to selecting the FM MODE Dig/Lin softkey. *RST value is DIGitized.

:FREQuency? **[MINimum | MAXimum]**

:FREQuency **<nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum**

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? **[MINimum | MAXimum]**

[:INCRement] **<nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum**

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency:STEP.

:DELay?

:DELay **ON | OFF | 1 | 0**

Enables the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry. This command is equivalent to pressing the DELAY On/Off softkey. *RST value in ON.

Frequency Subsystem

FREQuency

[:CW]? **[MINimum | MAXimum]**

[:CW] **<nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum**

Set/query non-swept frequency. Does not disable SWEep. *RST value is 100 MHz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? **[MINimum | MAXimum]**

[:INCRement] **<nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum**

Sets STEP size for RF output frequency related commands (FREQuency, FREQuency:STARt, FREQuency:STOP, CENTer, SPAN, MARKer, MARKer2, MARKer3).

MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/ largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 10 MHz.

:START? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:START <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets START frequency for a sweep. Does not enable SWEep. May change other SWEep parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:". *RST value is 251,464.85 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to FREQuency:STEP.

:STOP? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:STOP <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets STOP frequency for a sweep. Does not enable SWEep. May change other SWEep parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:". *RST value is 1030 MHz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Alias to FREQuency:STEP.

:CENTER? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:CENTER <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets CENTER frequency for a sweep. Does not enable SWEep. May change other SWEep parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:". *RST value is (START+STOP)/2.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to FREQuency:STEP.

:SPAN? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:SPAN <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets frequency SPAN for a sweep. Does not enable SWEep. May change other SWEep parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:". *RST value is STOP-START.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to FREQuency:STEP.

Rules for

Couplings Between: FREQuency:STARt, FREQuency:STOP,
FREQuency:CENTer, and FREQuency:SPAN

If only STARt is sent in the command message:

STOP is unchanged
CENTer is set to $(STARt + STOP)/2$
SPAN is set to $(STOP - STARt)$

If only STOP is sent in the command message:

STARt is unchanged
CENTer is set to $(STARt + STOP)/2$
SPAN is set to $(STOP - STARt)$

If only CENTer is set in the command message:

SPAN is unchanged
STARt is set to $(CENTer - (SPAN/2))$
STOP is set to $(CENTer + (SPAN/2))$

If only SPAN is set in the command message:

CENTer is unchanged
STARt is set to $(CENTer - (SPAN/2))$
STOP is set to $(CENTer + (SPAN/2))$

If STARt and STOP are set in the same command message:

CENTer is set to $(STARt + STOP)/2$
SPAN is set to $(STOP - STARt)$

If STARt and CENTer are set in the same command message:

STOP is set to $(STARt + 2(CENTer - STARt))$
SPAN is set to $2(CENTer - STARt)$

If STARt and SPAN are set in the same command message:

STOP is set to $(STARt + SPAN)$
CENTer is set to $(STARt + (SPAN/2))$

If STOP and CENTer are set in the same command message:

STARt is set to $(STOP - 2(STOP - CENTer))$
SPAN is set to $2(STOP - CENTer)$

If STOP and SPAN are set in the same command message:

START is set to (STOP - SPAN)
 CENTER is set to (STOP - (SPAN/2))

If CENTER and SPAN are set in the same command message:

START is set to (CENTER - (SPAN/2))
 STOP is set to (CENTER + (SPAN/2))

If more than two of START, STOP, CENTER SPAN commands are sent in one statement, the last two sweep parameters modified will be used, as described in the *"Rules for Couplings Between"*. All changes to the other parameters will be ignored.

:MANual? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:MANual <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Controls frequency during a manual sweep. Limits are FREQUENCY:START to FREQUENCY:STOP. *RST value is the same as FREQUENCY:START.

:OFFSet? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:OFFSet <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets a reference frequency for other absolute frequency settings in the HP 70320A (CW, START, STOP, but not FM or SPAN). This is equivalent to pressing the **FREQ OFFSET** softkey. Changes entered/displayed values but does not change RF output frequency. *RST value is 0 Hz. The coupling equation is as follows:

$$\text{Entered/Displayed Frequency} = (\text{Hardware Freq} \times \text{Multiplier}) + \text{Offset}$$

:MULTiplier? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:MULTiplier <nrf> | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets a reference multiplier for other frequency settings in the HP 70320A (CW, START, STOP, as well as FM and SPAN). This command is equivalent to selecting the **FREQ MULTPLR** softkey. This command changes the entered/displayed values, but does not actually change the RF output frequency.

Resolution for this command is integer values, or one over integer values (1/2, 1/3, 1/4 ...). *RST value is 1.

The coupling equation is as follows:

$$\text{Entered/Displayed Frequency} = (\text{Hardware Freq} \times \text{Multiplier}) + \text{Offset}$$

OR

$$\text{Entered/Displayed Frequency} = (\text{Hardware Freq} \times \text{Multiplier}) \text{ in cases where offset is not to be used.}$$

:SYNThesis?**:SYNThesis <nrf>**

Sets synthesis mode for the HP 70320A. This command is equivalent to pressing the **synthss modes** softkey.

Setting this value sets FREQuency:SYNThesis:AUTO to OFF. *RST value is dependent on hardware configuration.

:AUTO?**:AUTO ON | OFF | 1 | 0**

Turning AUTO to ON, allows the firmware to select the synthesis mode. This command is equivalent to selecting the **AUTO** softkey in the synthesis modes menu. Turning AUTO to OFF, leaves the HP 70320A in its current synthesis mode. *RST value is ON.

:MODE?**:MODE CW | SWEep**

Determines which commands control the frequency subsystem. If SWEep is selected, then the commands FREQ:START, STOP, CENTer, SPAN, and MANual control the frequency subsystem. *RST value is CW.

:INSTantaneous?

Returns the instantaneous RF output frequency during DIGitized FM. This command is equivalent to selecting the **FM F(t)** softkey.

HP-SL System Commands

SYSTem

:ERRor? [NUMeric | STRing]

Reads an error from the system error queue. Returns a zero if the queue is empty. If SYSTem:ERRor? or SYSTem:ERRor? NUMeric is used, the HP 70320A returns only a number as described in the table shown below. If SYSTem:ERRor? STRing is used, the HP 70320A returns a number followed by a comma, and a quoted string containing a standard generic error message, a colon, and a specific error message.

| Numeric | Error Message | Numeric | Error Message |
|---------|--|---------|--|
| 100 | Command Error | 211 | Legal Command but Settings Conflict |
| 101 | Invalid Character Received | 212 | Argument out of Range |
| 110 | Command Header Error | 222 | Insufficient Capability or Configuration |
| 111 | Header Delimiter Error | 232 | Output Buffer Full or Overflow |
| 120 | Numeric Argument Error | 300 | Device Failure |
| 121 | Wrong Data Type (Numeric Expected) | 310 | RAM Error |
| 123 | Numeric Overflow | 311 | RAM Failure |
| 129 | Missing Numeric Argument | 312 | RAM Data Loss |
| 130 | Non Numeric Argument Error | 313 | Calibration Data Loss |
| 131 | Wrong Data Type (Char Expected) | 320 | ROM Error |
| 132 | Wrong Data Type (String Expected) | 321 | ROM Checksum |
| 133 | Wrong Data Type (Block Type #D Required) | 322 | Hardware and Firmware Incompatible |
| 139 | Missing Non Numeric Argument | 330 | Power on Test Failed |
| 142 | Too Many Arguments | 340 | Self Test Failed |
| 143 | Argument Delimiter Error | 400 | Query Error |
| 144 | Invalid Message Unit Delimiter | 410 | Query Interrupted |
| 200 | No Can Do | 420 | Query Unterminated |
| 201 | Not Executable in Local Mode | 422 | Addressed to Talk with Nothing to Say |
| 202 | Settings Lost Due to RTL* or PON* | 430 | Query Deadlocked |

* Return to Local (RTL) or Power On (PON).

For example, if an attempt is made to set the frequency to a value higher than is possible, SYSTem:ERRor? would return: -212 which is an argument out of range error. Under the same conditions a SYSTem:ERRor? STRing query would return: -212,"ARGUMENT OUT OF RANGE:FREQUENCY TOO HIGH" Refer to appendix A for a descriptive list of all error messages.

:STATe

:CALL

This event causes all save/recall registers to be cleared.

:SECurity?**:SECurity ON | OFF | 1 | 0**

Controls the security mode of the HP 70320A. This command is equivalent to selecting the **SECURITY On/Off** softkey. When in the secure mode, any display annunciators which have been disabled cannot be re-enabled. This value is not affected by *RST or *RCL. This value is not effected by power cycles unless memory is lost during power down. When this value is switched from ON to OFF, all memory in the HP 70320A is erased when the equivalent **RAM WIPE** softkey is pressed.

IEEE 488.2 Common commands

***CAL? Self calibration query**

Causes the HP 70320A to perform an internal self-calibration and returns an integer error code. An error code of zero indicates no failures, other numbers indicate some error. A list of specific error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90104). This command is equivalent to pressing the **RECAL** softkey.

***CLS Clear status command**

Clears the status register and associated status data structures summarized in the Status Byte, such as the Event Status Register. Clears output and error queues. Clears all event registers.

***ESE <nrf> <non-decimal numeric program data> Event status enable command**

Sets the Standard Event Status Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***ESE? Event status enable query**

Queries the Standard Event Status Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***ESR? Event status register query**

Queries the Standard Event Status Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***IDN? Identification query**

Returns an identification string which is 4 fields separated by commas.

Field 1 : Is always HEWLETT-PACKARD.

Field 2 : Is model number like 70320A.

Field 3 : Is a serial number in HP format e.g. 2419A00873 or a 0 if the serial number is unknown (Equivalent to pressing the **SERIAL NUMBER** softkey).

Field 4 : Is the firmware version number.

For example: HEWLETT-PACKARD,70320A,2813A09875,REV 1.0.0

***OPC Operation complete command**

Will cause the OPC bit to be set in the standard event status register when a sweep operation is complete. Since the bus is released before a sweep is completed, you may re-synchronize after these operations are complete.

***OPC? Operation complete query**

Will cause an ASCII 1 to be returned when a sweep operation is complete. Since the bus is released before a sweep is completed, you may re-synchronize after these operations are complete.

***OPT? Option query**

Identifies reportable options in current instrument configuration. Each option is indicated by a mnemonic and multiple reportable options are separated by commas. If the HP 70320A has no reportable options in place, the option query returns a zero.

***RST Reset command**

Causes the HP 70320A to do an instrument preset. Sets all operating parameters to the known states listed in this Dictionary. It does not effect the status reporting information, nor does it clear the error or message queue, and does not affect the contents of the 50 storage registers, or the channel table and sequence table registers.

The *RST command must be put on a separate line of code.

***SAV <nrf> Save instrument state**

Saves the instrument state in the specified register number. The HP 70320A has 50 available storage registers. The first ten registers (0-9) accepts all settings. The next forty registers (10-49) accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.

***SRE <nrf> <non-decimal numeric program data> Service request enable command**

Sets the Service Request Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***SRE? Service request enable query**

Queries the Service Request Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***STB? Read status byte query**

Sets or queries the HP-IB Status Byte. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***RCL <nrf> Recall instrument state**

Recalls the instrument state which was stored in the specified register number. The HP 70320A has 50 available storage registers. The first ten registers (0-9) accept all settings. The next forty registers (10-49) accept only frequency and amplitude settings.

***TST? Self-test query**

Causes the HP 70320A to perform internal instrument level diagnostics and returns an integer error code. An error code of zero indicates no failures, other numbers indicate some error. A list of specific error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90113). This command is equivalent to pressing the **SELF TEST** softkey.

***WAI Wait-to-continue command**

Causes the HP 70320A to not accept any further input or output between the end of the message containing *WAI, and the completion of all command processing for that message.

Initialize Subsystem

INITialize**:STATe?****:STATe PAUSE | RUN**

Returns PAUSE or RUN to determines if the HP 70320A is actually sweeping or idle. This parameter only has meaning when FREQuency:MODE is SWEep, and when SWEep:MODE is AUTO. *RST value is PAUSE.

:MODE?**:MODE CONTInuous | SINGle**

Determines if the HP 70320A is performing single sweep or continuous sweep. After a single SWEep is done, INITialize:STATe becomes PAUSE, and an INITialize command is required to restart the SWEep. *RST value is CONTInuous.

:ABORt

Aborts any current sweep. Sets INITialize:STATe to PAUSE.

[:IMMediate]

Sets INITialize:STATe to RUN, and starts a single SWEep or a continuous SWEep. If a SWEep is already in progress, it is aborted and restarted.

LF Source Subsystem

LFSource

[:FREQuency]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:FREQuency] <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets frequency of the audio source. This command is equivalent to the command <mod_type>:FREQ. *RST value is 1 kHz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the step for the audio source. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the LF source ON or OFF. Setting the frequency or level for the LF does not by itself turn the source ON.

Any attempt to turn LFSource:STATe OFF while any <mod_type>'s STATe is ON, and its SOURce includes INTernal will result in an error. In other words, the HP 70320A will not turn off the LFSource while it is being used for modulation. *RST value is OFF.

:WAVEform?

:WAVEform SINE | SQUARE | SAWTOOTH | WGNnoise

Selects a waveform for the LF Source: SINE, SQUARE, SAWTOOTH or White Gaussian Noise (WGNnoise) is available. This command is equivalent to pressing the audio waveform softkey. *RST value is SIN.

:LEVEL? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:LEVEL <nrf> [<lin ampl term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets level of the audio source in volts. *RST value is 2 V.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<lin ampl term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:LEVEL step. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/ largest allowed change. *RST value is 0.1 V.

:TRIGger

[:IMMediate]

Causes a one-shot trigger of the LFSOURCE if SOURCE is set to EXT. This command is equivalent to pressing the **TRIGGER AUDIO** softkey.

:SOURCE?

:SOURCE EXTERNAL | CONTInuous

Defines whether the LFSOURCE is continuous or triggered by an external transition. This command is equivalent to pressing the **EXTERNAL TRIGGER** softkey. In which case, **EXT** would be EXTERNAL and CONTInuous would be **FREE RUN**. *RST value is CONTInuous.

:FREQUENCY2? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQUENCY2 <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency of the audio source in Channel 2. This command is equivalent to setting frequency for the second audio source by pressing the **AUDIO 2 FREQ** softkey. *RST value is 400 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVEform2?

:WAVEform2 SIN | SQUARE | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the audio source in Channel 2: SINE, SQUARE, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise). This command is equivalent to pressing the **audio 2 wavefrm** softkey. *RST value is SINE.

:STATe2?

:STATe2 **ON | OFF | 1 | 0**

Turns the audio source in Channel 2 either ON or OFF. Setting the frequency or level does not by itself turn the audio source in Channel 2 ON. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUDIO 2 On/Off** softkey. *RST value is OFF.

:LEVel2? **[MINimum | MAXimum]**

:LEVel2 **<nrf> [<lin ampl term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum**

Sets the level of the audio source in Channel 2. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUDIO 2 LEVEL** softkey. *RST value is 100 mV.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? **[MINimum | MAXimum]**

[:INCRement] **<nrf> [<lin ampl term>] | MINimum | MAXimum**

Sets the LFSOURCE:LEVel2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 mV.

:PHASe2

[:ADJust]? **[MINimum | MAXimum]**

[:ADJust] **<nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum**

Adjusts the phase of the audio source in Channel 2 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUDIO 2 PHASE** softkey. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? **[MINimum | MAXimum]**

[:INCRement] **<nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum**

Sets the LFSOURCE:PHASe2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:AM

[:DEPTh]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:DEPTh] <nrf> [<am term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the percentage of AM depth applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to setting AM depth on the sub-carrier by pressing the **AUD AM DEPTH** softkey. *RST value is 0%.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<am term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:DEPTh step size for the AM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1%.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the AM source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF. Setting AM frequency or depth does not by itself turn the AM source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD AM On/Off** softkey. *RST value is OFF.

:FREQUency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQUency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency rate for the AM source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD AM FREQ** softkey. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:FREQUency step size for the AM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVEform?

:WAVEform SIN | SQUARE | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the AM source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUARE, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise). This command is equivalent to pressing the **aud am wavefrm** softkey. *RST value is SINE.

:PHASe

[:ADJust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:ADJust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the AM source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD AM PHASE** softkey. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:PHASe step size for the AM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:FM

[:DEVIation]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:DEVIation] <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the percentage of FM deviation applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to setting FM deviation on the sub-carrier by pressing **AUD FM DEVIATN** softkey. *RST value is 0 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:DEVIation step size for the FM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 10 Hz.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the FM source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF. Setting FM frequency or deviation does not by itself turn the FM source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD FM On/Off** *RST value is OFF.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency rate for the FM source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD FM FREQ** softkey. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:FREQuency step size for the FM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVEform?

:WAVEform SIN | SQUARE | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the FM source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUARE, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise). This command is equivalent to pressing the **aud fm waveform** softkey. *RST value is SINE.

:PHASe

[:ADJust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:ADJust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the FM source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD FM PHASE** softkey. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:PHASe step size for the FM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:PM

[:DEVIation]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:DEVIation] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the percentage of Φ M deviation applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to setting Φ M deviation on the sub-carrier by pressing the **AUD Φ M DEVIATN** softkey. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:DEVIATION step size for the Φ M source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1° (0.017 radians).

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the Φ M source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF. Setting Φ M frequency or deviation does not by itself turn the Φ M source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD Φ M On/Off** softkey. *RST value is OFF.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency rate for the Φ M source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD Φ M FREQ** softkey. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:FREQUENCY step size for the Φ M source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVEform?

:WAVEform SIN | SQUARE | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the Φ M source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUARE, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise). This command is equivalent to pressing the **aud Φ M wavefrm** softkey. *RST value is SINE.

:PHASe

[:ADJust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:ADJust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the Φ M source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD Φ M PHASE** softkey. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:PHASe step size for the Φ M source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1° (0.017 radians).

:PULSe**:STATe?**

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the Pulse source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF. Setting Pulse frequency does not by itself turn the Pulse source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD PLS On/Off** softkey. *RST value is OFF.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency rate for the Pulse source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD PLS FREQ** softkey. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PULSe:FREQuency step size for the Pulse source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:PHASe

[:ADJust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:ADJust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the Pulse source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to pressing the **AUD PLS PHASE** softkey. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PULSE:PHASe step size for the Pulse source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

Marker Subsystem

The HP 70320A firmware contains three markers. The behavior of all of the markers is identical, however, MARKer 1 has two references (that is, MARKer or MARKer1, MARKer2, and MARKer3).

MARKer or MARKer1 or MARKer2 or MARKer3

[:FREQuency]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:FREQuency] <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets frequency of selected marker. The marker may be set outside of the START and STOP frequency range, if so, the marker is not shown but is still considered active.

The markers will have the same offset and multiplier values as determined by FREQ:OFFSet and FREQ:MULT. *RST value is 251,464.85 Hz.

:STEP

Step size for the markers will always be in increments equal to FREQ:CW:STEP.

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to FREQuency:STEP.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the specified marker ON or OFF. Marker state is not turned ON when the marker frequency is set. *RST condition is OFF.

:AOFF

Turns off all markers (this is *RST condition). This command will be accepted for any specific marker (MARK2:AOFF) but will still turns off all the markers. This command cannot be queried.

Modulation Subsystem

MODulation

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

The MODulation:STATe ON and MODulation:STATe OFF commands toggle on and off the modulation type (<mod_type>) that was previously selected. If the modulation is already on when the MODulation:STATe ON command is received, the command has no effect.

The command MODulation:STATe OFF turns off all modulation types, and turns LF-Source:STATe OFF.

The command MOD:STATe? will give the response "1" if any modulation state is on, and will give the response "0" if all modulation states are off. *RST causes the list of "previously active modulation types" to be FM.

Phase Modulation Subsystem

The HP 70320A cannot do simultaneous FM and PM. If FM is on, and someone requests PM, the following will happen: PM is turned on, FM is turned off, and an error is displayed.

PM

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns PM ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURce?

:SOURce <source list>

Selects PM source: "INTernal", "EXTernal", or "INTernal,EXTernal". *RST value is INTernal.

:COUPling?

:COUPling <coupling type>

Set source coupling for FM. GROund coupling is equivalent to having NONE displayed on the front panel, it does not turn FM off, but disconnects all sources. *RST value is DC.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY:STEP.

Phase Subsystem

This subsystem allows you to increment or decrement the phase of the RF output signal in steps relative to the present frequency reference.

PHASe

[[:ADJ]ust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[[:ADJ]ust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Controls the phase offset value relative to the reference. This command is equivalent to pressing the **RELATIV Φ ADJ** softkey. *RST value is 0.

:STEP

[INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Controls the step size in degrees. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is one degree. (NOTE - base unit for angle measurements is radians. All queries will be returned in radians).

:REFerence

This event resets the PHASe value to 0 without changing the actual PHASe of the HP 70320A. This means that any further references to PHASe will be considered to be relative to the PHASe at the time this command was last issued.

Power Meter Subsystem

PMETer

[[:POWER]?]

Queries the internal power meter. This command is equivalent pressing the **POWER METER** softkey.

Pulse Subsystem

PULSe

[:STATe]?

[:STATe] ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns PULSe ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURce?

:SOURce <source list>

Selects the PULSe source. The only allowable value for the HP 70320A is EXTERNAL. INTERNAL, EXTERNAL or INTERNAL will cause execution errors. *RST value is EXTERNAL.

Reference Oscillator Subsystem

ROSCillator

:CALibration? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:CALibration <nrf> | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts frequency of internal reference oscillator. Values used to adjust the reference frequency are in the range of 0 to 255. A change in the value of "1" corresponds to about a 4 Hz change in the reference frequency. The value required to set the reference to exactly 10 MHz will vary from instrument to instrument. Value is returned to calibrated value at *RST. This command is equivalent to selecting REF OSC CALIBRT softkey.

:STEP

[:INCRement]?

The reference oscillator calibration increment is always one. This command is included to meet an HP-SL requirement of allowing the step size to be queried on any value which can be stepped.

:SOURce?

A SOURCe? query returns the status of the current reference source (INT or EXT). The query command is equivalent to selecting the REF OSC SOURCE softkey.

Sequence Subsystem

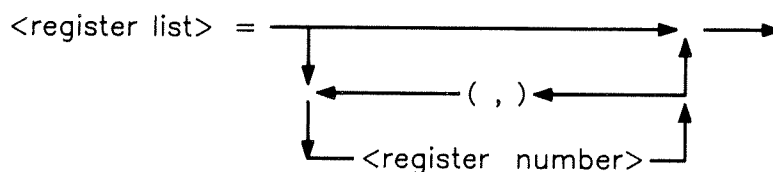
SEQuence

:REGister?

:REGister <register list>

Sets up a list of save/recall registers to step through. All registers are cleared from memory when you send the null list SEQUENCE:REGister. The REGister command sets up registers 0–9 only. The maximum sequence length is 10 registers. Sending any command statement or message over HP-IB aborts the Auto Sequence state.

The syntax used to generate a <register list> is:



<register number> = number of save/recall register

[:IMMediate]

Causes a step to the next register in the sequence list.

:STATe?

```

:STATe      ON | OFF | 1 | 0

```

When ON, the HP 70320A will automatically step through the registers in the sequence list. The step time for each register is 1 second, except if a sweep sequence occurs (in which case the step time lasts for the duration of the sweep).

Status Subsystem

STATus

[[:DEVice]

[[:EVENTt]?

Queries the Device Dependent Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the Device Dependent Condition Status Register.

:ENABle <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABle?

Sets/queries the Device Dependent Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the Device Dependent Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the Device Dependent Negative Transition Filter.

Always returns 0.

:DQuestionable

[[:EVENTt]?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABle <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABle?

Sets/queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:SINTegrity**[[:EVENTt]]?**

Queries the HP 70320A Signal Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the HP 70320A Signal Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets/queries the HP 70320A Signal Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the HP 70320A Signal Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the HP 70320A Signal Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:HARDware**[[:EVENTt]]?**

Queries the HP 70320A HARDware Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the HP 70320A HARDware Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the HP 70320A HARDware Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the HP 70320A HARDware Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the HP 70320A HARDware Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:AMPLitude**[[:EVENT]]?**

Queries the AMPLitude Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the AMPLitude Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the AMPLitude Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the AMPLitude Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the AMPLitude Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:FREQuency**[[:EVENT]]?**

Queries the FREQuency Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the FREQuency Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the FREQuency Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the FREQuency Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the FREQuency Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:REFeRence**[[:EVENTt]]?**

Queries the REFeRence Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDection?

Queries the REFeRence Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABle <nrf> | <**non-decimal numeric program data**>

:ENABle?

Sets or queries the REFeRence Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the REFeRence Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the REFeRence Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:MODulation**[[:EVENTt]]?**

Queries the MODulation Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDection?

Queries the MODulation Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABle <nrf> | <**non-decimal numeric program data**>

:ENABle?

Sets or queries the MODulation Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the MODulation Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the MODulation Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

Sweep Subsystem

Other commands used with the sweep function are found in the Initialize Subsystem.

SWEep

[:FREQuency]

:TIME? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:TIME <nrf> [<time term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the sweep time. The commands UP and DOWN will step to the next/previous valid setting since the HP 70320A has 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 ... steps on sweep time.

This command does not turn the SWEep ON. The command statements **FREQ:MODE SWEep** or **INITialize:STATe RUN** activate the SWEep. *RST value is 1 second.

:STEP

[:INCRement]?

Always returns 3. This indicates that the step on the sweep time is 3 steps per decade.

:MODE?

Always returns LOG. This indicates that the sweep time is stepped logarithmically.

:MODE?

:MODE AUTO | MANual

Selects sweep type. AUTO allows single or continuous sweeps, MANual allows control of frequency with **FREQuency:MANual**. *RST value is AUTO.

:SPACing?

:SPACing LINear | LOGarithmic

Selects LINear or LOGarithmic sweep. *RST value is LINear.

:GENeration?

:GENeration STEPped | ANALog

Selects STEPped, DIGITAL STEPPED or phase continuous (ANALog) SWEep. ANALog SWEEP is equivalent to selecting the PHASE CONT softkey. *RST value is STEPped.

Take Sweep Subsystem

TSweep

Has the same effect as:

```
INIT:ABORT  
SWE:MODE AUTO  
FREQ:MODE SWEEP  
INIT:MODE SINGle  
INIT:IMMediate
```

This causes any sweep action to stop and a single sweep to take place.

Voltmeter Subsystem

VMETer

[[:VOLTage]]?

Uses the internal voltmeter to measure voltage at the rear panel voltmeter port.

:MODE?

:MODE AC | DC

Selects DC or AC (rms) measurement for voltmeter. This command is equivalent to selecting the VOLTMTR DC/AC softkey. *RST is DC.

HP-IB Device Status Dictionary

The HP 70320A has a great amount of status information available for your needs via the HP-IB bus. Unfortunately, the single 8 bit status byte register defined in the IEEE 488 standard is not large enough or flexible enough to contain the necessary information for an instrument with the complexity of the Synthesized Signal Generator. Consequently, the HP 70320A contains different levels of registers to overcome this limitation.

The new IEEE 488.2 standard, does however, expand the status byte definition to provide an extremely flexible mechanism for organizing status information. In addition, Hewlett Packard Systems Language (HP-SL) defines a portion of the 488.2 device status model in order to promote as much commonality as possible within various HP instruments. The *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary* describes in detail the HP 70320A implementation of the IEEE 488.2 standard, and HP-SL device status models.

To use the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*, refer to the table of contents shown below. All entries in the table of contents are arranged in an order of progressive dependency.

Figure 4-3 helps you understand how each set of registers are progressively dependent upon each other. For example, a bit in the HP-IB Status Byte Register "DEV" is dependent upon the status of bits in the HP-IB Standard Event Status Register, and so forth.

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|------|
| IEEE 488.2 Definitions | 4-57 |
| IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register | 4-60 |
| IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Standard Event Status Register | 4-61 |
| HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers | 4-63 |
| HP 70320A Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers ... | 4-66 |
| IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax | 4-69 |

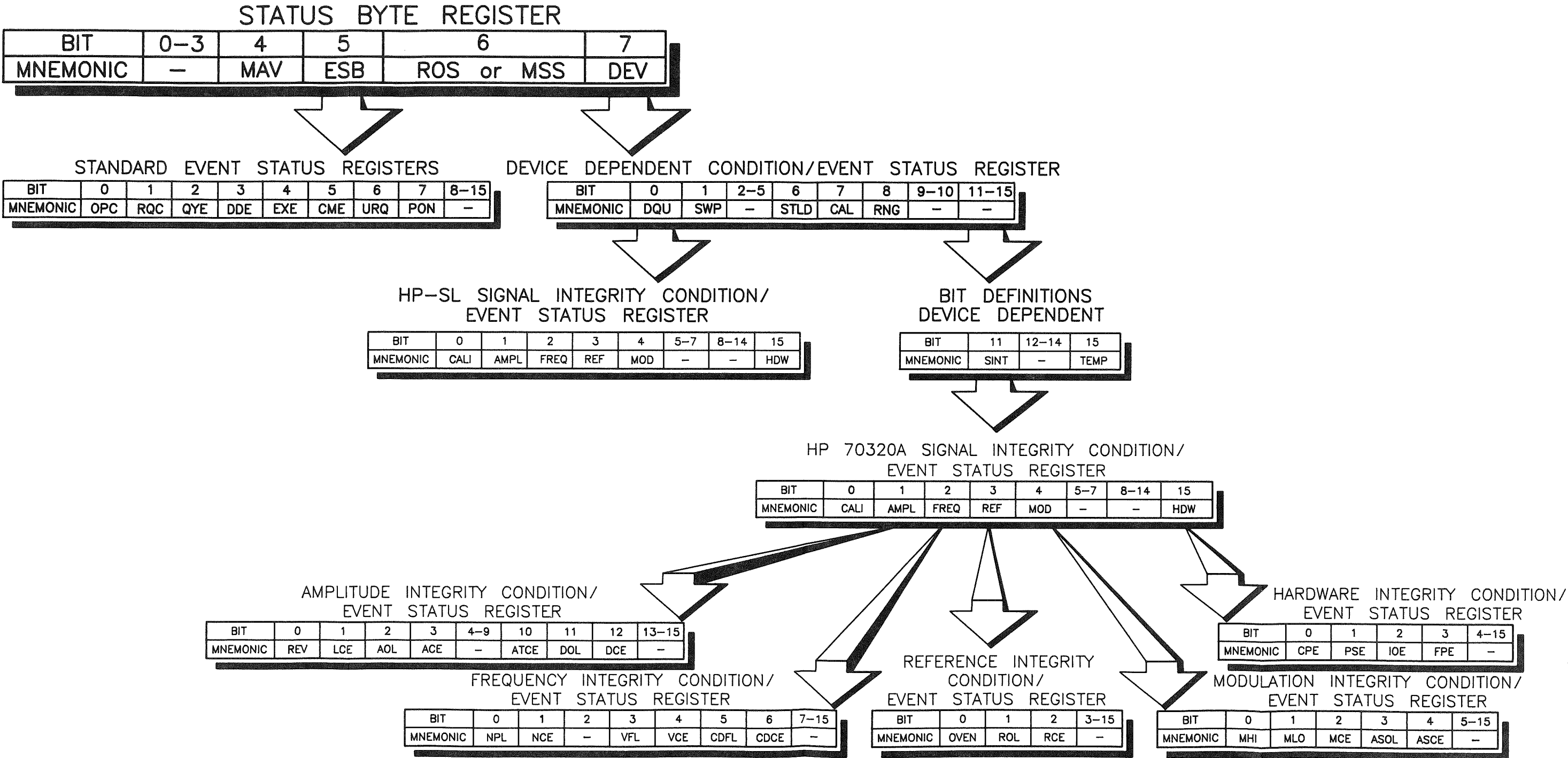


Figure 4-3. Register Map for the HP-SL Device Status Dictionary.

IEEE 488.2 Definitions

Condition Register

The full IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL specifications for device status reporting are beyond the scope of this document, but the following definitions taken from the IEEE 488.2 standard will be sufficient to explain the HP 70320A implementation.

A condition is a device state which is either TRUE or FALSE. A condition register reflects these states in its condition bits. A condition register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. A condition bit may also be a summary bit, in which case it represents the status of an event register or a queue.

Event Register

An event register captures changes in conditions. Each bit in an event register corresponds to a condition bit in an associated condition register (or a device condition if there is no condition register).

An event becomes TRUE when there is a certain transition of the associated device condition. Event bits are "sticky" bits; they cannot be cleared (even if they no longer reflect the associated condition) until the event register is read by a user application.

An event register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. An event register is cleared after it has been read by a user application and may also be cleared by the IEEE 488.2 *CLS common command.

Transition Filter

A transition filter defines the condition bit changes that set the associated event bit. There are two transition filters for every event register, a positive filter and a negative filter.

When a bit is set in a transition filter, the associated event bit is set after a FALSE to TRUE (positive filter) or TRUE to FALSE (negative filter) transition in the associated condition bit. If a bit is set in both transition filters then the event bit is set after any transition of the condition bit.

Transition filters may or may not be programmable, depending on the implementation. A transition register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. A *RST command will reset programmable transition filters to their device dependent default values.

Event Enable Register

Event enable registers select which event bits in the corresponding event register will cause a TRUE summary message when set. Each event bit will have a corresponding enable bit in the event enable register. Each event enable register will be the same length as the corresponding event status register.

All unused bits are read as a value of zero and cannot be written to by the associated event enable command. Any time a bit in the event status register or the event enable register changes, a logical AND is performed on all bits of the event status register and the event enable register. If the result is not zero then the associated summary message is set TRUE.

Queue

A queue is a data structure containing a sequential list of data. Data may be placed in the queue in any order and a single item of data is removed every time the queue is read. A queue has a summary message that is TRUE whenever there is data in the queue and FALSE when the queue is empty.

The data in a queue may be in any format, but all data items must be in that same format. A queue may be cleared using the *CLS command (except for the IEEE 488.2 output queue).

Summary Bit

A summary bit is a condition bit that reflects the current status of the associated summary message. The summary message may be generated by the current values of an event status register and an event enable register or the contents of a queue.

Status Register Model

The diagram in figure 4-4 shows the relationship between the various components of a status register.

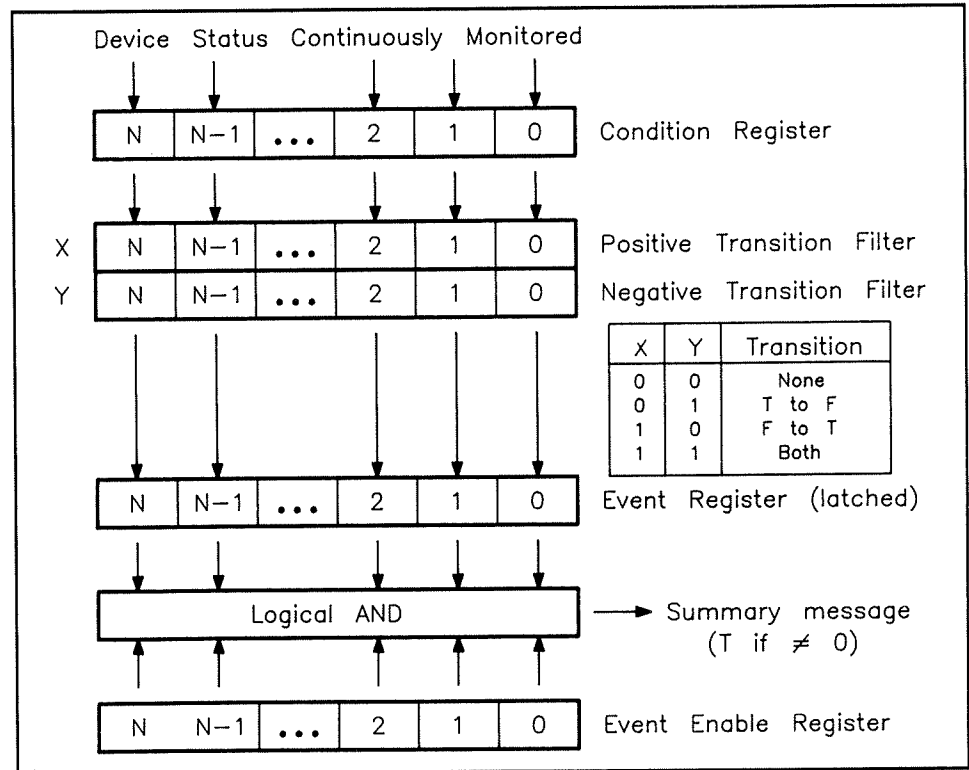


Figure 4-4. Status Register Map.

IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register

The IEEE 488.2 standard and HP-SL defines the 8 bit HP-IB status byte register as follows :

Table 4-2. Status Byte Register.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|------------|---|
| 7 | DEV | HP-SL device dependent event status register summary bit. |
| 6 | RQS or MSS | IEEE 488.2 master status summary bit. |
| 5 | ESB | IEEE 488.2 standard event status register summary bit. |
| 4 | MAV | IEEE 488.2 output queue summary bit. |
| 0-3 | - | Device dependent summary bits. |

Device Dependent Summary Bits

Bits 0 through 3 are not defined in IEEE 488.2 or HP-SL and may be used as the device designer sees fit, as long as their use does not violate the IEEE 488.2 rules for summary bits. Bits 0 through 3 are not used in the HP 70320A implementation and will always be read as zero.

The status byte register is accessed using the *STB common command and *STB? common query or by performing a HP-IB serial poll operation.

MAV Summary Bit

Bit 4, the MAV (message available) summary bit indicates that there are characters in the instrument output queue. The output queue is read by addressing the instrument to talk and reading data bytes until a line feed character is sent with the EOI control line asserted.

A complete description of the behavior of the output queue is beyond the scope of the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*. Interested readers should refer to IEEE 488.2 for the complete definition and behavior of the output queue.

RQS and MSS Summary Bits

Bit 6 of the HP-IB status register has two definitions, depending on the method used to access the status register.

If the register is accessed via the HP-IB serial poll mechanism, then the bit is called the RQS (request service) bit and indicates to the active controller that the instrument is asserting the service request control line (SRQ). The RQS bit is cleared after the active controller performs a serial poll operation.

When the register is accessed via the IEEE 488.2 *STB? common query, then the bit is called the MSS (master status summary) bit and indicates that the device has at least one reason for requesting service. Unlike the

RQS bit, the MSS bit is not cleared as a result of a serial poll and will always reflect the current status of all of the instrument status registers.

IEEE 488.2 Service Request Enable Register

The service request enable register is an 8 bit register that enables corresponding summary bits in the status byte register. When a status bit is enabled and makes a FALSE to TRUE transition, the instrument will generate a service request.

A service request will also be generated when a status bit is enabled and the bit is already set. The service request enable register is accessed using the *SRE common command and the *SRE? common query. Bit 6 of the service request enable register is unused and will always be read as a zero. The service request enable register may be cleared when the instrument is turned on.

IEEE 488.2 Standard Event Status Register

The standard event status register is a 16 bit event register with the following bit definitions :

Table 4-3. Standard Event Status Register.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|----------------------------------|
| 8-15 | – | Reserved for future use by IEEE. |
| 7 | PON | Power on. |
| 6 | URQ | User request. |
| 5 | CME | Command error. |
| 4 | EXE | Execution error. |
| 3 | DDE | Device dependent error. |
| 2 | QYE | Query error. |
| 1 | RQC | Request control. |
| 0 | OPC | Operation complete. |

The standard event status register is accessed using the *ESR common command and the *ESR? common query. Because this is an event register, the register is cleared after it is read.

Power On Bit

The power on event bit 7 is set TRUE whenever there has been an OFF to ON transition of the instrument power supply.

User Request Bit

The user request bit 6 is set whenever one of a set of device dependent local instrument controls is activated. At present this feature is not implemented in the HP 70320A firmware and the bit will always be read as a zero.

Command Error Bit The command error bit 5 is set whenever the parser detects an error in the format or contents of a program message. The HP 70320A implementation will place an HP-SL defined error code in the HP-SL error queue that may specify the exact error (bad header, missing argument, wrong data type, etc.).

Execution Error Bit The execution error bit 4 is set whenever the current command cannot be processed due to an out of range parameter, conflicting settings, etc. The HP 70320A implementation will place an HP-SL defined error code in the HP-SL error queue.

Device Dependent Error Bit The device dependent error bit 3 is used to indicate an error that is neither a command error or an execution error. The HP 70320A implementation uses this bit to indicate a hardware failure. An HP-SL defined error code will be placed in the HP-SL error queue that may specify the exact error (self test failure, ROM CRC error, etc.).

Query Error Bit The query error bit 2 indicates that there is a problem with the output queue. Either there has been an attempt to read the queue when it was empty or the output data has been lost. For a complete description of query errors consult the IEEE 488.2 standard.

Request Control Bit The request control bit 1 is used to initiate the IEEE 488.2 pass control protocol. The feature is not implemented in the HP 70320A firmware and the bit will always be read as a zero.

Operation Complete Bit The operation complete bit 0 is set in response to the *OPC common command and indicates that all overlapped commands have completed execution. The HP 70320A firmware supports two overlapped operations; the frequency sweep, and the hop learn cycle. For a complete description of the 'operation complete flag', consult the IEEE 488.2 standard.

Standard Event Status Enable Register The standard event status enable register is a 16 bit register that allows one or more event bits in the standard event status register to be reflected in the ESB summary message in the HP-IB status byte. This register follows all the rules of an event enable register. The standard event status enable register is accessed using the *ESE common command and the *ESE? common query. The standard event status enable register may be cleared when the instrument is turned on.

HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers

HP-SL defines a group of status registers used to contain device dependent status information. These registers include a condition register, an event register, two transition filters, and an enable register. Each register has the following bit definitions :

Table 4-4. Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|--|
| 11-15 | — | Device dependent. |
| 9-10 | — | Reserved for use by HP-SL language subset. |
| 8 | RNG | Autorange operation in progress. |
| 7 | CAL | Calibration in progress. |
| 6 | STLD | Signal is settled. |
| 2-5 | — | Reserved for future use by HP-SL. |
| 1 | SWP | A sweep cycle is in progress. |
| 0 | DQU | HP-SL signal integrity summary bit. |

The commands used to access these registers are too complex to explain in the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*. Refer to *IEEE 488.2* and *HP-SL Status Register Syntax* found later on in this chapter for a complete description of the status register syntax.

Device Dependent Bit Definitions.

The HP 70320A firmware defines the device dependent bits 11-15 in the *Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Register* as follows :

Table 4-5. Device Dependent Bit 11-15 Definitions.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|---|
| 15 | TEMP | Temperature drift. |
| 12-14 | — | Reserved. |
| 11 | SINT | HP 70320A signal integrity summary bit. |

Note

The programmer should be aware that in order to write fully transportable device status routines, only HP-SL mnemonics that do not use any device dependent status bits should be used.

Temperature Drift Bit

The temperature drift bit 15 is set when the internal instrument temperature has changed by more than 10 degrees C since the last time the instrument was calibrated.

Signal Integrity Bit

The signal integrity summary bit 11 is described in detail later on in this chapter in the section titled *HP 70320A Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers*.

Autorange Bit

The autorange bit 8 is set whenever the instrument halts the current measurement in order to automatically select the proper range. The HP 70320A firmware does not support any autorange operations and this bit will always be read as a zero.

Calibration Bit

The calibration bit 7 is set whenever the instrument is performing a calibration operation. Because the HP 70320A calibration is not an overlapped command, the condition register bit will always be read as a zero but the event register bit may be used to see if the instrument has been calibrated since the last time the event register was read.

Signal Settled Bit

The signal settled bit 6 is set when the output signal has settled to its final value. The HP 70320A firmware does not currently support this feature and this bit will always be read as a one.

Sweep in Progress Bit

The sweep in progress bit 1 is set whenever the instrument is in the sweep active state.

Data Questionable Bit

The data questionable bit 0 refers to the HP-SL signal integrity status registers in the following ways.

The HP-SL signal integrity status registers have the same bit definitions as the device dependent signal integrity registers with the following critical difference.

The HP-SL signal integrity condition status register bits are current device conditions, not summary bits. These device conditions are derived from the condition and enable registers associated with the corresponding summary bits in the device dependent signal integrity condition status register.

The HP 70320A firmware provides these two redundant registers so that novice programmers can follow the exact HP-SL model while expert programmers can expand the signal integrity condition bits to the full resolution of the instrument.

HP 70320A Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers

The HP 70320A firmware defines a group of status registers used to contain information about the integrity of the output signal. These registers include a condition register, an event register, two transition filters, and an enable register. Each register has the following bit definitions :

*Table 4-6. HP 70320A Signal Integrity
Condition/Event Status Registers.*

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 15 | HDW | Misc. hardware integrity summary bit. |
| 8-14 | – | Device dependent summary bits. |
| 5-7 | – | Reserved for future use by HP-SL. |
| 4 | MOD | Modulation integrity summary bit. |
| 3 | REF | Reference integrity summary bit. |
| 2 | FREQ | Frequency integrity summary bit. |
| 1 | AMPL | Amplitude integrity summary bit. |
| 0 | CALI | Calibration integrity condition bit. |

Note

Each of the summary bits in these registers refer to other groups of condition/event registers whose format is device dependent.

Hardware Integrity Summary Bit

The hardware integrity summary bit 15 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the miscellaneous support hardware is not performing correctly. The HP 70320A firmware defines the hardware integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

Table 4-7. Hardware Integrity Summary Bit.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|-----------------------------|
| 4-15 | – | Reserved for future use. |
| 3 | FPE | Front panel hardware error. |
| 2 | IOE | I/O board hardware error. |
| 1 | PSE | Power supply error. |
| 0 | CPE | CPU hardware error. |

Modulation Integrity Summary Bit

The modulation integrity summary bit 4 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the modulation performance of the instrument is not correct. The HP 70320A firmware defines the modulation integrity condition/event register bits as follows:

Table 4-8. Modulation Integrity Summary Bit.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| 5-15 | – | Reserved for future use. |
| 4 | ASCE | Audio source calibration error. |
| 3 | ASOL | Audio source PLL out of lock. |
| 2 | MCE | Mod distribution calibration error. |
| 1 | MLO | External modulation too low. |
| 0 | MHI | External modulation too high. |

Reference Integrity Summary Bit

The reference integrity summary bit 3 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the instrument reference frequency is not correct. The HP 70320A firmware defines the reference integrity condition/event register bits as follows:

Table 4-9. Reference Integrity Summary Bit.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 3-15 | – | Reserved for future use. |
| 2 | RCE | Reference calibration error. |
| 1 | ROL | Reference out of lock. |
| 0 | OVEN | 10811 crystal reference oven cold. |

**Frequency Integrity
Summary Bit**

The frequency integrity summary bit 2 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the output frequency performance of the instrument is not correct. The HP 70320A firmware defines the frequency integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

Table 4-10. Frequency Integrity Summary Bit.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 7-15 | - | Reserved for future use. |
| 6 | CDCE | 140 nS coax FLL calibration error. |
| 5 | CDFL | 140 nS coax FLL out of lock. |
| 4 | VCE | VCO calibration error. |
| 3 | VFL | VCO 70 nS FLL out of lock. |
| 2 | - | Reserved. |
| 1 | NCE | NF calibration error. |
| 0 | NPL | NF PLL out of lock. |

**Amplitude Integrity
Summary Bit**

The amplitude integrity summary bit 1 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the output amplitude of the instrument is not correct. The HP 70320A firmware defines the amplitude integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

Table 4-11. Amplitude Integrity Summary Bit.

| Bit # | Mnemonic | Definition |
|-------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 13-15 | - | Reserved for future use. |
| 12 | DCE | Freq doubler calibration error. |
| 11 | DOL | Freq doubler ALC out of lock. |
| 10 | ATCE | Attenuator calibration error. |
| 4-9 | - | Reserved. |
| 3 | ACE | ALC calibration error. |
| 2 | AOL | ALC out of lock. |
| 1 | LCE | Level calibration error. |
| 0 | REV | Reverse power detected. |

**Calibration Integrity
Condition Bit**

The calibration integrity condition bit 0 indicates that an error has occurred during a calibration or diagnostic operation. This bit will remain set until the entire instrument has been re-calibrated with no errors using the *CAL? query.

IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax

All of the status registers defined in the previous sections may be accessed using the following commands :

Table 4-12. IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax. (1 of 2)

| Command syntax | Definition |
|--------------------------------|--|
| *CLS | Clears all event registers and queues. |
| *STB? | HP-IB status byte register. |
| *SRE <nrf> ? | HP-IB service request enable register. |
| *ESR? | IEEE 488.2 standard event status register. |
| *ESE <nrf> ? | IEEE 488.2 standard event status enable register. |
| STATUS | |
| [:DEVICE] | |
| [:EVENT]? | HP-SL device dependent event status register. |
| :CONDition? | HP-SL device dependent condition status register. |
| :PTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ? | HP-SL device dependent positive transition filter. |
| :NTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ? | HP-SL device dependent negative transition filter. |
| :ENABLE <nrf> ? | HP-SL device dependent event enable register. |
| :DQUestionable | |
| [:EVENT]? | HP-SL signal integrity event status register. |
| :CONDition? | HP-SL signal integrity condition status register. |
| :PTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ? | HP-SL signal integrity positive transition filter. |
| :NTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ? | HP-SL signal integrity negative transition filter. |
| :ENABLE ⁽²⁾ <nrf> ? | HP-SL signal integrity event enable register. |
| :SINTegrity | |
| [:EVENT]? | HP 70320A signal integrity event status register. |
| :CONDition? | HP 70320A signal integrity condition status register. |
| :PTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ? | HP 70320A signal integrity positive transition filter. |
| :NTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ? | HP 70320A signal integrity negative transition filter. |
| :ENABLE ⁽²⁾ <nrf> ? | HP 70320A signal integrity event enable register. |
| :HARDware | |
| [:EVENT]? | HP 70320A hardware integrity event status register. |
| :CONDition? | HP 70320A hardware integrity condition status register. |
| :PTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ? | HP 70320A hardware integrity positive transition filter. |
| :NTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ? | HP 70320A hardware integrity negative transition filter. |
| :ENABLE ⁽²⁾ <nrf> ? | HP 70320A hardware integrity event enable register. |

(1) The HP 70320A firmware does not implement programmable transition filters. All positive transition filters will be fixed at all ones and all negative transition filters will be fixed at all zeros.

(2) The HP 70320A firmware will set the default value of these event enable registers to all ones.

Table 4-12. IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax. (2 of 2)

| Command syntax | Definition |
|---|---|
| :SiNTegrity (cont'd) :MoDulation [:EvEnt]? :CoNDition? :PTRansition ⁽³⁾ ? :NTRansition ⁽³⁾ ? :ENABle ⁽⁴⁾ <nrf> ? :REfERENCE [:EvEnt]? :CoNDition? :PTRansition ⁽³⁾ ? :NTRansition ⁽³⁾ ? :ENABle ⁽⁴⁾ <nrf> ? :FREquency [:EvEnt]? :CoNDition? :PTRansition ⁽³⁾ ? :NTRansition ⁽³⁾ ? :ENABle ⁽⁴⁾ <nrf> ? :AMPLitude [:EvEnt]? :CoNDition? :PTRansition ⁽³⁾ ? :NTRansition ⁽³⁾ ? :ENABle ⁽⁴⁾ <nrf> ? | HP 70320A modulation integrity event status register. HP 70320A modulation integrity condition status register. HP 70320A modulation integrity positive transition filter. HP 70320A modulation integrity negative transition filter. HP 70320A modulation integrity event enable register. HP 70320A reference integrity event status register. HP 70320A reference integrity condition status register. HP 70320A reference integrity positive transition filter. HP 70320A reference integrity negative transition filter. HP 70320A reference integrity event enable register. HP 70320A frequency integrity event status register. HP 70320A frequency integrity condition status register. HP 70320A frequency integrity positive transition filter. HP 70320A frequency integrity negative transition filter. HP 70320A frequency integrity event enable register. HP 70320A amplitude integrity event status register. HP 70320A amplitude integrity condition status register. HP 70320A amplitude integrity positive transition filter. HP 70320A amplitude integrity negative transition filter. HP 70320A amplitude integrity event enable register. |
| ⁽³⁾ The HP 70320A firmware does not implement programmable transition filters. All positive transition filters will be fixed at all ones and all negative transition filters will be fixed at all zeros. ⁽⁴⁾ The HP 70320A firmware will set the default value of these event enable registers to all ones. | |

Example HP-SL Programs

In this section, you will find example programs to assist you in becoming familiar with HP-SL. Also, a program to help you develop HP-SL code is provided for your use.

All of the following examples have been written in BASIC Programming Language, however, you may convert the examples into PASCAL or into any other language.

The example HP-SL programs are alphabetically arranged. A table of contents for all examples is as follows:

Table of Contents

| | |
|--|------|
| A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs | 4-72 |
| AM Examples | 4-72 |
| Amplitude Example | 4-73 |
| FM Example | 4-73 |
| Frequency Examples | 4-74 |
| HP-IB Device Status Examples | 4-75 |
| Initialize Example | 4-76 |
| Modulation Example | 4-76 |
| Phase Examples | 4-77 |

A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs

Programs written in HP-SL are not instrument dependent; that is, HP-SL has removed the one-to-one correspondence between the HP 70205A/70206A softkey entries and HP-IB codes. In previous instruments, development of controller programs could be done by trying out functions manually, and then converting the keystrokes into HP-IB codes to send to the instrument.

The following program, written in BASIC, allows you to send command statements and messages to test their effect on the HP 70320A. In addition, the program traps error conditions and reads the error messages back to the controller in an underlined format.

The program is written for HP 70320A instruments with an HP-IB address of 19. You may modify the program to have any HP-IB address.

When you run the program, simply type in the command statement or message and press the **ENTER** key. For example, the command statement:

```
FREQ 1.234 MHz
```

Will set an RF output frequency of 1.234 MHz. If the command statement or message contains a query "?", the program will generate a response in an inverse video window.

A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs

```
100  DIM A$[255],L$[255],E$[255]
200  PRINT "ENTER MESSAGE STRING TO SEND TO 70325. REPLIES ARE SHOWN IN INVERSE"
300  PRINT "AND ERROR MESSAGES ARE UNDERLINED."
400  PRINT "#####"
500  ON KBD GOSUB 1100
600  CLEAR 719
700  OUTPUT 719;"*ESE 60;*SRE 48"
800  GOSUB 1600
900  ON INTR 7 GOSUB 1600
1000 GOTO 1000
1100 OUTPUT 2;KBD$;
1200 INPUT "ENTER MESSAGE STRING TO SEND TO 70325:",A$
1300 PRINT A$
1400 OUTPUT 719;A$
1500 RETURN
1600 Z=SPOLL(719)
1700 IF BIT(Z,4)=0 THEN GOTO 2000
1800 ENTER 719;L$
1900 PRINT CHR$(129);L$;CHR$(128)
2000 OUTPUT 719;"*ESR?"
2100 ENTER 719;Z
2200 OUTPUT 719;"SYST:ERR? STR"
2300 ENTER 719;E$
2400 IF E$[1;1]="Q" THEN GOTO 2700
2500 PRINT CHR$(132);E$;CHR$(128)
2600 GOTO 2200
2700 ENABLE INTR 7;2
2800 RETURN
2900 END
```

AM Examples

Set the AM depth to a value of 57% and select External AC, AM.

```
100  ! Set the Source to external and the coupling to AC.
200  OUTPUT 719;"AM:SOUR EXT;COUP AC"
300  ! Set the AM depth to a value of 57% and turn AM on.
400  OUTPUT 719;"AM:DEPT 57%;STATE ON"
```

Set the AM depth to 73% with internal AM at 2.5 kHz modulation frequency.

```
100  ! Set the Source to internal and no coupling.
200  OUTPUT 719;"AM:SOUR INT"
300  ! Set the AM depth to a value of 73%.
400  OUTPUT 719;"AM 73 %"
500  ! Set the LFSource Frequency to 2.5 kHz.
600  OUTPUT 719;"LFS:FREQ 2.5 KHZ"
```

Amplitude Example

Set amplitude to 100 mV, increment in 0.1 dB steps until some other measurement returns proper reading. Query amplitude in volts.

```
100 ! Set output level to 100 mV and enable RF output
200 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 100mV;AMPL:STATE ON"
300 ! Set default instrument amplitude units to return volts
400 ! and default instrument amplitude step to dB this allows
500 ! logarithmic stepping of the amplitude in volts.
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL:UNIT V;STEP:UNIT DB"
700 ! Set increment to 0.1 dB.
800 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL:STEP:INCR 0.1"
900 ! Loop testing value and incrementing output level by 0.1 dB
1000 ! Make what ever tests are required here, if proper level
1100 ! has been reached, goto line 1700
1200 ! Increase source amplitude by 0.1 dB.
1300 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL UP"
1400 ! Jump back to test.
1500 GOTO 1000
1600 ! Read current amplitude back from source.
1700 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL?"
1800 ENTER 719;Level
1900 PRINT "Level required was ";Level;" Volts."
```

FM Example

Set the FM deviation to a value read in from controller keyboard. Also set the FM Source to external.

```
100 ! Set the Source to external and the coupling to DC.
200 OUTPUT 719;"FM:SOUR EXT;COUP DC"
300 ! Input the FM deviation from the console.
400 INPUT "Enter the FM Deviation in kHz: ",Fm_deviation
500 ! Set the FM deviation to the value given as input.
600 OUTPUT 719;"FM ";Fm_deviation;"KHZ"
700 ! Now turn FM on.
800 OUTPUT 719;"FM:STATE ON"
```

Frequency Examples

Reset the instrument, then set frequency to 137 MHz, and turn amplitude on at 4.5 dBm:

```
100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Set frequency to 137 MHz
400 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 137MHZ"
500 ! Set output level to 4.5 dBm and enable RF output
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 4.5DBM;AMPL:STATE ON"
```

Reset the instrument, turn amplitude on and set frequency and amplitude to values read in from controller keyboard:

```
100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Input the Frequency and the Amplitude from the console.
400 INPUT "Enter frequency in MHz: ",Freq
500 INPUT "Enter amplitude in dBm: ",Ampl
600 ! Set the Frequency and Amplitude to the input values.
700 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ ";Freq;"MHZ;AMPL ";Ampl;"DBM;AMPL:STATE ON"
```

Reset the instrument, turn amplitude on at 0 dBm and step frequency from 200 to 300 MHz in 1 MHz steps, making some measurement at each frequency:

```
100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Set frequency to 200 MHz and set frequency increment to 1MHz.
400 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 200MHZ;FREQ:STEP 1MHZ"
500 ! Turn RF on at 0 dBm
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 0;AMPL:STATE ON"
700 FOR X = 0 TO 100
800     ! Add code to make whatever
900     ! measurement is needed here.
1000    ! Increase frequency by 1MHz
1100    OUTPUT 719;"FREQ UP"
1200 NEXT X
```

The instrument is to be used as a local oscillator where it's output frequency will be doubled, and that signal will be mixed with the "frequency of interest" and put through a 10.7 MHz I.F. bandpass filter.

This means (Frequency of interest) = (L.O. Frequency) X 2 - 10.7 MHz. Set up frequency offsets and multipliers to allow the signal generator to be programmed to the frequency of interest, rather than the L.O. frequency.

```
100 ! Set freq multiplier to two and frequency offset to -10.7MHz
200 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ:MULT 2;OFFSET -10.7MHZ"
300 ! Set signal generator so that frequency of interest will be
400 ! 107.7 (actual signal generator output frequency is 59.2 MHz).
500 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 107.7MHZ"
```

HP-IB Device Status Examples

The following section presents several examples of the use of HP 70320A device status mnemonics.

Example 1:

Configure the instrument to generate a service request whenever an error is placed in the error queue.

```
*ESE 60;*SRE 32
```

Enable the CME, EXE, QYE, and DDE bits in the standard event status register and the ESB summary message in the HP-IB status byte.

Example 2:

Configure the instrument to generate a service request whenever the fractional-N phase locked loop goes out of lock.

```
STAT:ENAB 2048;SINT:ENAB 4;FREQ:ENAB 1;*SRE 128
```

Enable the signal integrity summary message, the frequency integrity summary message, the NPL event bit, and the DEV summary message in the HP-IB status byte.

Example 3:

Respond to a service request and decode the instrument status.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| *STB? | Read the HP-IB status byte. |
| data = 128 | The DEV summary message is set. |
| STAT? | Read the device dependent event status register. |
| data = 2048 | The HP-SL signal integrity summary bit is set. |
| STAT:DQU? | Read the HP 70320A signal integrity event status register. |
| data = 4 | The frequency integrity summary bit is set. |
| STAT:SINT:FREQ? | Read the HP 70320A frequency integrity event status register. |
| data = 1 | The NF PLL has been out of lock. |
| STAT:SINT:FREQ:COND? | Read the frequency integrity condition status register. |
| data = 0 | The NF PLL is not currently out of lock. |

It is clear from this dialog that there has been a transient out of lock in the NF PLL.

Initialize Example

Set up a ten second logarithmic sweep. Prompt user for the start frequency and sweep over a 200 MHz span. Put markers at start freq +50 MHz, +100 MHz, and +150 MHz. Make a single sweep.

```
100  ! Get start frequency from user.
200  INPUT  "Enter Start Frequency in Hz: ";Startfreq
300  ! Set start frequency and span for sweep.
400  OUTPUT 719;"FREQ:START ";Startfreq;"SPAN 200MHZ"
500  ! Set sweep time to 10 Sec. and select log sweep
600  OUTPUT 719;"SWEEP:TIME 10;SPACING LOG"
700  ! Set markers
800  OUTPUT 719;"MARKER ";Startfreq+50000000;"MARKER:STATE ON"
900  OUTPUT 719;"MARK2 ";Startfreq+100000000;"MARK2:STATE ON"
1000 OUTPUT 719;"MARK3 ";Startfreq+150000000;"MARK3:STATE ON"
1100 ! Become sweeper, enable auto sweeping and select single.
1200 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ:MODE SWEEP;;SWEEP:MODE AUTO"
1300 OUTPUT 719;"INITialize:MODE SINGLE"
1400 ! The next line will cause the sweep to begin.
1500 OUTPUT 719;"INITialize:IMMediate"
```

Modulation Example

If in the middle of some procedure, it may be necessary to make some measurement which require that the HP 70320A be at the current RF output frequency and output amplitude level, but all modulation must be turned off.

The following example will disable all modulation, make necessary measurements, and then turn back on whatever modulation was on before this section of code started. (Note: this section of programming code will work regardless of what modulation(s) were on when it was executed.)

```

.
.
.
7100 ! Shut off all modulation.
7200 OUTPUT 719;"MOD:STATE OFF"
7300 ! Make any necessary tests/measurements ...
7400 !
7500 ! Return modulation to the state it was in before line 7200
7600 OUTPUT 719;"MOD:STATE ON"
.
.
.
```

Phase Examples

Adjust the phase to set the quadrature between two sources.

```
100 ! Set the phase step to 1 degree
200 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS:STEP 1DEG"
300 ! Continue adjusting the Phase by 1 degree until the voltage is
400 ! equal.
450 DONE = 0
500 REPEAT
600 ! Measure mixer voltage using appropriate equipment and store
700 ! the value as "Measurement".
800 ! If measurement is greater than 0.1 V increment phase.
900 IF (Measurement) > 0.1V THEN
1000 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS UP"
1100 ELSE
1200 ! If measurement is less than -0.1 V decrement phase.
1300 IF (Measurement) < -0.1V THEN OUTPUT 719;"PHAS DOWN"
1400 ! If measurement is okay then set done to quit looping.
1500 ELSE
1600 Done = 1
1700 UNTIL (Done = 1)
```

Shift Carrier Phase by 30 degrees and make a measurement. Then set the Phase back to 0.

```
100 ! Set Phase value to 0.
200 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS:REF"
300 ! Shift Phase by 30 degrees.
400 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS 30DEG"
500 ! Make some appropriate measurement.
600 ! Set Phase back to zero.
700 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS 0DEG"
```

5

Softkeys

Miscellaneous Operating Softkeys

The following list of softkeys, in alphabetical order, provided an aid in using the special features of the HP 70320A.

The Directory

Use the illustration shown below to find the softkey map you want. The softkey map page is designed so that when you fully extend it you can use it to navigate while reviewing any chapter.

AC VOLTMETR

This softkey allows you to use the instrument as an AC voltmeter. AC voltages are monitored from the rear-panel **VOLTMETER IN** connector. A display of the AC voltage reading is continuously updated in V rms. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

Range: ± 50 V (pk)
Bandwidth: 10 kHz
Sensitivity: 0.5 Vpk
Maximum Input Voltage: ± 180 Vpk
Input Impedance: 130 k Ω

LEV CAL On/Off

This softkey allows you to either have a calibrated or an uncalibrated output amplitude level. When ON, internal calibration data is used. When OFF, the internal calibration data is not used.

AMPTD OFFSET

This softkey allows you to change the output amplitude displayed by a value ranging from +50 dB to -50 dB without changing the actual output amplitude level. This feature allows you to display the actual level of the signal when the signal generator is connected to a two port device with a gain other than one.

Simply enter the amplitude offset that you want. After an offset is entered, any amplitude changes will be scaled. For example, if you enter an offset of 3 dB, and later enter a amplitude of 10 dBm the signal generator will actually output 7 dBm to the two port device. The default amplitude offset value is 0 dB.

ATTEN

This softkey gives you the choice of manually selecting which attenuators to switch in for operating the instrument. Activating this special feature essentially turns off Auto Attenuation when a value is entered (also see, ATTEN Auto/Man).

ATTEN Auto/Man

This softkey allows you to lock or unlock the attenuators at their present setting. When ON (unlocked), the instrument's output amplitude can be set at any level within the range of the instrument. When OFF (locked), the instrument's output amplitude can only be set within the vernier range of the locked attenuators.

AUDIO 2 FREQ ¹

This softkey allows you to set the audio source frequency for Channel 2. The audio source frequency for Channel 2 may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

AUDIO 2 LEVEL ¹

This softkey allows you to adjust the level of the audio source for Channel 2. The level for the audio source in Channel 2 may be set to a minimum of 0 V, a maximum of 1 V, or any value in between.

audio 2 wavefrm ¹

This softkey allows you to select the waveform for the audio source in Channel 2. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

AUD AM DEPTH ¹

This softkey allows you to set the percentage of depth for the AM source for Channel 1. Depth may be set to a minimum of 0%, a maximum of 100%, or any value in between.

AUD AM FREQ ¹

This softkey allows you to set the frequency for the AM source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

¹ For instruments equipped with Option 007 only.

aud am wavefrm ²

This softkey allows you to select the waveform for the AM source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

AUD AM PHASE ²

This softkey allows you to adjust the phase of the AM source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

AUD FM DEVIATN ²

This softkey allows you to turn on and off the FM source in Channel 1, and it allows you to set the amount of deviation for the FM source. Deviation may be set to a minimum of 0 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

AUD FM FREQ ²

This softkey allows you to set the frequency for the FM source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

AUD FM PHASE ²

This softkey allows you to adjust the phase of the FM source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

aud fm wavefrm ²

This softkey allows you to select the waveform for the FM source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

audio Φ m ²

This softkey allows you to adjust the phase of the audio source in Channel 2. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you enter **deg** or **rad**. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

² For instruments equipped with Option 007 only.

AUD Φ M DEVIATN ³

This softkey allows you to turn on and off the Φ M source in Channel 1, and it allows you to set the amount of deviation for the Φ M source. Deviation may be set to a minimum of 0°, a maximum of 179.9°, or any value in between. Φ M deviation may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees.

AUD Φ M FREQ ³

This softkey allows you to set the frequency for the Φ M source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

AUD Φ M PHASE ³

This softkey allows you to adjust the phase of the Φ M source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

aud ϕ m wavefrm ³

This softkey allows you to select the waveform for the Φ M source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

AUD PLS On/Off ³

This softkey allows you to turn on and off the Pulse source in Channel 1.

AUD PLS FREQ ³

This softkey allows you to set the frequency for the Pulse source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 50 kHz, or any value in between.

³ For instruments equipped with Option 007 only.

AUD PLS PHASE ⁴

This softkey allows you to adjust the phase of the Pulse source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

audio trigger ⁴

This softkey (when pressed) calls the audio trigger options. (EXTERNAL TRIGGER, FREE RUN, and TRIGGER AUDIO).

audio waveform ⁴

This softkey allows you to select the waveform for the audio source. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

AUTO SEQUENC

This softkey allows you to continually sequence through the first 10 storage registers (0-9) in the order you determine by using the **SET SEQUENC** softkey; any storage register 0-9 may be recalled more than once in the Auto Sequence.

The Auto Sequence routine will perform frequency sweep and frequency hopping under the following conditions:

- If a frequency sweep occurs when the Auto Sequence is active, the HP 70320A outputs a single sweep and then proceeds to output the settings recalled from the next sequence. (Frequency sweep parameters must be saved while the HP 70320A is sweeping.)

BLANK ALL

This softkey allows you to blank out all instrument settings displayed. All HP 70320A functions can still be changed or addressed, but they will not be displayed.

BLANK AMPTD

This softkey allows you to blank out just the RF amplitude setting from being displayed. When underlined, any functions relating to RF amplitude are blanked.

⁴ For instruments equipped with Option 007 only.

BLANK AUDIO

This softkey allows you to blank out just the audio frequency setting from being displayed. When underlined, any functions relating to audio frequency are blanked.

BLANK FREQ

This softkey allows you to blank out just the frequency setting from being displayed. When underlined, functions relating to frequency are blanked.

BLANK MODUL

This softkey allows you to blank out just the modulation level setting from being displayed. When underlined, any functions relating to modulation are blanked.

CLEAR ALL REG

This softkey allows you to clear all storage registers from memory.

Simply press the EXECUTE softkey to execute the clear all function.

DELAY On/Off

This softkey allows you to turn off the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry. When ON (the preset condition), 30 μ sec of group delay is added to the FM modulating signal to get better FM frequency response.

You may want to turn OFF the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry when the HP 8644A is used as the VCO in a phase-locked loop application to reduce phase shift, or when you want to extend the FM bandwidth to 200 kHz. When OFF, FM Indicator Accuracy is worse for rates of 1–5 kHz and better beyond 30 kHz, refer to figure 5-1 for specific details:

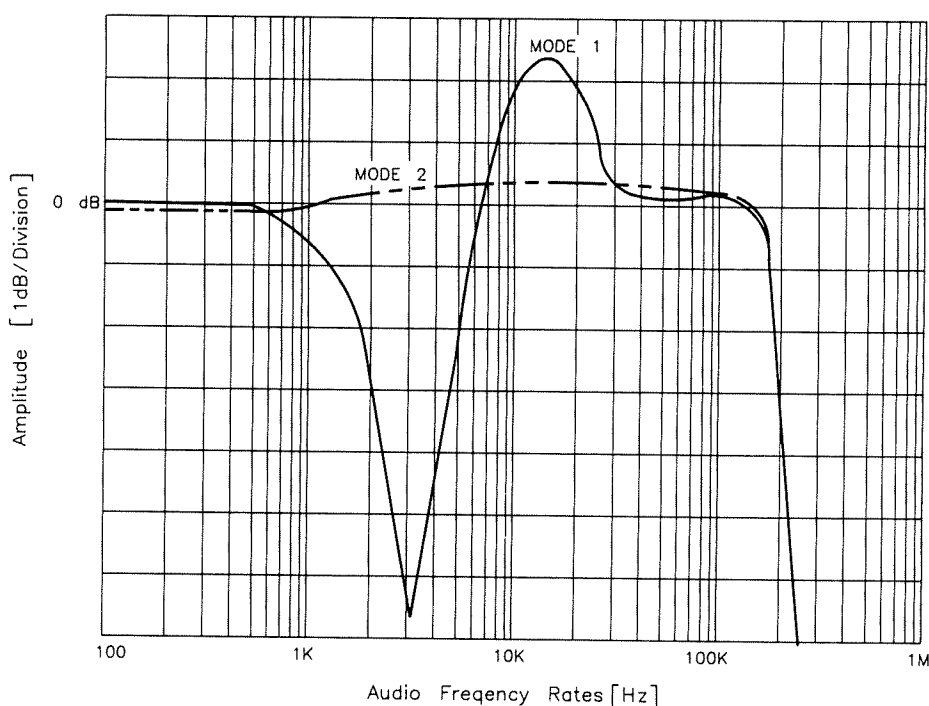


Figure 5-1. FM Indicator Accuracy with Special Function 124 Off.

DISPLAY RECALL

This softkey allows you to access the display registers.

Simply enter the number of the storage register you want to recall, and press the **ENTER** softkey. Then for approximately 5 seconds, the contents of the storage register are displayed. The RF output does not change to the settings in the displayed storage register.

DISPLAY SEQUENC

This softkey allows you to see the storage register sequence that was set up by using the **SET SEQ** softkey.

Only 10 storage registers are allowed in a sequence. The storage registers may be any from 0 through 9; storage registers 10 through 49 are not allowed in the sequence.

DC VOLTMETR

This softkey allows you to use the instrument as a DC voltmeter. DC voltages are monitored from the rear-panel **VOLTMETER IN** connector. A display of the DC voltage reading is continuously updated. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

Range: ± 50 V dc
Sensitivity: 0.5 V dc
Maximum Input Voltage: ± 180 V dc
Input Impedance: 130 k Ω

EMF On/Off

This softkey allows you to display the output amplitude in emf units. When emf units are active, the output amplitude is referenced in volts to an open circuit output impedance.

Simply press the **EMF On/Off** softkey to underline the emf function. You will notice that the **EMF On/Off** annunciator appears in the AMPLITUDE display. The emf function has no effect on output amplitude values in dBm. However, if the displayed output amplitude is 1 V emf, for example, the RF output would be 1 V into an open circuit (emf), and 500 mV into 50 Ω .

EXTERNL TRIGGER

This softkey allows you to trigger the audio source. You can also trigger the audio source from an external source through the rear panel **Audio TRIG** connector when this softkey is active (underlined). When the audio

is triggered for a single cycle of White Gaussian Noise, the result is a burst of noise for the duration of "1/audio frequency". You can output any one of the five audio waveforms.

FM MODE Dig/Lin

This softkey allows you to have the instrument synthesize the FM signal in a digitized or linear manner. Digitized FM is best for single-tone modulation and provides a very accurate center frequency at low deviation rates. Linear FM is best for multi-tone modulation and provides a more constant group delay than the Digitized FM.

FM F(t)

This softkey displays the phase-locked loop frequency during digitized FM. The display is continually updated.

FREQ MULTPLR

This softkey allows you to use an external divider or multiplier on the RF output and still have the instrument display the final RF output signal. A positive integer, for example +2 would cause the frequency display to be multiplied by 2. A negative integer, for example -2 would cause the frequency display to be divided by 2. The "Freq Offset" display message is displayed when the frequency multiplier is a value other than +1.

FREQ OFFSET

This softkey allows you to change the RF output displayed by a value from +50 GHz to -50 GHz without changing the actual RF output value. Press the **FREQ OFFSET** softkey, and then enter the frequency offset that you want. The default value of frequency offset is 0 Hz.

modify step

This softkey allows you to change the increments controlled by the HP 70205A/70206A MODIFY arrows or knob.

- Frequency
- Amplitude
- Audio Frequency
- AM Depth
- FM Deviation
- Start Frequency
- Stop Frequency
- Center Frequency
- Span Frequency

- Marker Frequency

When the **modify step** softkey is pressed, you may change the position of the cursor under the active units with the right/left arrow softkeys. Pressing the **INCR SET** softkey and using the Entry keys allows you to change the increment step size for the knob. Once the increment size or decimal position is selected the HP 70205A/70206A MODIFY controls will step any active function.

MUTING On/Off

This softkey, when OFF, allows you to minimize the affect of changes that occur when the HP 70320A is in transition from one output amplitude level to another or from one center frequency value to another as seen at the RF Output. Typically, the carrier frequency can swing several MHz while in transition, and the output amplitude may change ± 6 dBm while in transition. In the default condition, Amplitude Muting ON, output amplitude and center frequency changes occur with 20 to 40 dB of attenuation.

PHASE CONT

This softkey allows you to put the instrument's sweep in a phase-continuous mode. During phase-continuous frequency sweep, the instrument sweeps between two selected endpoints in a linear, phase-continuous manner. This sweep function resembles a true sweeper in that it has no frequency transients; yet it is fully synthesized, yielding a very linear, precise sweep.

POWER METER

This softkey allows you to use the instrument as a power meter. Power is monitored from a connector located under the instrument's top cover. A display of the power reading is continuously updated in dBm. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

Power Range: -10 to $+20$ dBm
Frequency Range: 250 kHz to 2 GHz
Accuracy: ± 5 dBm at -10 to 0 dBm
 ± 3 dBm at 0 to $+10$ dBm
 ± 1 dBm at $+10$ to $+20$ dBm
Maximum Input Power: 25 dBm
Input Impedance: $50\ \Omega$ AC coupled

PREEMPH On/Off

This softkey allows you to pre-emphasize internal or external FM modulating signals with a 750 μ sec time constant. Pre-emphasis boosts high frequencies in the modulating signal prior to modulating the RF output. With pre-emphasis turned ON, the displayed FM deviation applies for rates at approximately 3 kHz. Refer to figure C-1 for specific details:

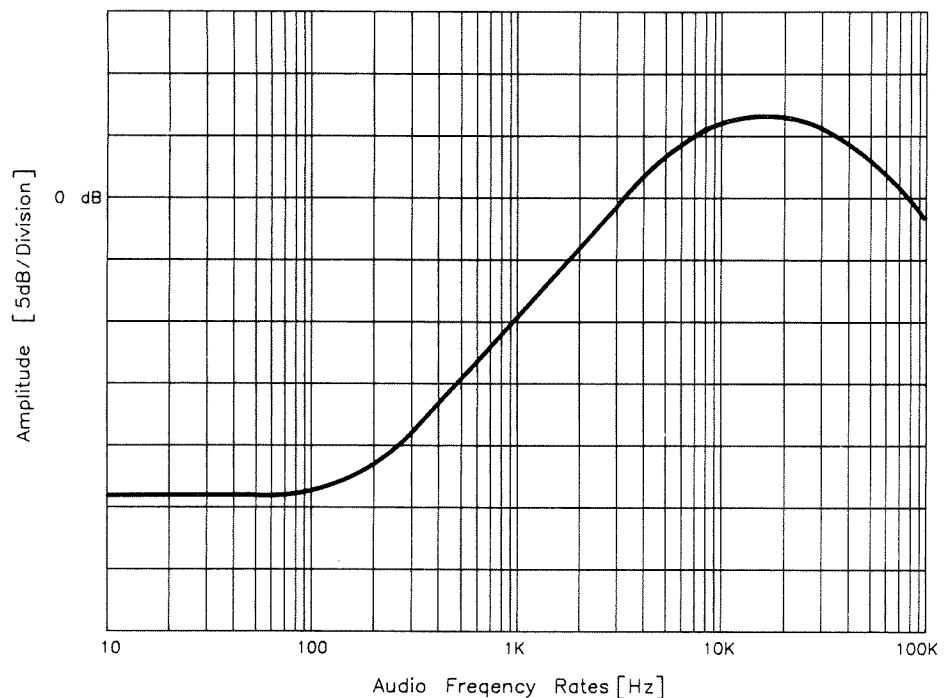


Figure 5-2. FM Audio Pre-emphasis.

RADIX EUR/US

This softkey allows you to determine which 'radix mark' and which 'separator mark' to use in a number. A radix mark is the divider between the integer portion of a number and the fractional portion of a number. The separator mark is the separator between groups of digits in a large number.

When **EUR** is underlined, the radix mark displayed is a period and the separator mark is a comma. When **US** is underlined, the radix mark displayed is a comma and the separator mark is a period. For example, 123456789 Hz would be shown as 123,456,789.00 Hz in normal operation, however, it would be shown as 123.456.789,00 with the **EUR** selected.

RAM WIPE

This softkey allows you to do a 'hard' reset of the instrument to wipe out the memory contents of RAM (including the calibration data). This eliminates any instrument settings entered by the user through the System Graphics Display or through HP-IB. An instrument recalibration is then automatically done.

RECAL

This softkey allows you to recalibrate the whole instrument. A recalibration takes about three minutes. The Result Code = 0 appears if the recalibration passes. All error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90113).

REF OSC CALIBRT

This softkey allows you to adjust the frequency of the internal reference oscillator. Values used to adjust the reference frequency are in the range of 0 to 255. A change in the value of "1" corresponds to about a 4 Hz change in the reference frequency. The value required to set the reference to approximately 10 MHz will vary from instrument to instrument. When an instrument preset is done, the reference frequency value is returned to its calibrated value.

REF OSC SOURCE

This softkey monitors whether the instrument is using its internal reference oscillator source or if an external timebase source is connected. (The High Stability timebase Option 001 is seen by the HP 70320A as an external timebase source to the rear panel **REF IN** connector.) The display is continuously updated.

RELATIV Φ ADJ

This softkey allows you to increment or decrement the phase of the RF output signal in one-degree steps relative to the present frequency reference.

SECURITY On/Off

This softkey allows you to secure the Frequency, Modulation, Audio, and Amplitude selected. When this special feature is active (turned ON), it executes a RAM wipe when turned OFF. Also, if the instrument's power switch is turned to STBY and then back to ON, a RAM wipe will be executed.

SELF TEST

This softkey tests the instrument and module hardware for failures. Turn the knob to select the test you want, and then press the **ENTER** key. The Result Code = 0 indicates that the instrument is operating normally. A result code other than the numeral "0" indicates a failure. All error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90113).

SEQUENC

This softkey allows you to sequence through the first 10 storage registers (0–9), one register at a time, in the order you determine by using the **SET SEQUENC** softkey; any storage register may be recalled more than once in the sequence.

Repetitively press the **SEQUENC** softkey to cycle through each storage register in the sequence. The HP 70320A will output the settings for each storage register that was saved in the sequence.

SERIAL NUMBER

The **SERIAL NUMBER** softkey displays the instrument's serial number.

service functns

This softkey allows you to run the instrument's service diagnostic routines. The service-diagnostic switch (referred to in the Service Diagnostics Manual part number 08645-90113) must be in the correct position in order to access and run any of the diagnostic tests.

SET SEQUENC

This softkey allows you to recall storage registers 0–9 in any order. You may only set up 10 sequences; however, storage registers 0–9 may be recalled more than once. Storage registers 10 through 49 are not allowed in the sequence. The **AUTO SEQUENC** softkey or the **SEQUENC** softkey are used to recall the set sequences.

Simply enter the storage register you want in the #0 sequence position, and then press the **ENTER** softkey. The sequence position number increments up one number at a time to #9 and then automatically exits the set sequence mode. If you want less than 10 storage registers in the sequence.

You may display the sequence positions set for each storage register. Refer to the "Display Sequence" directions in this appendix.

TRIGGER AUDIO

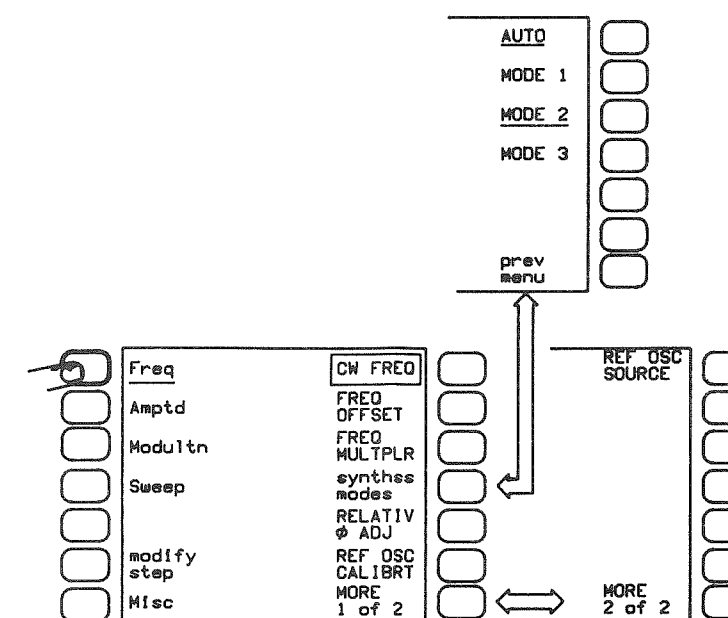
This softkey allows you to trigger the audio source to output a single 360° cycle when **EXTERNL AUDIO** is enabled. When the audio is triggered for a single cycle of White Gaussian Noise, the result is a burst of noise for the duration of "1/audio frequency." You can output any one of the five audio waveforms.

UPPER LIMIT

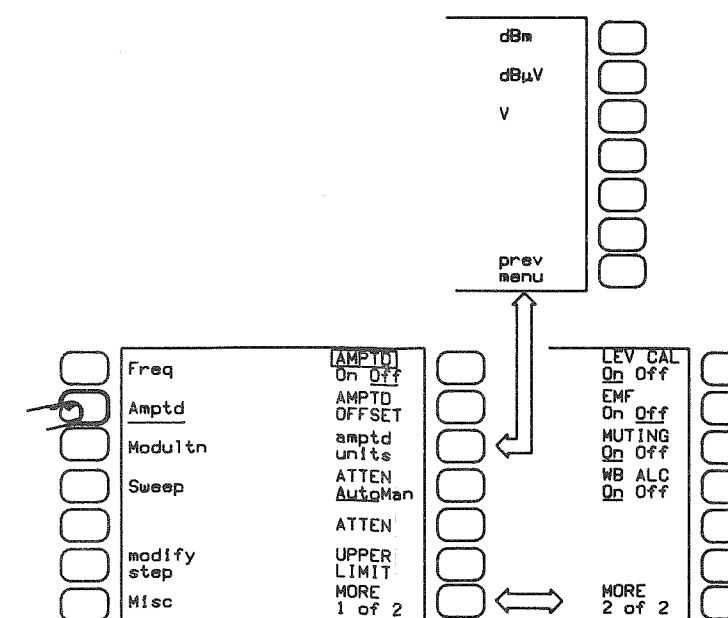
This softkey allows you to specify the upper limit for the instrument's output amplitude.

WB ALC On/Off

This softkey allows you to determine the ALC bandwidth. When OFF, the ALC is configured for the most narrow bandwidth. When ON, the ALC is configured for the widest bandwidth possible for the RF output selected.

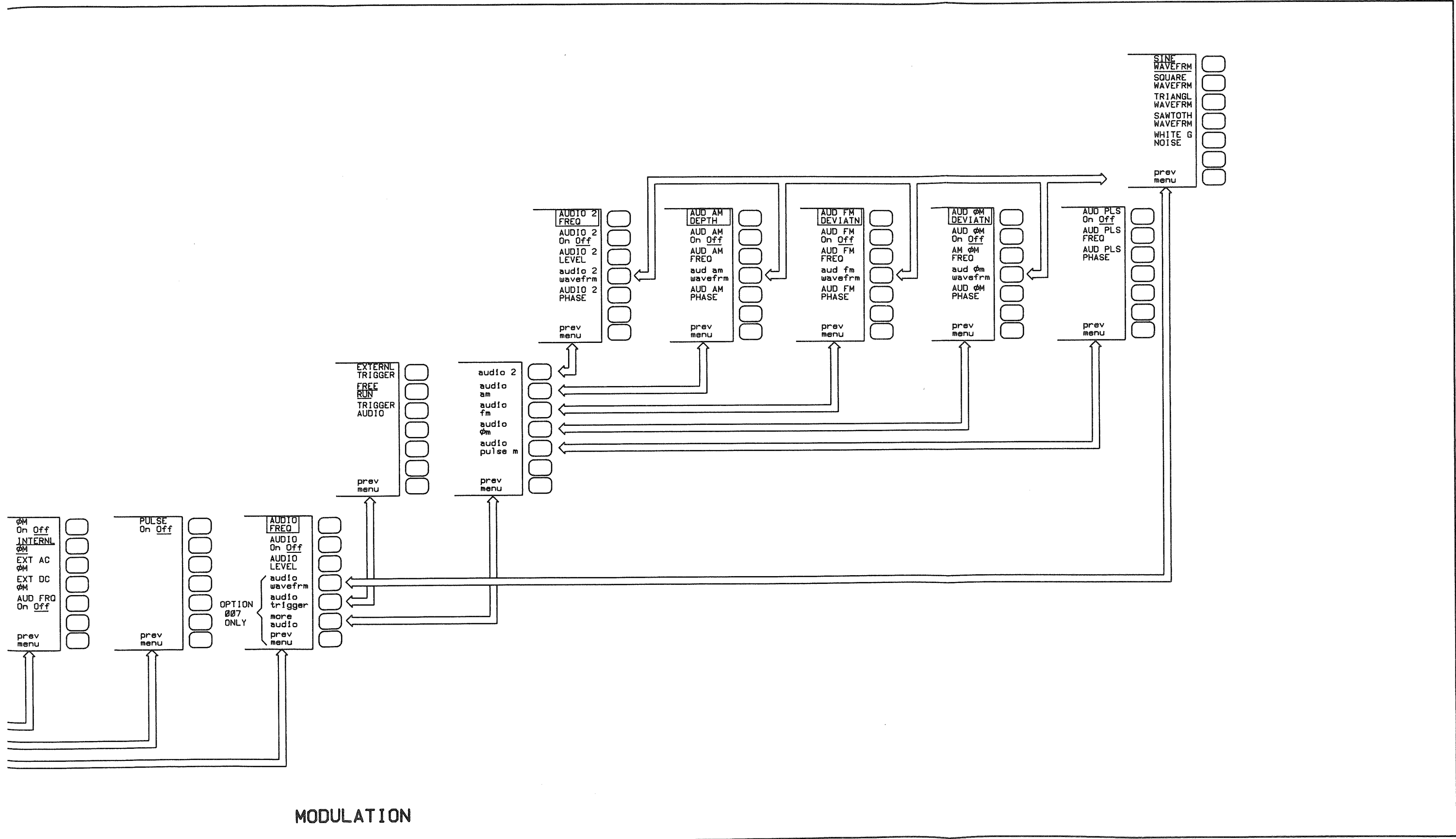


FREQ



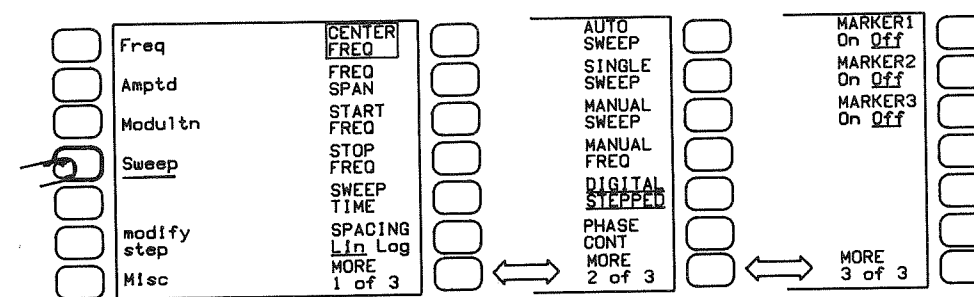
AMPTD

Figure 5-3. Frequency and Amplitude Softkey Maps



MODULATION

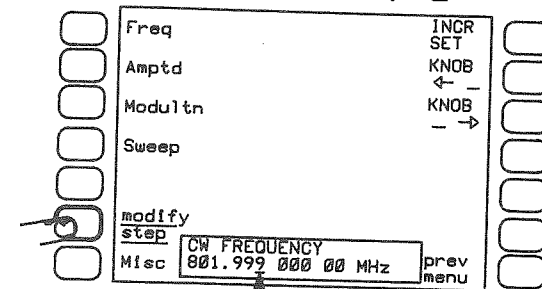
Figure 5-4. Modulation Softkey Map



SWEEP

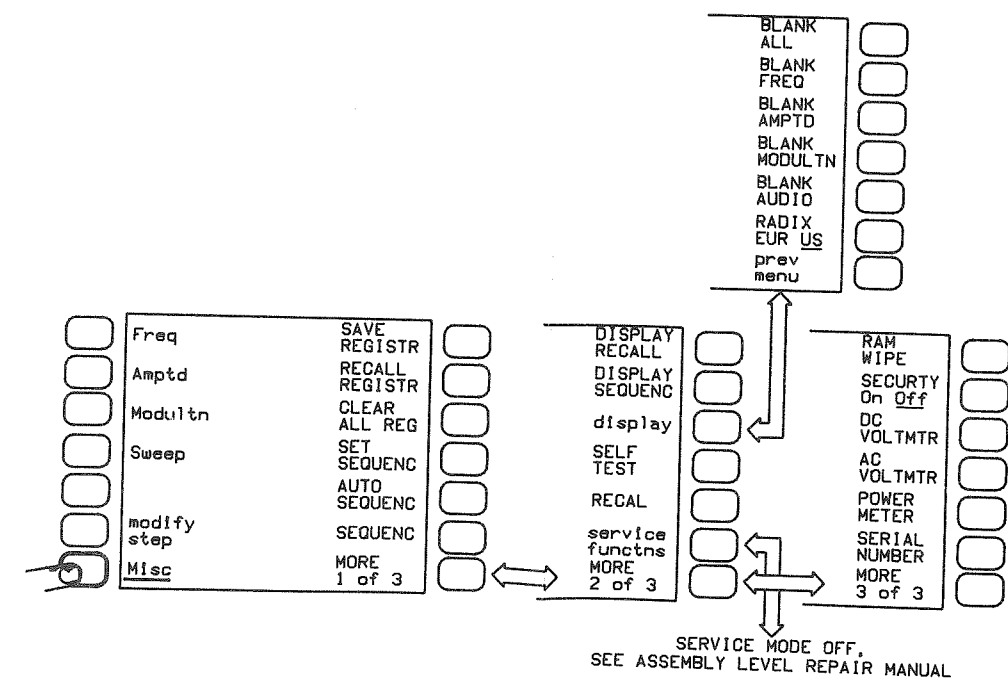
Figure 5-5. Sweep Map

The INCR SET softkey allow you to specify the step size. when using the \downarrow \uparrow MODIFY arrow keys.



The cursor indicates the decimal position changed by the RPG Knob. Position the cursors with the KNOB \rightarrow or KNOB \leftarrow softkeys.

MODIFY STEP



SERVICE MODE OFF.
SEE ASSEMBLY LEVEL REPAIR MANUAL

MISC

Figure 5-6. Modify Step and Miscellaneous Softkey Maps

A

Error Messages

What Happens When You Get an Error Message

The HP 70320A interacts with the user to communicate error messages about its operating condition. The error messages suggest or imply that a problem exists either with the instrument or the way in which the user is operating the instrument. Error messages are presented to the user in two ways.

First, if the user attempts to operate the instrument beyond its capabilities, intentionally or not, an error message is immediately shown in the display. Refer to table A-1 for a description of the error messages that occur under these circumstances.

Second, if the instrument detects a malfunction at power up, or as a result of performing service diagnostics or calibration, an error message is put into the message queue. You will know that this has occurred because the **ERR** annunciator in the **STATUS** display on the HP 70320A front panel lights up.

The error messages can then be viewed at the user's request by simply pressing the **DISPLAY** hardkey and **REPORT ERRORS** softkey on the HP 70205A/70206A System Graphics Display.

Refer to table A-2 for a description of the error messages that occur under these circumstances.

Note

An out-of-lock (OOL) error message does not always indicate that a hardware problem exists. Certain operating conditions may cause an OOL error.

For example, if you change the timebase reference source from internal to external, or external to internal while the HP 70320A is operating, an OOL error may occur.

Also, if you program the HP 70320A to operate outside of its specified operating ranges an OOL error may occur. For example, if the current output amplitude and AM depth results in an output signal greater than approximately +16 dBm you may get an OOL error.

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (1 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| AM depth too large | The entered amount of AM depth is greater than the maximum permitted (100%). Also, AM depth is limited by the current amplitude setting by the UPPER LIMIT softkey. For example, if the current amplitude setting is +19.9 dBm, the maximum AM depth is 0%. |
| AM depth too small | The AM depth value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0%). |
| AM incr too large | The AM increment value entered from modify step/ INCR SET is greater than the maximum permitted (100%). |
| AM incr too small | The AM increment value entered from modify step/ INCR SET is less than the minimum permitted (0.1%). |
| Amptd incr too large | The amplitude increment value entered from modify step/ INCR SET is greater than the maximum permitted (100 dB or 1V). |
| Amptd incr too small | The amplitude increment value entered from modify step/ INCR SET is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 dB or 0.001 μ V). |
| Amptd limit too high | The Amplitude Limit value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (+19.9 dBm specified by the UPPER LIMIT softkey). |
| Amptd limit too low | The Amplitude Limit value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-137 dBm specified by the UPPER LIMIT softkey). |
| Amptd offset too large | The amplitude offset value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (50 dB). |
| Amptd offset too small | The amplitude offset value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-50 dB). |
| Amptd setting too low | The carrier amplitude value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-137 dBm). |
| Amptd setting too high | The carrier amplitude value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (+19.9 dBm). |
| Argument out of range | An attempt was made over HP-IB to send an invalid numeral in the command parameter. For example, sending "FM:STATE 2"(there is no STATE 2), or "FREQ:SYNT 6" (there is no Mode 6 synthesis) would give you this error. |
| Attenuation too large | The attenuation value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (145 dB). |
| Attenuation too small | The attenuation value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0 dB). |
| Audio2 freq too high | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the frequency of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from AUDIO 2 FREQ, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz). |
| Audio2 freq too low | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the frequency of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from AUDIO 2 FREQ, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz). |

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (2 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Audio2 level too high | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the level of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from AUDIO 2 LEVEL , is greater than the maximum permitted (2V). |
| Audio2 level too low | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the level of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from AUDIO 2 LEVEL , is less than the minimum permitted (0V). |
| Audio Φ M incr too large | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the increment value entered from modify step/ INCR SET for phase in the audio source is greater than the maximum permitted (359.9°). |
| Audio Φ M incr too small | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the increment value entered from modify step/ INCR SET for phase in the audio source is less than the minimum permitted (0.1°). |
| Audio Φ M dev too large | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD ΦM DEVIATN , is greater than the maximum permitted (179.9°). |
| Audio Φ M dev too small | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD ΦM DEVIATN , is less than the minimum permitted (0°). |
| Audio Φ M freq too high | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the Φ M frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD ΦM FREQ , is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz). |
| Audio Φ M freq too low | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the Φ M frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD ΦM FREQ , is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz). |
| Audio Φ M incr too large | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the increment value of Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from modify step/ INCR SET , is greater than the maximum permitted (179.9°). |
| Audio Φ M incr too small | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the increment value of Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from modify step/ INCR SET , is less than the minimum permitted (0.1°). |
| Audio AM depth too large | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD AM DEPTH , is greater than the maximum permitted (100%). |
| Audio AM depth too small | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD AM DEPTH , is less than the minimum permitted (0%). |
| Audio AM freq too high | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the AM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD AM FREQ , is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz). |

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (3 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| Audio AM freq too low | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the AM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD AM FREQ , is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz). |
| Audio AM incr too large | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the increment value of AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from modify step/INCR SET , is greater than the maximum permitted (100%). |
| Audio AM incr too small | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the increment value of AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from modify step/INCR SET , is less than the minimum permitted (0.1%). |
| Audio FM dev too large | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD FM DEVIATN , is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz). |
| Audio FM dev too small | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD FM DEVIATN , is less than the minimum permitted (0 kHz). |
| Audio FM freq too high | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the FM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD FM FREQ , is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz). |
| Audio FM freq too low | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the FM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from AUD FM FREQ , is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz). |
| Audio FM incr too large | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the increment value of FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from modify step/INCR SET , is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz). |
| Audio FM incr too small | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the increment value of FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from modify step/INCR SET , is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz). |
| Audio freq incr too low | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the audio frequency increment value entered from modify step/INCR SET is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz). |
| Audio freq incr too high | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the audio frequency increment value entered from modify step/INCR SET is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz). |
| Audio freq too low | The audio frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted (300 Hz for an HP 70320A Option 007, and 0.1 Hz for a standard HP 70320A). |
| Audio freq too high | The audio frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (3 kHz for an HP 70320A Option 007, and 400 kHz for a standard HP 70320A). |

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (4 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Audio level/AM conflict | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk with the AM source in Channel 1 ON. |
| Audio level conflict | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk. |
| Audio level incr high | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the audio level increment value entered from modify step/ INCR SET is greater than the maximum permitted (2V). |
| Audio level incr low | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the audio level increment value entered from modify step/ INCR SET is less than the minimum permitted (1.0 mV). |
| Audio level too high | The audio level value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (2 V). |
| Audio level too low | The audio level value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0V). |
| Aud lev/source conflict | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk, and too many audio sources are turned ON. |
| Aud pulse freq too high | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the frequency of the audio pulse entered from AUD PLS FREQ is greater than the maximum permitted (50 kHz). |
| Aud pulse freq too low | With an HP 70320A Option 007, the frequency of the audio pulse entered from AUD PLS FREQ is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz). |
| Bad char during numeric | While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, a character other than "0" through "9" occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number. |
| Bad/missing exponent | After getting a valid mantissa and an "E" (for exponential), a character was found that was not a digit "0" through "9" or a \pm sign, or the character was not a digit "0" through "9" after an "E+" or an "E-". |
| Bad register number | The recalled Save Register does not contain a SAVE setting, or the recalled Save Register is less than 0 or greater than 49. |
| Bad sequence entry | An attempt was made to enter a register value less than 0 or greater than 9 into the Save/Recall Sequence list. |
| Cannot continue | An attempt has been made to restart diagnostic testing after altering an internal cable or module without being in the repair mode, or you have come to the point where no additional tests are available or the test sequence has ended. |
| Center freq too high | The center frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted. |
| Center freq too low | The center frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted. |

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (5 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Empty sequence list | An attempt was made to sequence through an empty Save/Recall sequence list. |
| EOC during numeric | While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an end-of-command (EOC) condition occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number (for example, after a \pm sign, after a decimal with no leading digits, or after an "E" for exponential). |
| EOM during numeric | While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an end-of-message (EOM) condition occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number (for example, after a \pm sign, after a decimal with no leading digits, or after an "E" for exponential). |
| EOM in #B/Q/H W/O data | An end-of-message (EOM) was encountered without getting any data in, or without getting the "B" (for binary), "Q" (for octal), or "H" (for hexadecimal) while the instrument was reading in a non-decimal numeric argument. |
| EOM in arbitrary block | An end-of-message (EOM) was encountered before the end of data while the instrument was reading in an "arbitrary block program data". |
| Error\EOC after colon | An end-of-command (EOC) was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic. |
| Error\EOC after comma | An end-of-command (EOC) was found after a comma. A comma in the data string must be followed with an additional data item(s). |
| Error\EOM after colon | An end-of-message (EOM) condition was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic. |
| Error\EOM after comma | An end-of-message (EOM) was found after a comma. A comma in the data string must be followed with an additional data item(s). |
| Error\Space after colon | A space character was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic. |
| Exponent too big | The numeric exponent was either less than -127 or greater than 127. |
| FM deviation too large | The FM deviation value entered is greater than the maximum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to Section 1 in the <i>Performance and Verification Manual</i> for FM deviation limits. |
| FM deviation too small | The FM deviation value entered is less than the minimum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to Section 1 in the <i>Performance and Verification Manual</i> for FM deviation limits. |
| FM incr too large | The FM increment value entered from <input type="text"/> modify step <input type="text"/> INCR SET is greater than the maximum permitted (100 MHz). |
| FM incr too small | The FM increment value entered from <input type="text"/> modify step <input type="text"/> INCR SET is less than the minimum permitted (0.01 Hz). |

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (6 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| FM out of range for mode | An attempt was made to change from a Synthesis Mode setting with a higher deviation range, to a Synthesis Mode setting with less deviation range for the set RF output. Push the Synthesis Mode AUTO key to let the HP 70320A determine the best mode for the deviation and RF output you have selected. |
| Freq divider too large | The frequency divider value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (–10 from the front panel, 0.1 over HP-IB). |
| Freq incr too large | The frequency increment value entered from modify step / INCR SET is greater than the maximum permitted (10 GHz). |
| Freq incr too small | The frequency increment value entered from modify step / INCR SET is less than the minimum permitted (0.01 Hz). |
| Freq mult too large | The frequency multiplier value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (10). |
| Freq offset too large | The frequency offset value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (50 GHz). |
| Freq offset too small | The frequency offset value entered is less than the minimum permitted (–50 GHz). |
| Freq setting too high | The frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted. |
| Freq setting too low | The frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted. |
| Frequency span too large | The frequency span value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted. |
| Frequency span too small | The frequency span value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted. |
| Hardware not installed | An attempt was made to activate a Synthesis Mode setting presently not installed in the instrument. |
| HP\IB Command error | This is a generic HP-IB command error. Something is wrong with the command, but the firmware does not recognize the specific problem. |
| HP\IB No response data | The instrument was given the HP-IB interface command to "talk", but has not been told to "say" anything. |
| HP\IB Query interrupted | The instrument was given a command to return some data, then given another command before the entire response was read back from the instrument. |
| HP\IB Query unterminated | The instrument was given the HP-IB interface command to talk, and has received part of a message including a command to return some data, but the message was not terminated (not completely sent, or no end-of-message sent). |
| Insufficient capability | An attempt has been made to activate a function or feature presently not configured or accessible. |
| Int modulation enabled | An attempt has been made over HP-IB to turn off the audio source with the internal modulation source turned on. |

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (7 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Invalid char after '','' | While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, a character other than "0" through "9", or an "E" (for exponential) with no digits before the decimal occurred. |
| Invalid char after sign | While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, a character other than "0" through "9", or a decimal point occurred after the \pm sign. |
| Invalid data mnemonic | A mnemonic was not recognized as the instrument was reading in a non-numeric parameter. |
| Invalid header mnemonic | A keyword mnemonic in the command header is not recognized as a keyword. Incorrect protocol or a spelling mistake might be the cause. |
| Invalid suffix | While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an invalid suffix occurred after a comma, semicolon, or end-of-command. |
| Log sweep not allowed | An attempt has been made to do phase continuous log sweep. |
| Marker freq too high | The marker frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted. |
| Marker freq too low | The marker frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted (251,464.85 Hz). |
| Missing space after ' '?' | A non-blank character other than a semicolon followed a question mark. The question mark must either be followed by an end-of-message, an end or command, or a space before a parameter. |
| Mod and sweep conflict | An attempt was made to phase continuous sweep with internal modulation on, or with internal or external FM, Φ M, or the audio source turned on. |
| Needs space after header | The characters following the command header must have a space or an end-of-command message. |
| No manual Φ cont. sweep | An attempt was made to do Manual phase continuous sweep. |
| Notice >> FM turned off | An attempt was made to turn on Φ M with FM on, or an attempt was made to go from CW to sweep or from sweep to CW with FM set to a value out of range for the frequency that was entered. |
| Notice >> Φ M turned off | An attempt was made to turn on FM with Φ M already on. |
| Notice Aud state changed | A conflict has occurred which causes a subcarrier modulation source to be turned off in order to allow modulation on the RF carrier. |
| Not in service mode | An attempt has been made over HP-IB to access a service function that is not accessible because the service mode switch has been turned off. |
| Numeric overflow | The number was out of range for the parameter being set. |
| Reference cal too high | The reference calibration value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (255). |
| Reference cal too low | The reference calibration value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0). |

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (8 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| Reverse power detected | A reverse power condition was detected at either the RF Output. (Disconnect the affected output from any external equipment and re-enter the key sequence that originally resulted in the error. If an error is still detected by the instrument, a reverse power problem still exists.) |
| Sequence overflow | An attempt was made to enter more than 10 entries into the Save/Recall Sequence list. |
| Settings conflict | Certain operating conditions are in conflict. For example, an attempt was made over HP-IB to set the Amplitude Limit to a value less than the current amplitude setting. |
| Start frequency too high | The start frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted. |
| Start frequency too low | The start frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted. |
| Stop frequency too high | The stop frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted. |
| Stop frequency too low | The stop frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted. |
| Sweep settings conflict | An attempt was made over HP-IB to send a command message with conflicting sweep statements. |
| Sweep time too large | The sweep time value entered is greater than the maximum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to Section 1 in the <i>Performance and Verification Manual</i> for sweep time limits. |
| Sweep time too small | The sweep time value entered is less than the minimum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to Section 1 in the <i>Performance and Verification Manual</i> for sweep time limits. |
| Too many audio sources | With an HP 70320A Option 007, there cannot be more than three other audio sources turned ON with the audio source in Channel 1 turned ON. |
| Too many commands | Too many commands were sent in a single message. The message must be broken up into several messages with less commands in each one. |
| Unexpected '?' | A question mark was found in the data string. A question mark should only occur immediately after the command header. |
| Unexpected colon | A colon was found in the command header in an invalid location (for example, after another colon, after a question mark, or found with a command parameter). |
| Unexpected comma | A comma was found in the command header, before the first argument, or after another comma. Commas are only allowed between certain arguments in the command header or message. |

Table A-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (9 of 9)

| Error Message | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Unexpected EOC | An unexpected end-of-command (EOC) condition was found by the instrument before a valid command was complete. This includes not having a required parameter in a command. |
| Unexpected EOM | An unexpected end-of-message (EOM) condition was found by the instrument before a valid command was complete. This includes not having a required parameter in a command. |
| Unrecognized '#' format | In a non-decimal numeric argument you must use a binary, octal, hexadecimal, or "arbitrary block program data" format. |
| Wrong char after suffix | An unexpected character was encountered by the instrument after reading in a numeric suffix. This may indicate a missing comma, semicolon, or an end-of-message. |
| Wrong position for '?' | A question mark was found at the start of the message, after a colon or a space, or after an argument or a suffix. Question marks must follow directly after command header mnemonics. |

Table A-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (1 of 3)

| Error Message | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| ALC failure | An ALC failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| ALC OOL | An Automatic-Level-Control (ALC) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. An operating condition may have caused the OOL error, or a hardware problem may exist; check out both possibilities. |
| Amptd Not Calibrated | A condition occurred where invalid level calibration data resides in either the Output or the Attenuator modules. Follow the external calibration procedures outlined in the Service documentation. |
| Attenuator failure | An attenuator failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Audio Source failure | An audio source failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Audio Source OOL | An audio source out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Bad ROM #1 CRC | A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Bad ROM #2 CRC | A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Bad ROM #3 CRC | A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Bad ROM #4 CRC | A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Calibration error | At some time during the calibration or self-test, a condition occurred where some hardware was unable to be calibrated. Fix the hardware and re-calibrate. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. This error message will always be accompanied by other error messages. |
| Comm Discr failure | A communications discriminator failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Comm Discr OOL | A communications discriminator out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Controller failure | A controller failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |

Table A-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (2 of 3)

| Error Message | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Doubler failure | A doubler failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Doubler OOL | A doubler out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Fractional N failure | A Fractional-N failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Front Panel failure | A front panel failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| I/O Board failure | An I/O board failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Memory contents lost | A memory failure has been detected, all battery backup memory is lost. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Mod Distr failure | A modulation distribution failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| NF PLL OOL | A Fractional-N (NF) phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Power Supply failure | A power supply failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| RAM failure | A RAM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Reference failure | A reference failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Reference OOL | A reference out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Reverse power detected | A reverse power condition was detected at the RF Output. (Disconnect the affected output from any external equipment and re-enter the key sequence that originally resulted in the error. If an error is still detected by the instrument, a reverse power problem still exists.) |
| Temp Drift. Recalibrate | A sensor indicates that inside temperature has varied $\pm 10^{\circ}$ Centigrade ($\pm 18^{\circ}$ Fahrenheit) from where the temperature was when the instrument was last calibrated. A re-calibration (press RECAL) may be necessary for the instrument to maintain its specifications. |
| Trans ALC OOL | A transient Automatic-Level-Control (ALC) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |

Table A-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (3 of 3)

| Error Message | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Trans Audio Source OOL | A transient audio source out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Trans Comm Discr OOL | A transient communications discriminator out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Trans Doubler OOL | A transient doubler out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Trans NF FLL OOL | A transient Fractional-N (NF) phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Trans Reference OOL | A transient reference out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Trans VCO FLL OOL | A transient VCO frequency-locked-loop (FLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Trans VCO PLL OOL | A transient VCO phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| VCO failure | A VCO failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| VCO FLL OOL | A VCO frequency-locked-loop (FLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| VCO PLL OOL | A VCO phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |
| Voltmeter failure | A voltmeter failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to the Service documentation for corrective action. |

B

Glossary

Alias.

A keyword or command statement in a program that is an alternate (synonymous) term for commands of the same type. For example, the command statement FM:FREQuency:STEP is an alias for the command statement LFSource:FREQuency:STEP.

Argument.

An argument is an independent variable (command parameter) whose value or state determines the value or state of a function. For example, the argument in the command statement FREQ:CW 150MHZ is "150MHZ".

Auto Select.

When the **AUTO** synthesis mode is active, the HP 70320A will choose a signal path with the best possible spectral purity for the present control setting.

Command Header.

The command header is the first part of the command statement which is used to direct the control of the command. For example, in the command statement FM:STATE ON, the command header is simply "FM:STATE".

Command Message.

A command message is a line of information in a program containing one or more command statements. For example, the command statements to set FM deviation to 10 kHz, and to turn FM deviation on would make a command message as follows: FM 10KHZ;FM:STATE ON.

Command Parameter.

A command parameter is an independent variable (argument) whose value or state determines the value or state of a function. For example, the command parameter in the command statement FREQ:CW 150MHZ is "150MHZ".

Command Statement.

A command statement is a string of mnemonics used to accomplish one task, that is, either to set or query a function. For example, the string of mnemonics used to set the Auto selection of frequency synthesis would be as follows: FREQ:SYNT:AUTO ON.

Header.

Same as "Command Header". This is the first part of the command statement which is used to direct the control of the command. For example, in the command statement FM:STATE ON, the header is simply "FM:STATE".

HP-SL.

HP-SL is the acronym for "Hewlett-Packard System Language". Refer to chapter 5 for a thorough discussion of HP-SL.

Internal Audio Source.

The internal audio source refers to the circuitry that generates the modulation source for the RF carrier. Modulation rates for the Option 007 are from 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz, which exceeds the typical audio frequency range of 20 kHz. Standard HP 70320A's include an audio source with rates of 300 Hz, 400 Hz, 1 kHz, and 3 kHz.

Multifunction Synthesis.

This term refers to the operating capabilities that allow the HP 70320A to generate complex waveforms for modulating the RF carrier.

Sequence Table.

The sequence table is a set of up to 4000 storage registers located in non-volatile memory. The sequence table is set up by the user to contain channel numbers for frequency hopping. Refer to chapter 3 *Channels and Sequences* for more information.

Short Form.

HP-SL commands may be written in a long or short form. The short form of any command will be three or four characters in length. For example the short form of the command AMPLitude is AMPL. The *HP-IB Control Language Dictionary* in chapter 5 lists all short form commands in upper case lettering.

Subcarrier Sources.

The subcarrier sources are used to generate a modulated wave which is applied, in turn, as a modulating wave to the RF carrier. As described in appendix D, there are four subcarrier sources (AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse) that may be applied to the audio source in Channel 1.

Synchronization.

Synchronization refers to the arrangement in time, of events that must take place for the frequency hop to occur. Refer to chapter 3 *Timing Control and Synchronization* for timing diagrams.

Syntax.

Syntax refers to the make-up or structure of command statements and messages in HP-SL for use over the HP-IB bus.

Synthesis Modes.

The **SYNTHESIS MODE** refers to a softkey selection that selects the internal signal paths that are used to minimize phase noise and spurs on the RF output, as a function of the selected FM deviation. The AUTO softkey is used to choose the signal path that provides the best possible spectral purity for any control setting.

Synthesized Audio Oscillator.

This internal modulation source uses digital synthesis to generate waveforms of sine, sawtooth, triangle, squarewave, and white Gaussian noise, all with variable frequency, amplitude, and relative phase. Refer to appendix D for more information.

Tree Structure.

HP-SL commands are organized in a tree structure. Commands start at a "root level" and proceed to branch out from the root. Multiple branching occurs with tree structure organization.

C

HP-SL Quick Reference Guide

Introduction to HP-SL Syntax Drawings

This appendix provides syntax drawings with Hewlett-Packard System Language (HP-SL) information for remote operation of the HP 70320A over the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB). Use this appendix once you are familiar with the basic structure of HP-SL. Refer to chapter 5 *What About Programming?* for an introduction to HP-SL, and for programming reference information.

Command Statements

Command statements are used to either modify or query the HP 70320A. A general representation of a command statement is shown in figure F-1. Keywords are recognized in the command statement as those listed in either the *HP-IB Control Language Dictionary* or the *HP-SL Device Status Dictionary*.

Keywords may be followed by a question mark for a query, or by a space and then a command parameter (as described in the *HP-SL Notes* in chapter 5).

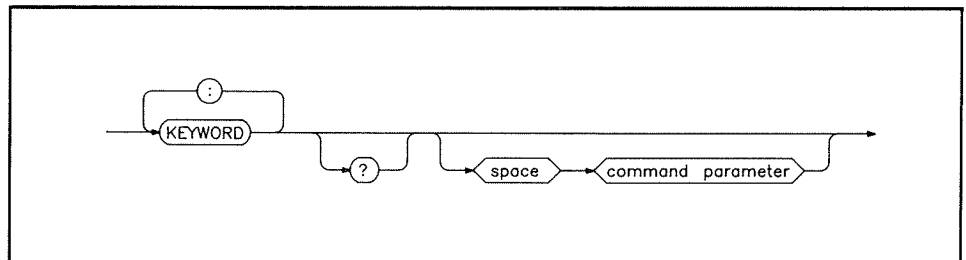


Figure C-1. Command Statement Syntax Drawing.

Command Message

One or more command statements on a line of programming code make up a command message. A general representation of a command message is shown in figure F-2. All command messages are terminated by either a new line (ASCII character 10), or an HP-IB end-or-identify (EOI). (The EOI is not a separate character but is a bus message sent along with a data character "new line" or the last character of the command statement.)

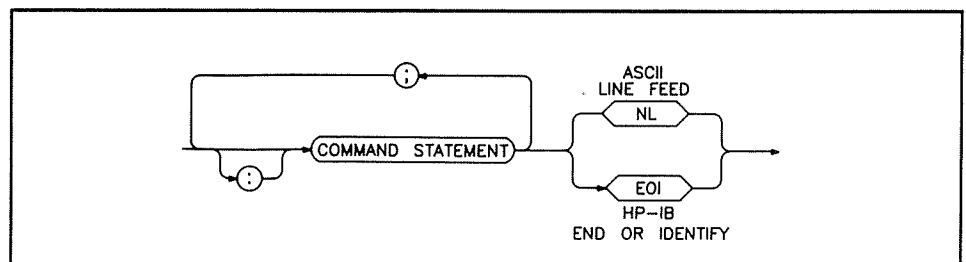


Figure C-2. Command Message Syntax Drawing.

Subsystem Syntax

All subsystem syntax drawings are represented pictorially. The following rules apply to all syntax drawings:

- A rounded envelope indicates that the HP-SL command must be included in the command statement.
- A rectangular box indicates an optional HP-SL command which may or may not be included in the command statement.
- A diamond shaped envelope usually indicates a command parameter preceded by a space, and in some cases the diamond shaped envelope is used to indicate that a "term" (terminator) is required to finish the command statement. Refer to the *HP-SL Notes* shown below for a description of each command parameter.
- Any HP-SL command written in *italics* is an alias to another HP-SL command.

HP-SL Notes

<AM term> indicates that a "%" or "PCT" termination is required. " %" is assumed as the default value .

<ampl step term> indicates that a "dB", "V", "mV", "uV" termination is required. "dB" is assumed as the default value.

<ampl step unit> indicates that a "dB", or "V" termination must be specified.

<ampl term> indicates that "dBm", "dBmW" ("dBmW" is alias for "dBm"), "dBuV", "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required.

<ampl unit term> indicates that a "dBm", "dBmW", "V", or "dBuV" termination must be specified.

<angle term> indicates that a "DEG", "RAD", or no termination must be specified. "RAD" (radian) is assumed as the default value.

<coupling type> indicates that sources "AC", "DC", "GROund", or "GND" are available.

<freq term> indicates that "HZ", "KHZ", "MHZ", "MAHZ", "GHZ", or no termination is required. "HZ" is assumed as the default value.

<lin ampl term> indicates that "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required. "V" is assumed as the default value.

<mod type> indicates that "AM", "FM", "PM", or "PULSe" is required.

<non-decimal numeric program data> indicates that the pound symbol "#" should be followed by either a "B" and a binary representation of a number, or "Q" and a octal representation of a number, or "H" and a hexadecimal representation of a number.

$\langle \text{nrf} \rangle$ indicates that an ASCII representation of a number is required.

$\langle \text{ohms term} \rangle$ indicates that an "OHM", "KOHM", "MOHM" or no termination is required. "OHM" is assumed as the default value.

$\langle \text{source list} \rangle$ indicates that "INTernal", or "EXTernal", or more than one source separated by commas is required.

$\langle \text{space} \rangle$ indicates an ASCII character in the range of 0 through 9 or 11 through 32 decimal.

$\langle \text{time term} \rangle$ indicates that "S", "mS", "uS", "nS" or no termination is required. "S" (seconds) is assumed as the default value.

Table of Contents

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| AM Subsystem | C-5 |
| Amplitude Subsystem | C-6 |
| Calibration Subsystem | C-8 |
| Display Subsystem | C-8 |
| FM Subsystem | C-9 |
| Frequency Subsystem | C-10 |
| HP-SL System Commands | C-12 |
| IEEE 488.2 Common Commands | C-12 |
| Initialize Subsystem | C-12 |
| LF Source Subsystem | C-13 |
| Marker Subsystem | C-19 |
| Modulation Subsystem | C-19 |
| Phase Modulation Subsystem | C-20 |
| Phase Subsystem | C-20 |
| Power Meter Subsystem | C-21 |
| Pulse Subsystem | C-21 |
| Reference Oscillator Subsystem | C-21 |
| Sequence Subsystem | C-22 |
| Status Subsystem | C-22 |
| Sweep Subsystem | C-23 |
| Take Sweep Subsystem | C-23 |
| Voltmeter Subsystem | C-23 |

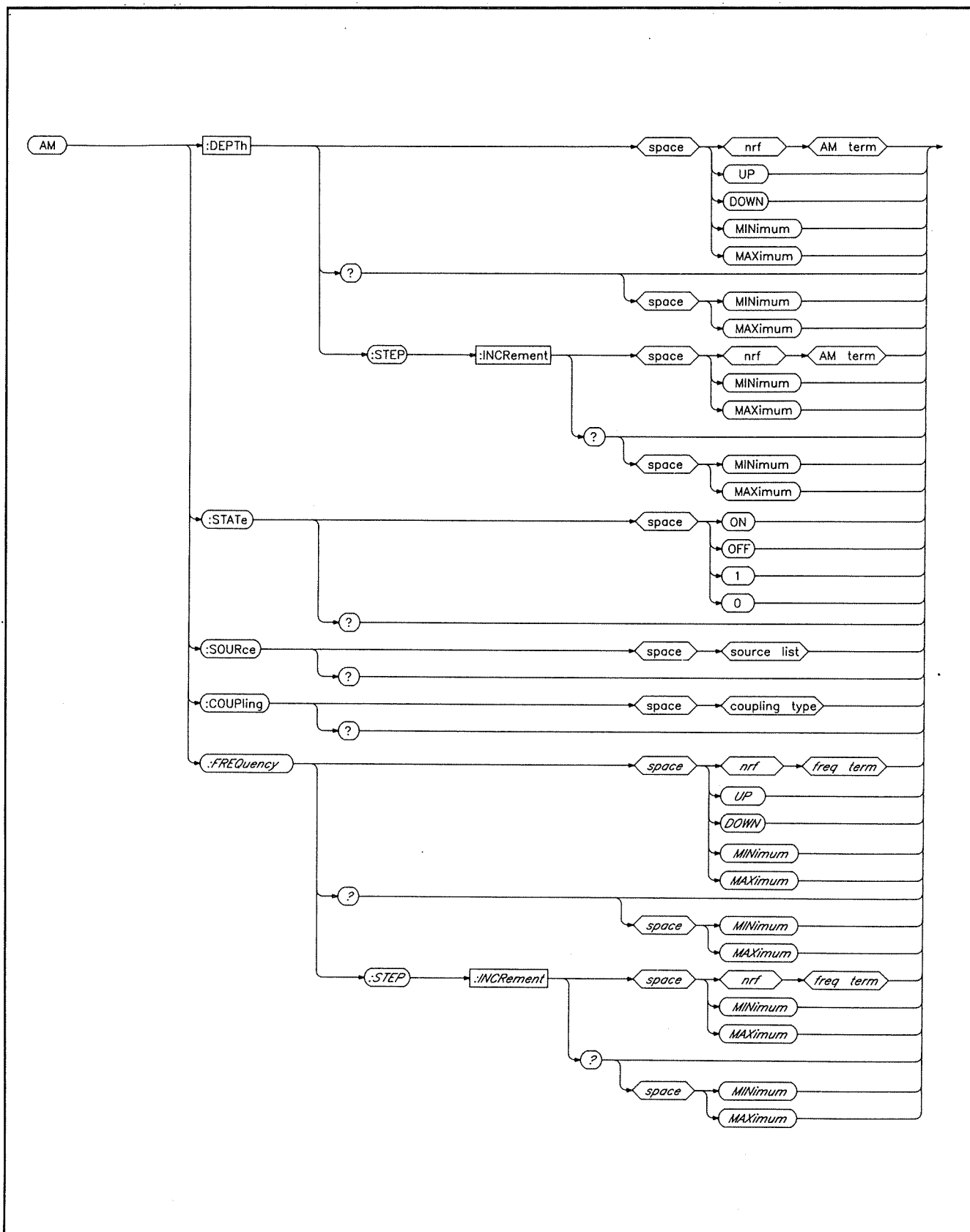


Figure C-3. AM Subsystem.

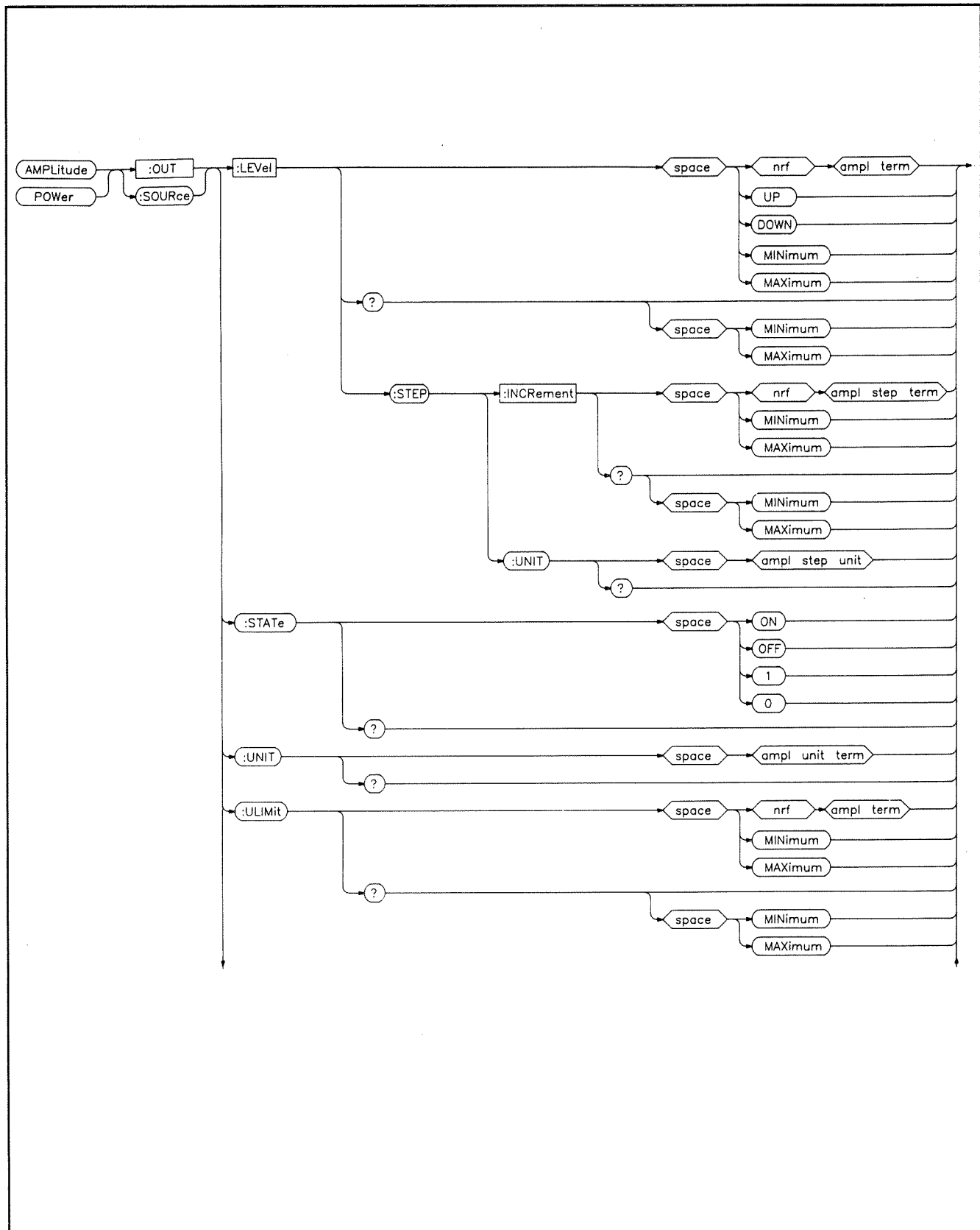


Figure C-4. Amplitude Subsystem. (1 of 2)

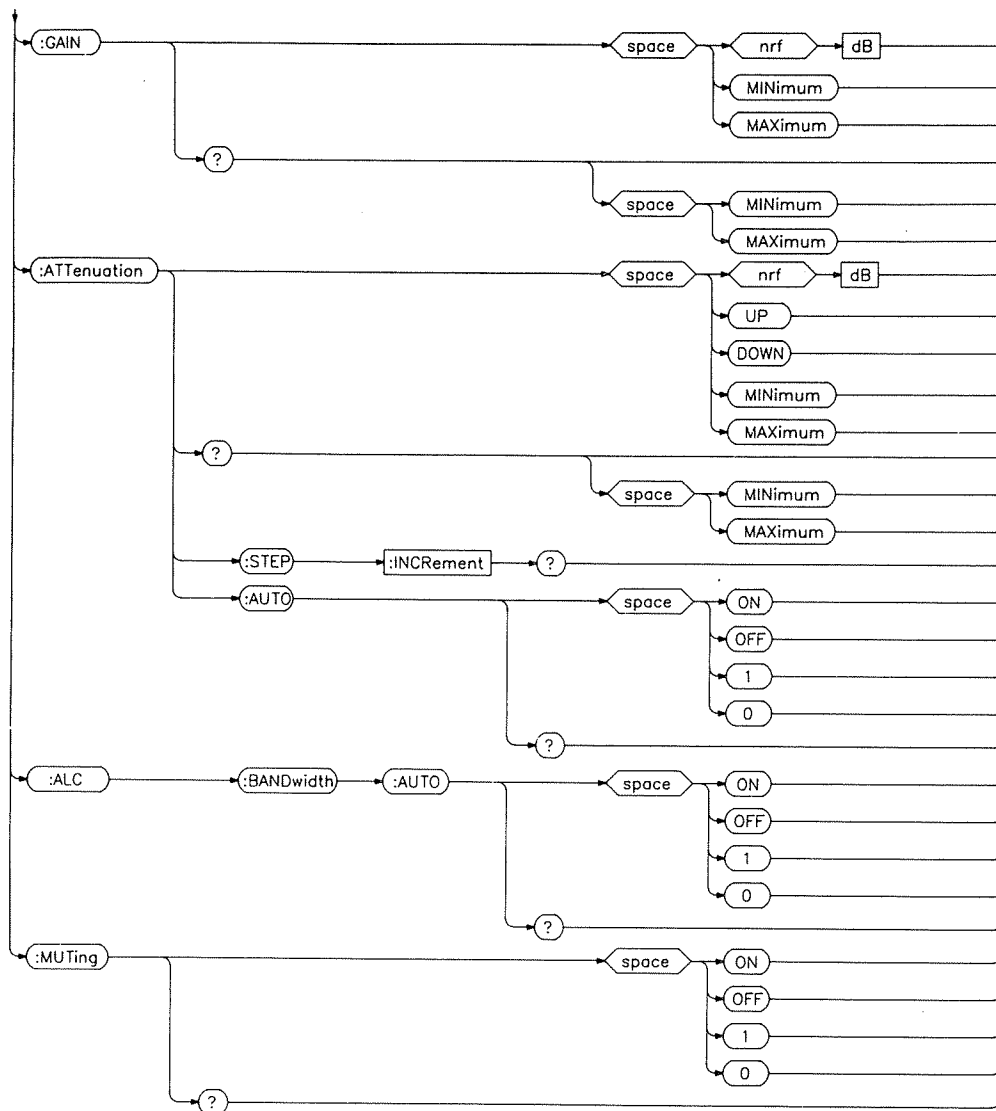


Figure C-4. Amplitude Subsystem. (2 of 2)

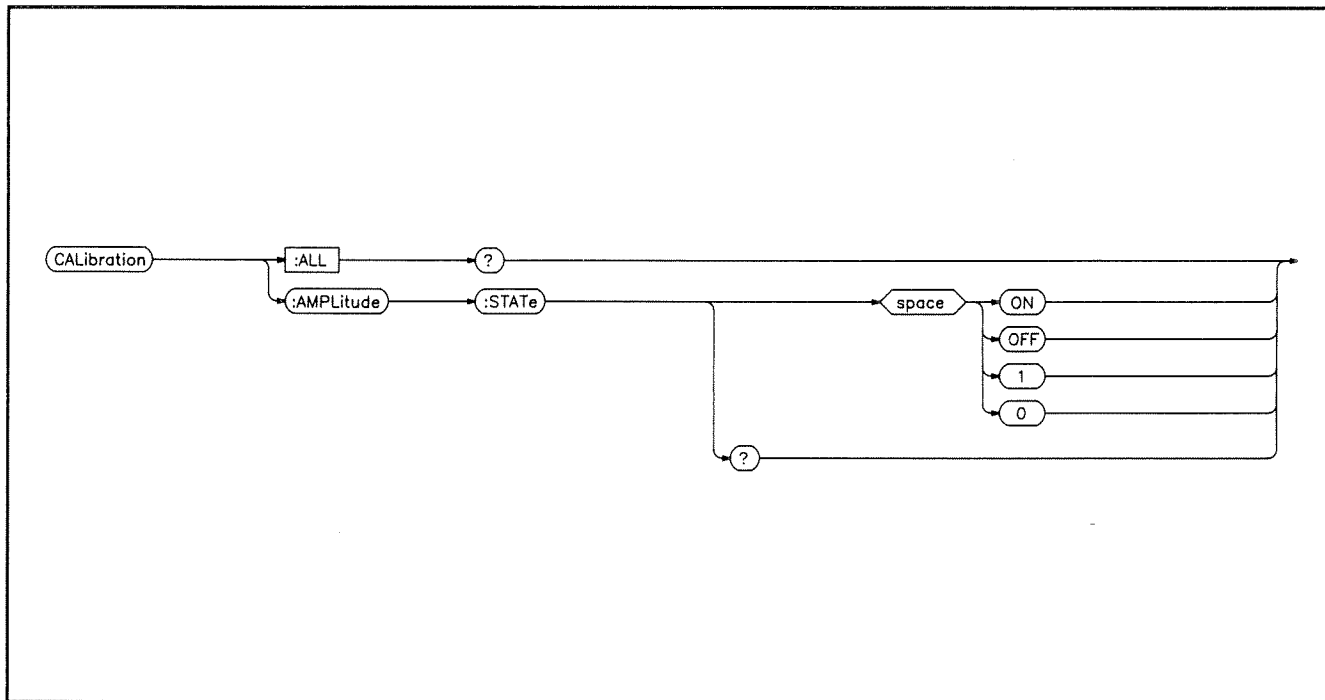


Figure C-5. Calibration Subsystem.

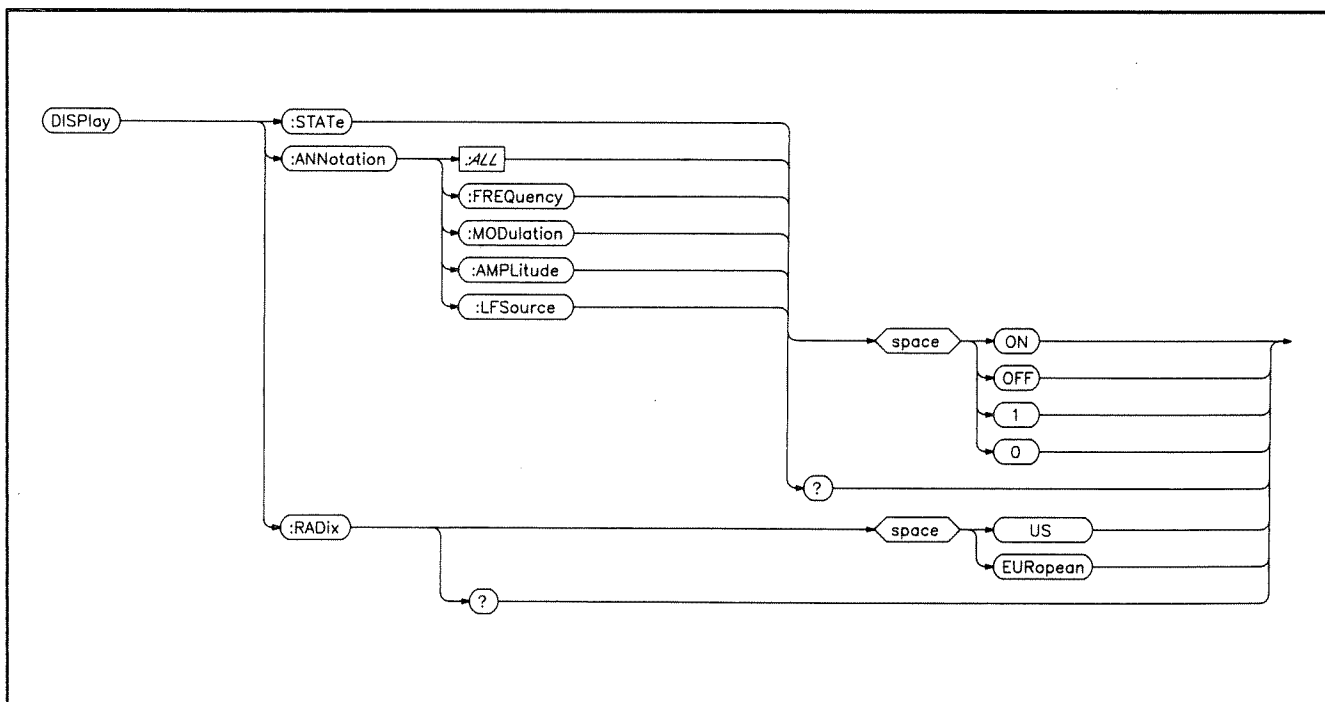


Figure C-6. Display Subsystem.

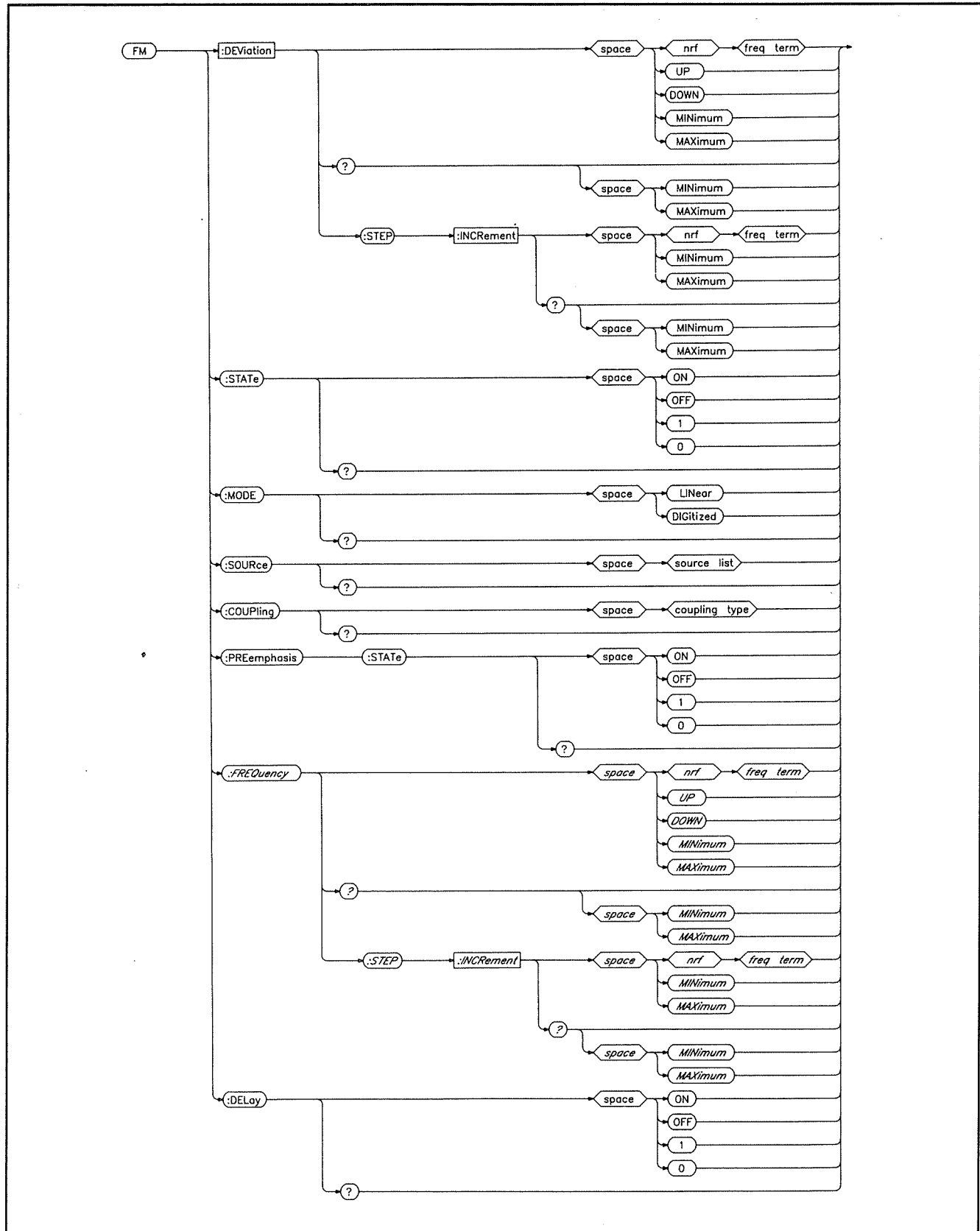


Figure C-7. FM Subsystem.

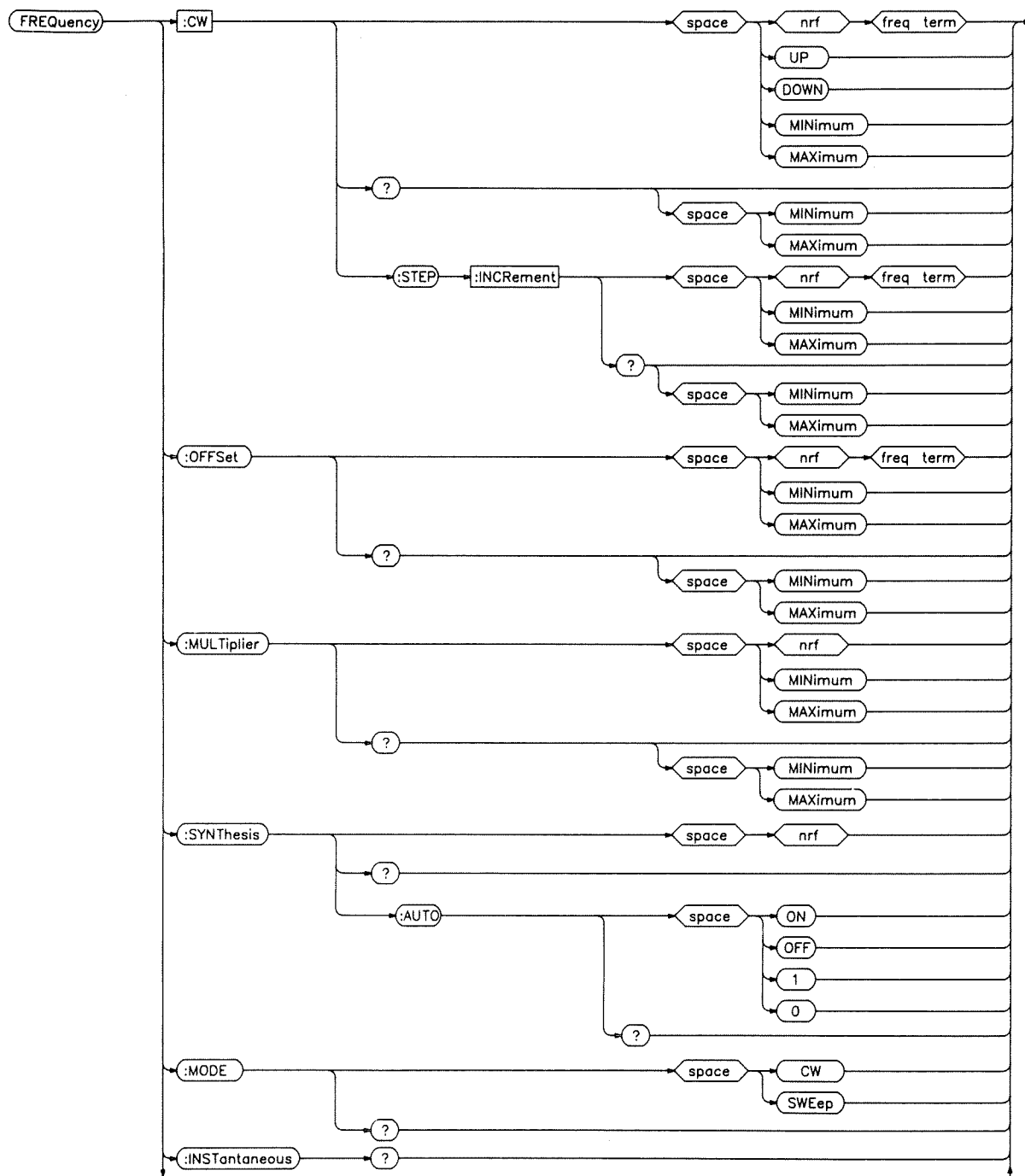


Figure C-8. Frequency Subsystem. (1 of 2)

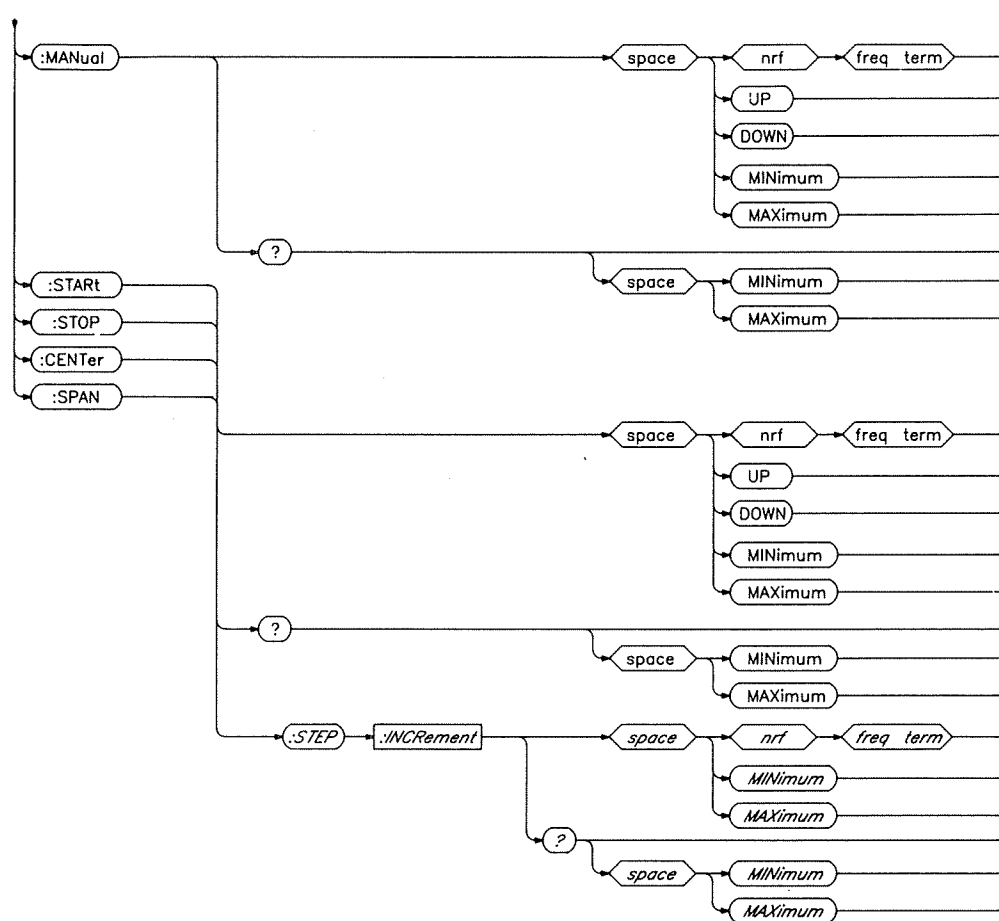


Figure C-8. Frequency Subsystem. (2 of 2)

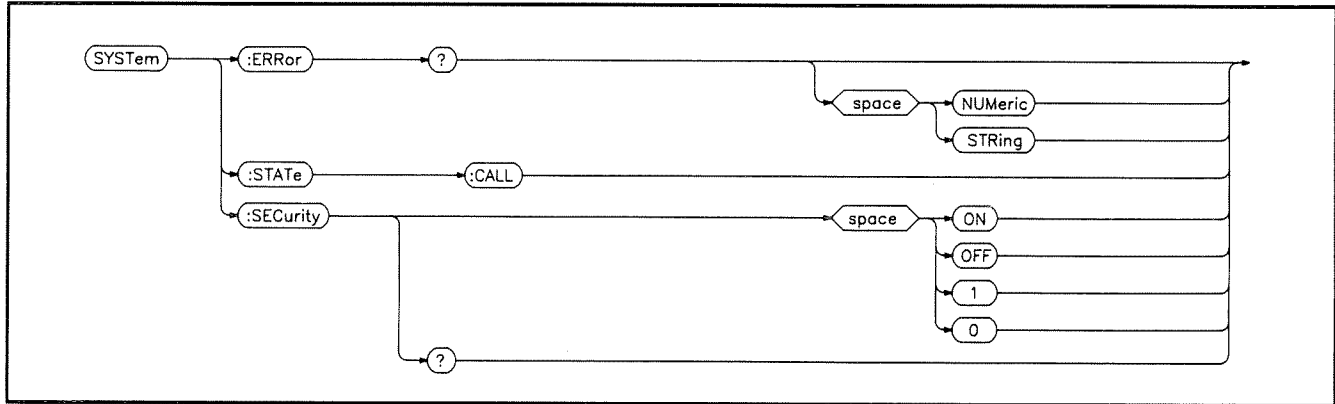


Figure C-10. HP-SL System Commands.

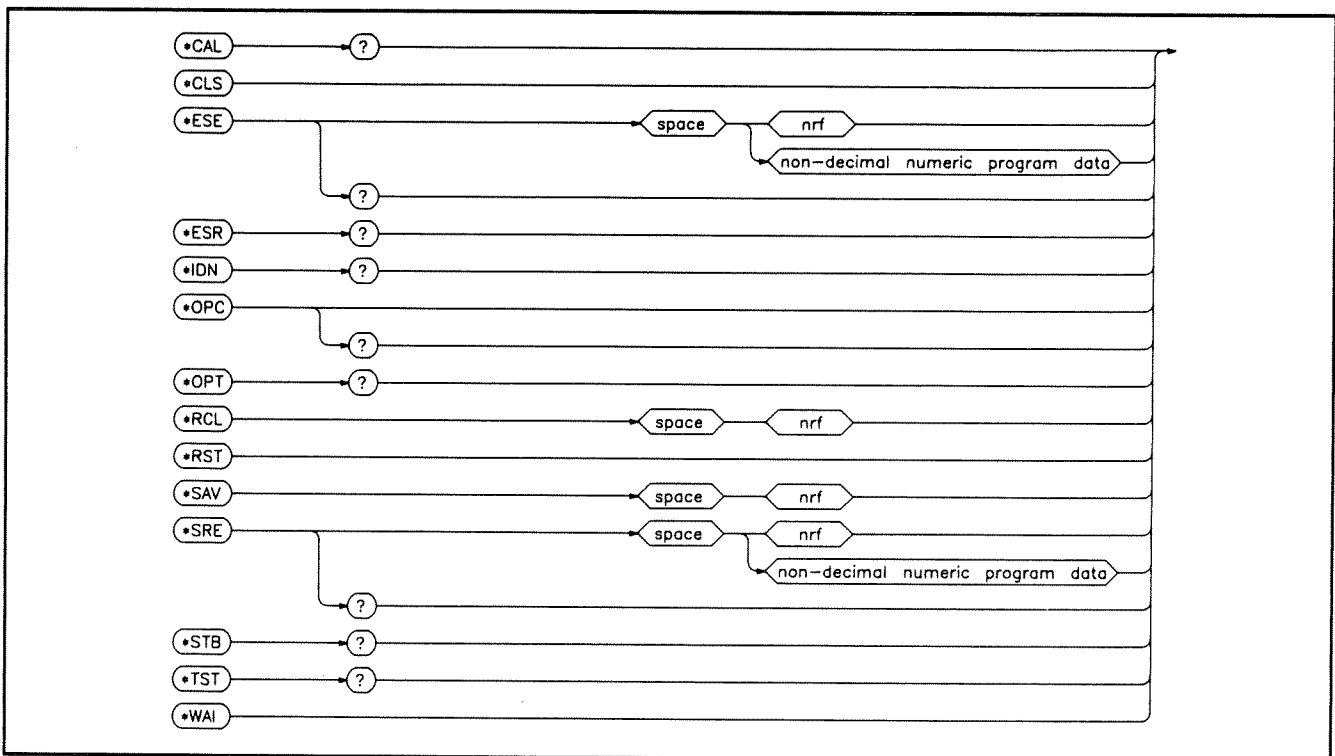


Figure C-11. IEEE 488.2 Common Commands.

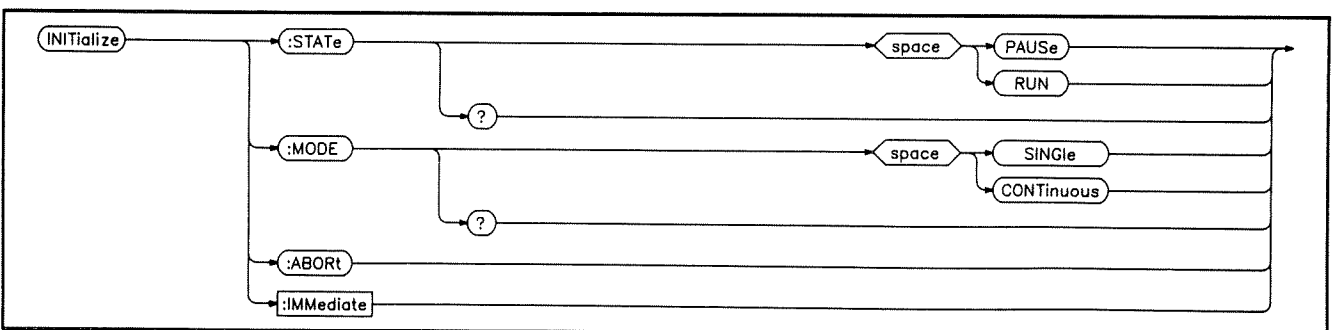


Figure C-12. Initialize Subsystem.

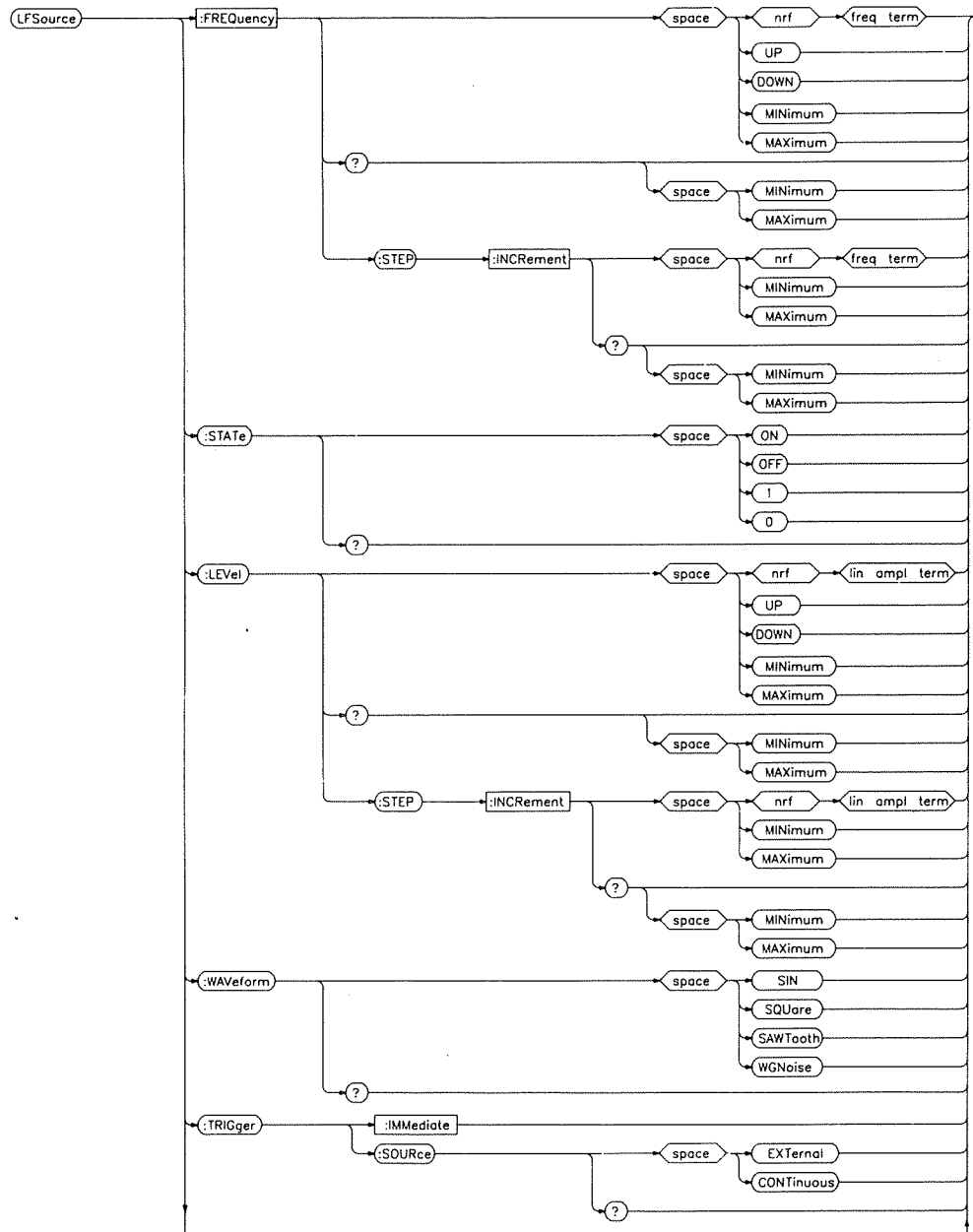


Figure C-13. LF Source Subsystem. (1 of 6)

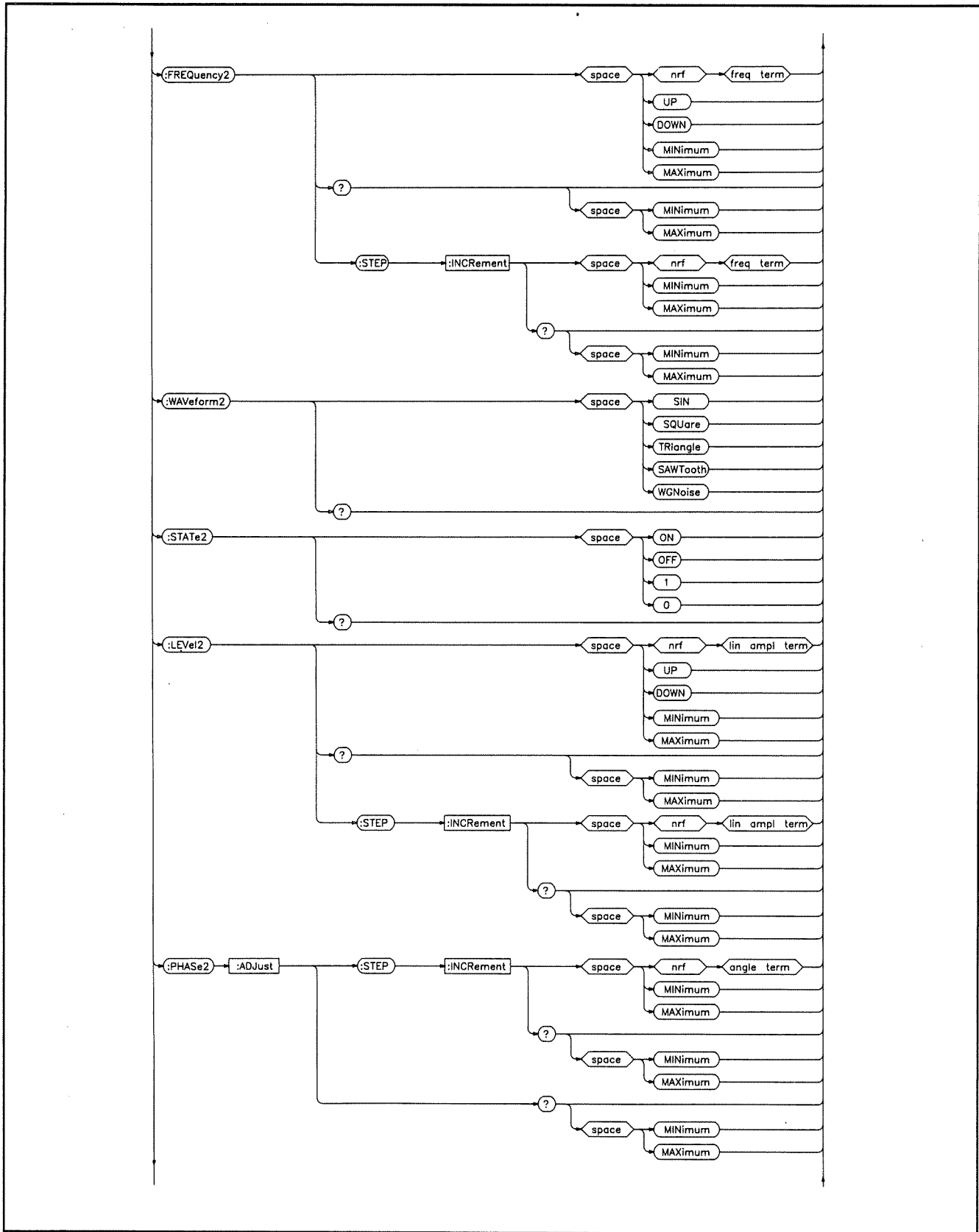


Figure C-13. LF Source Subsystem. (2 of 6)

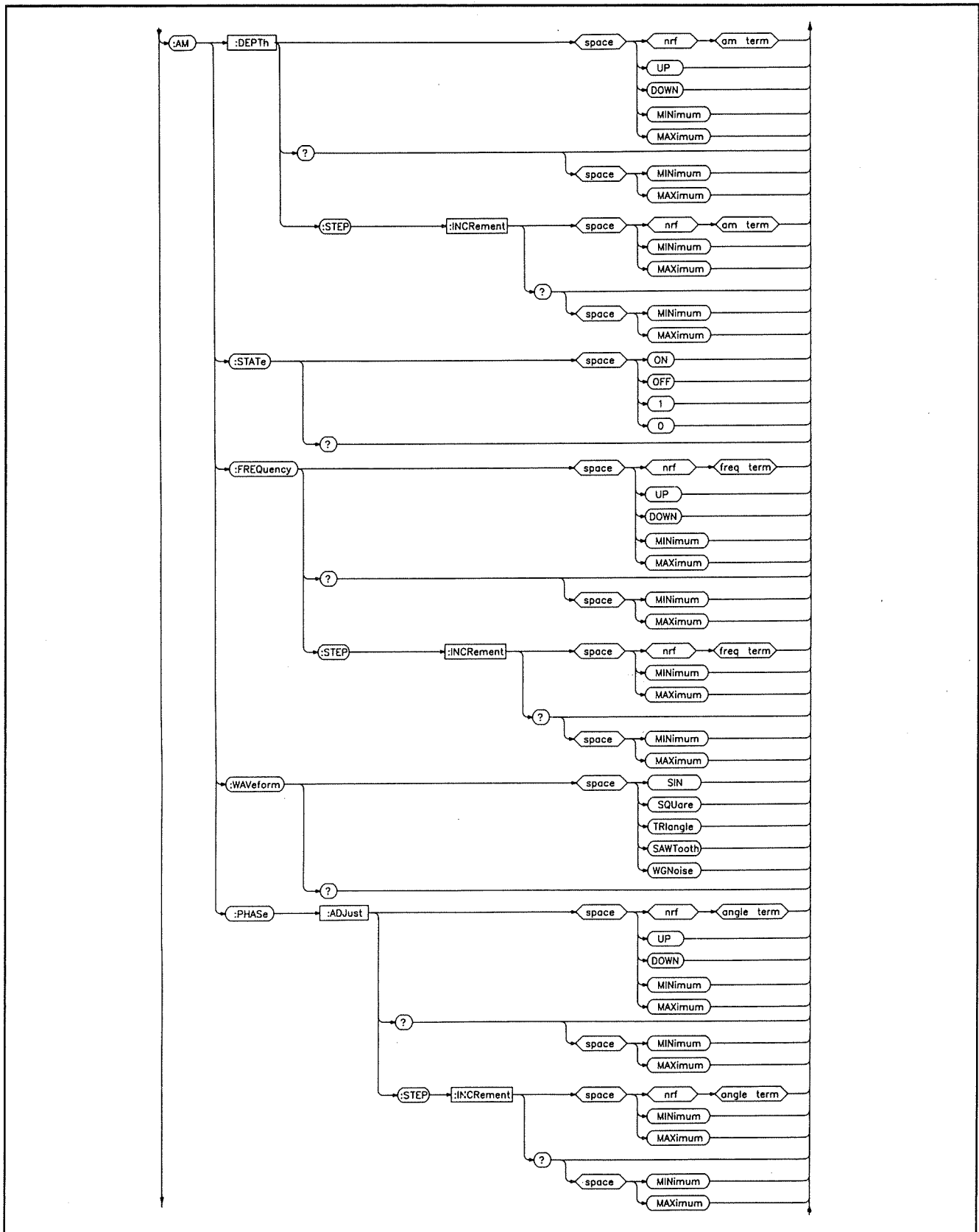


Figure C-13. LF Source Subsystem. (3 of 6)

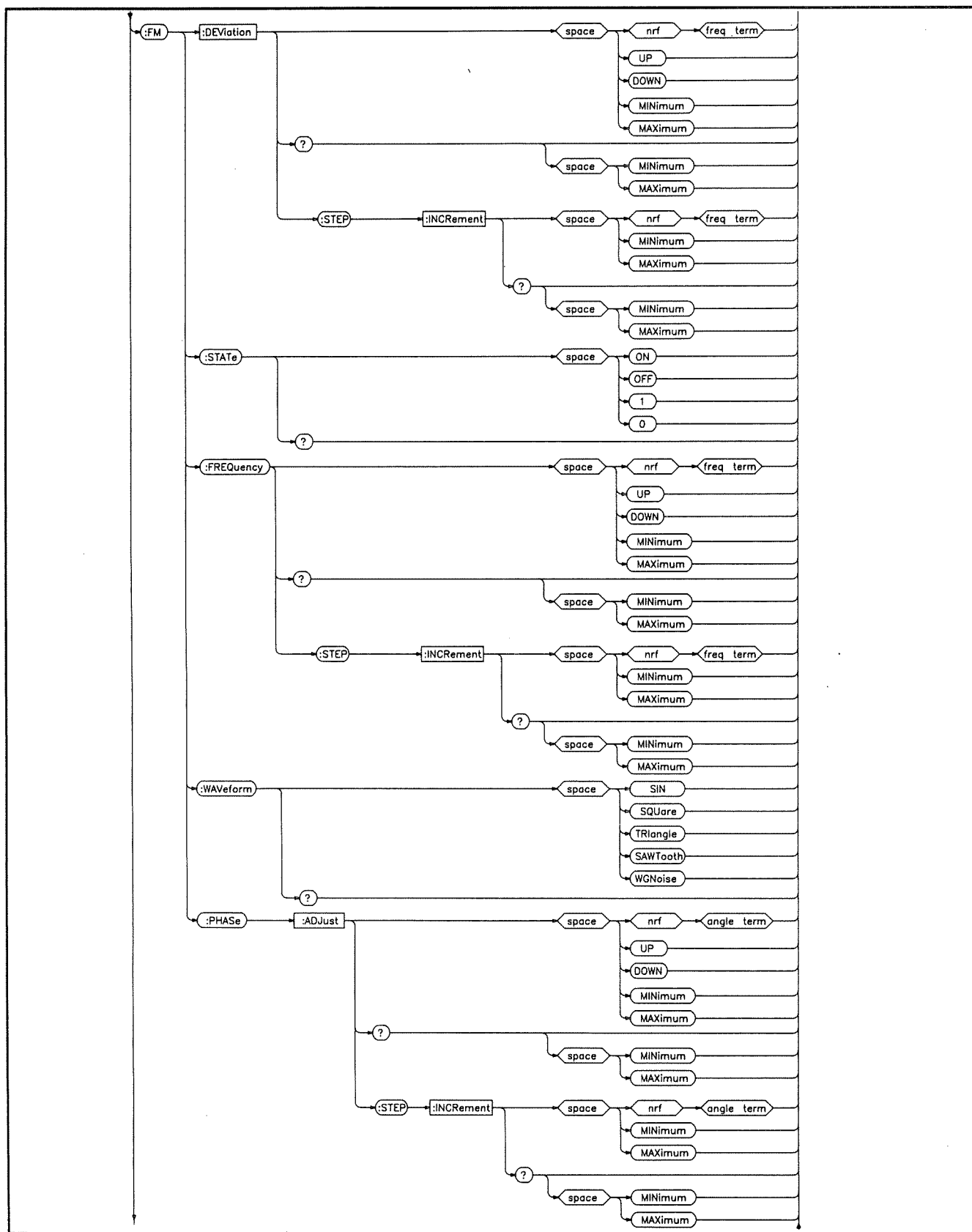


Figure C-13. LF Source Subsystem. (4 of 6)

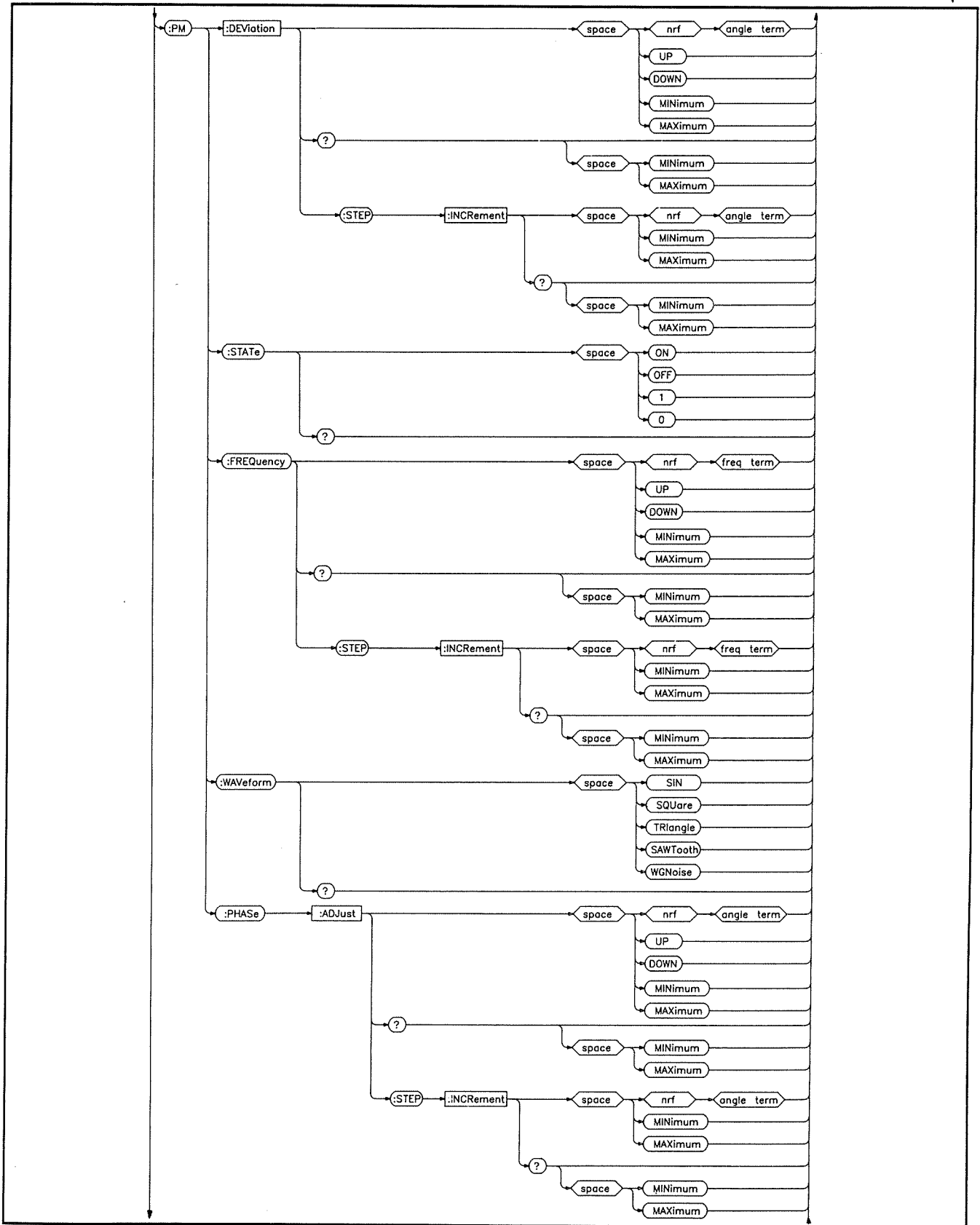


Figure C-13. LF Source Subsystem. (5 of 6)

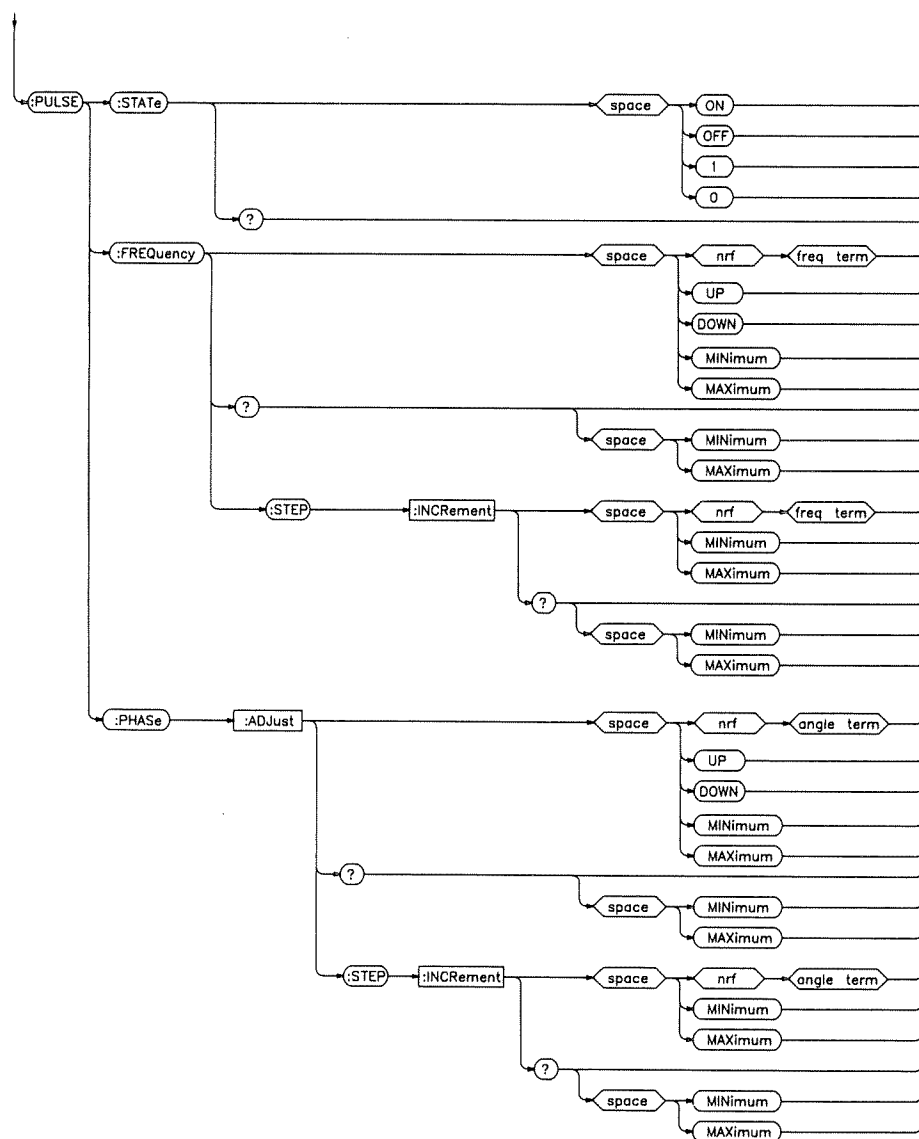


Figure C-13. LF Source Subsystem. (6 of 6)

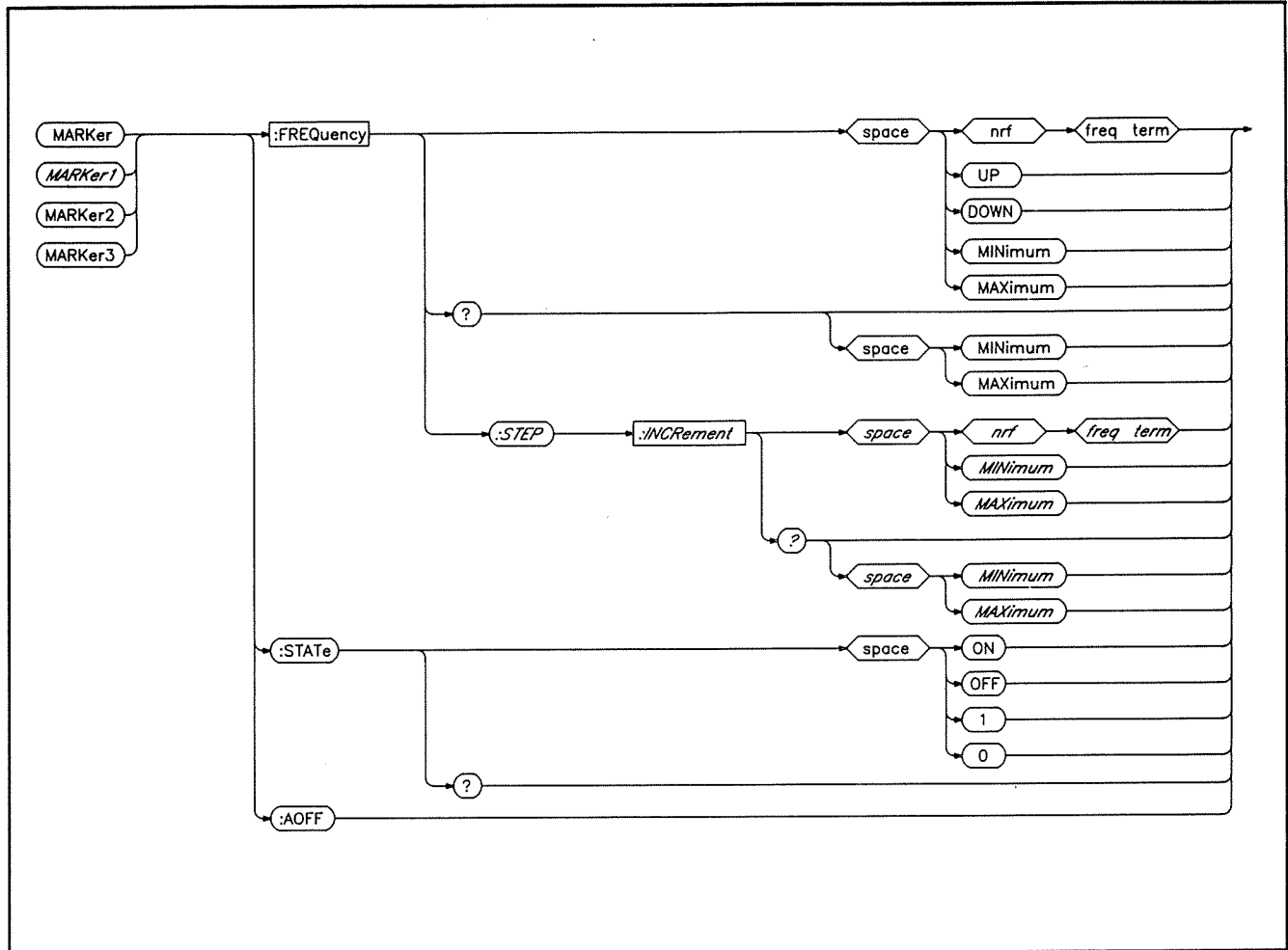


Figure C-14. Marker Subsystem.

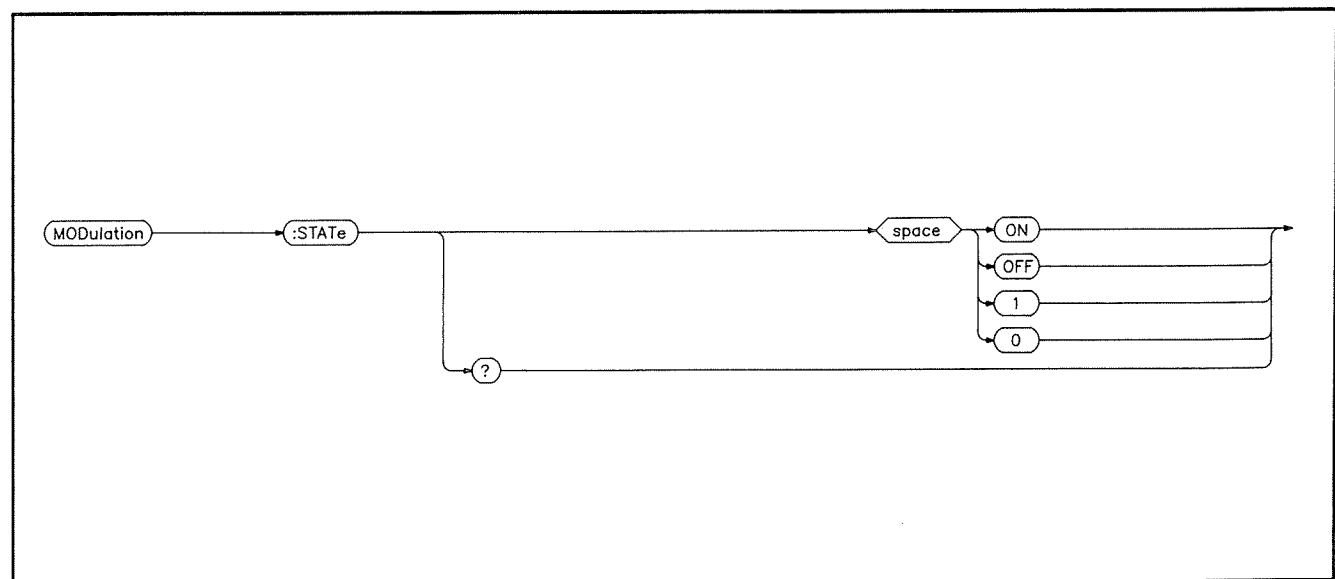


Figure C-15. Modulation Subsystem.

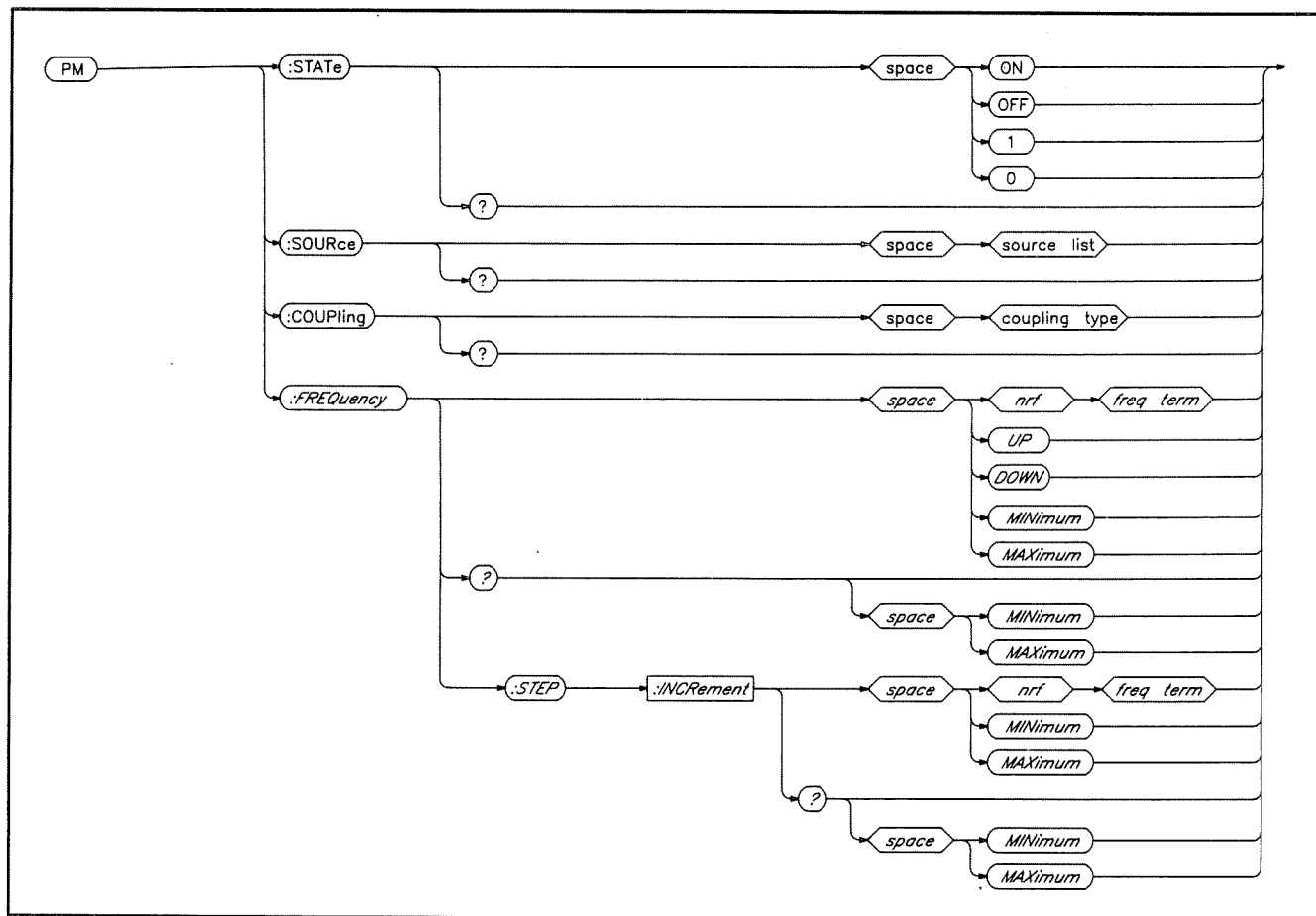


Figure C-16. Phase Modulation Subsystem.

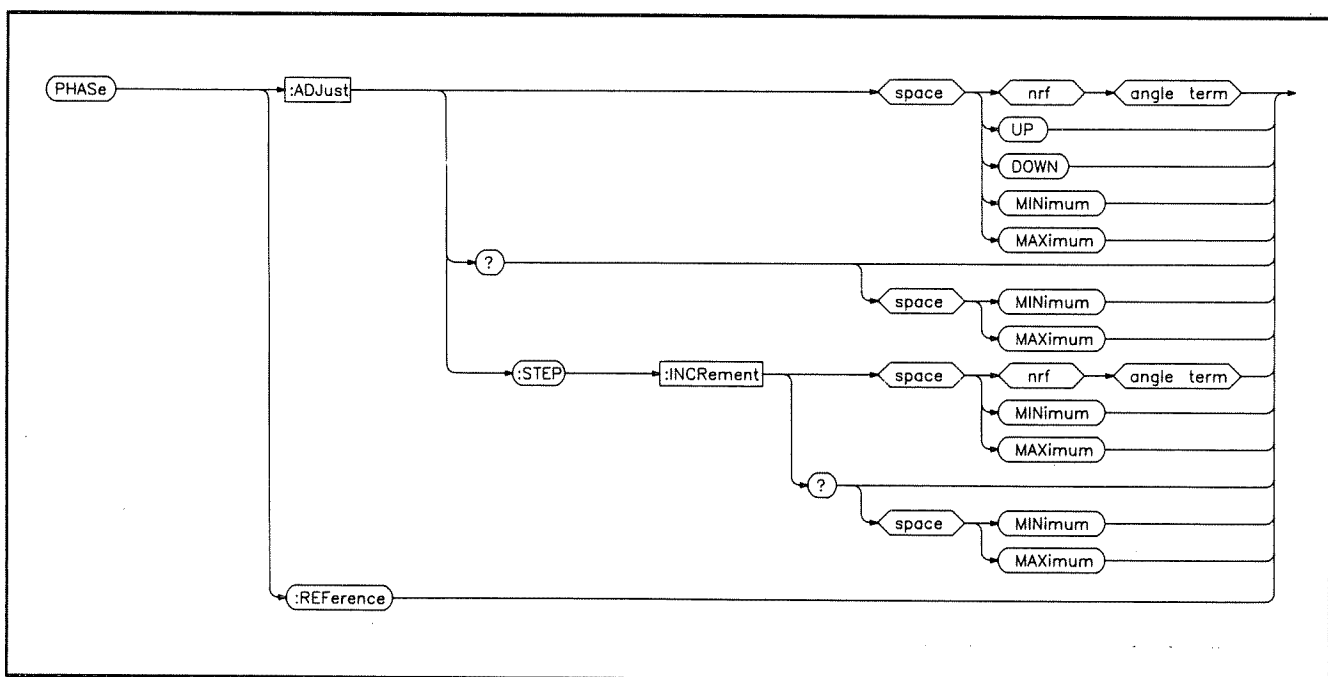


Figure C-17. Phase Subsystem.

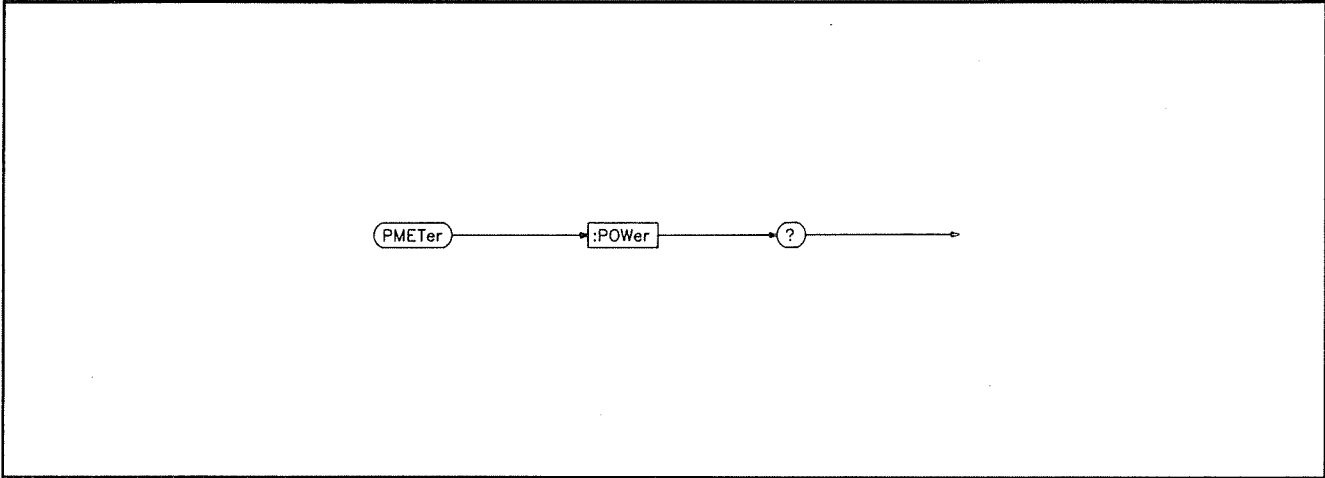


Figure C-18. Power Meter Subsystem.

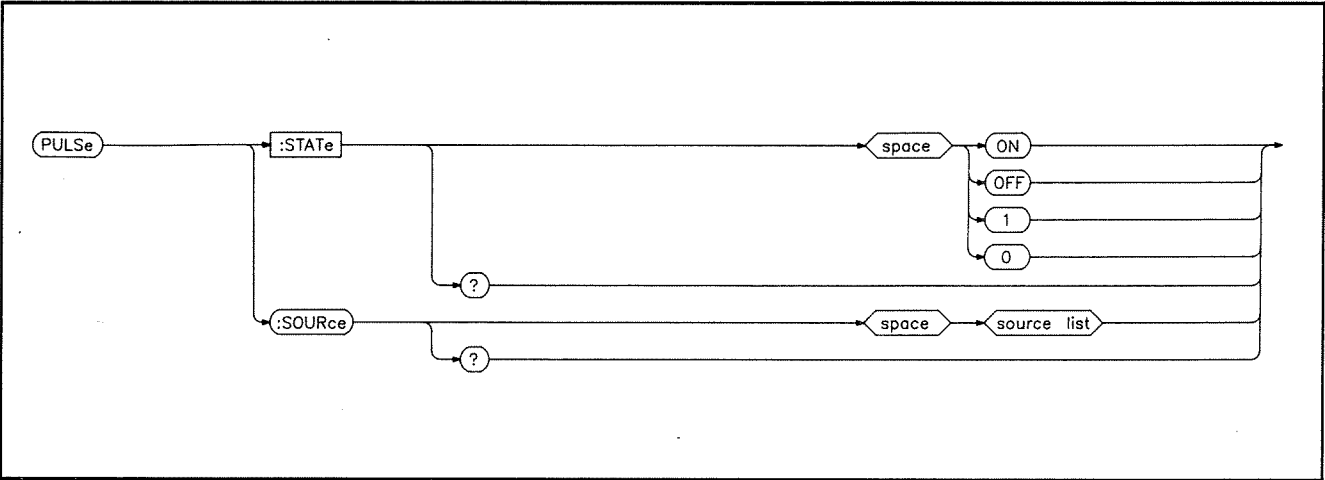


Figure C-19. Pulse Subsystem.

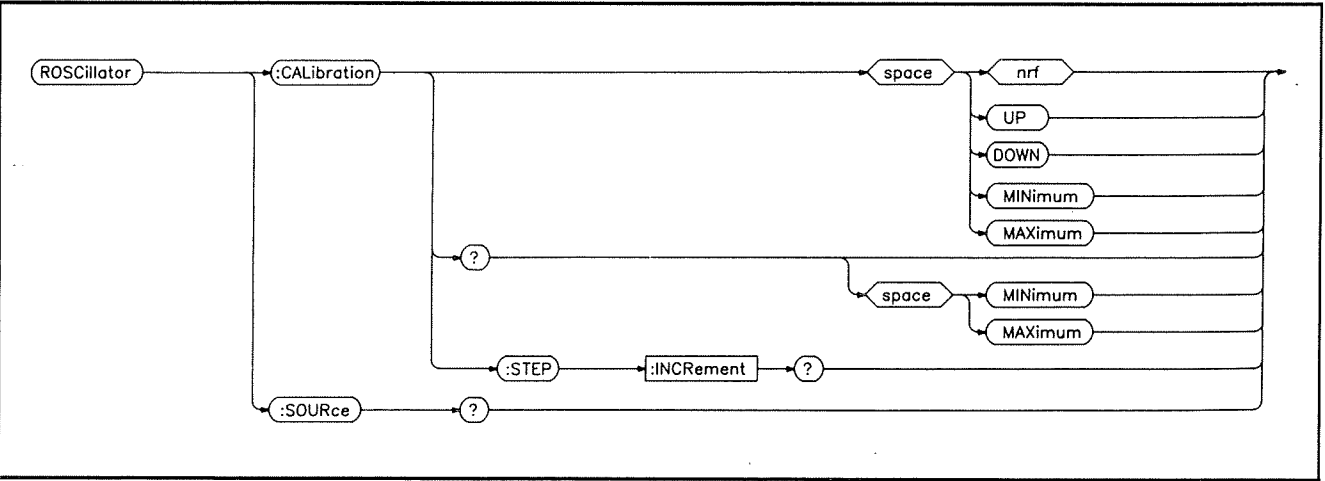


Figure C-20. Reference Oscillator Subsystem.

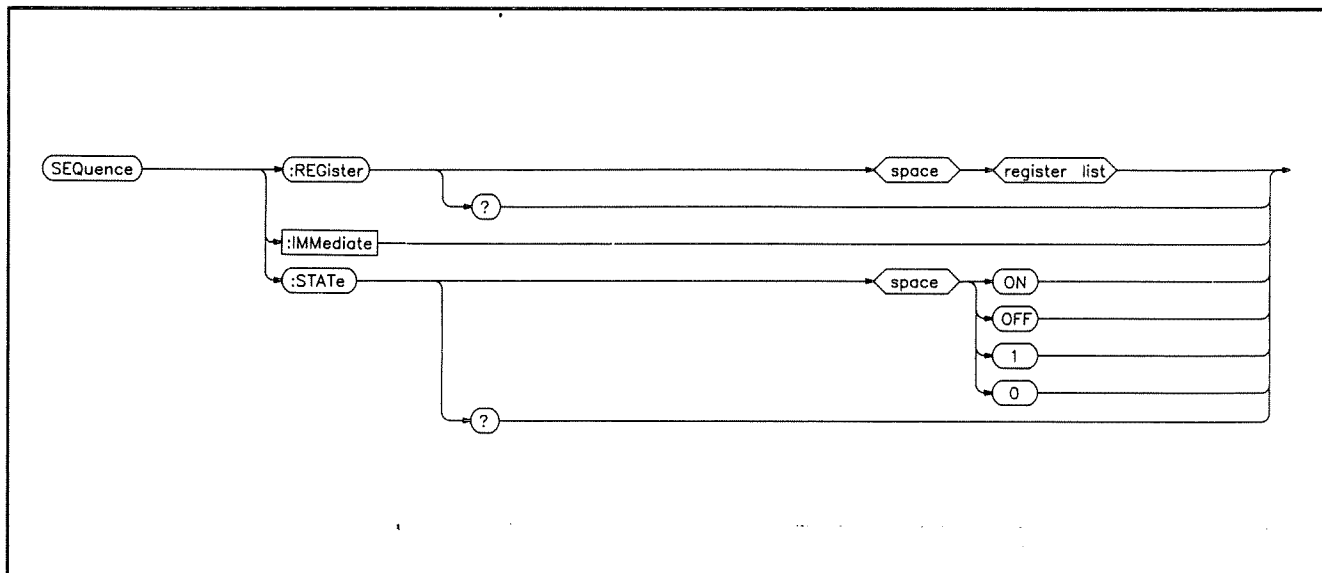


Figure C-21. Sequence Subsystem.

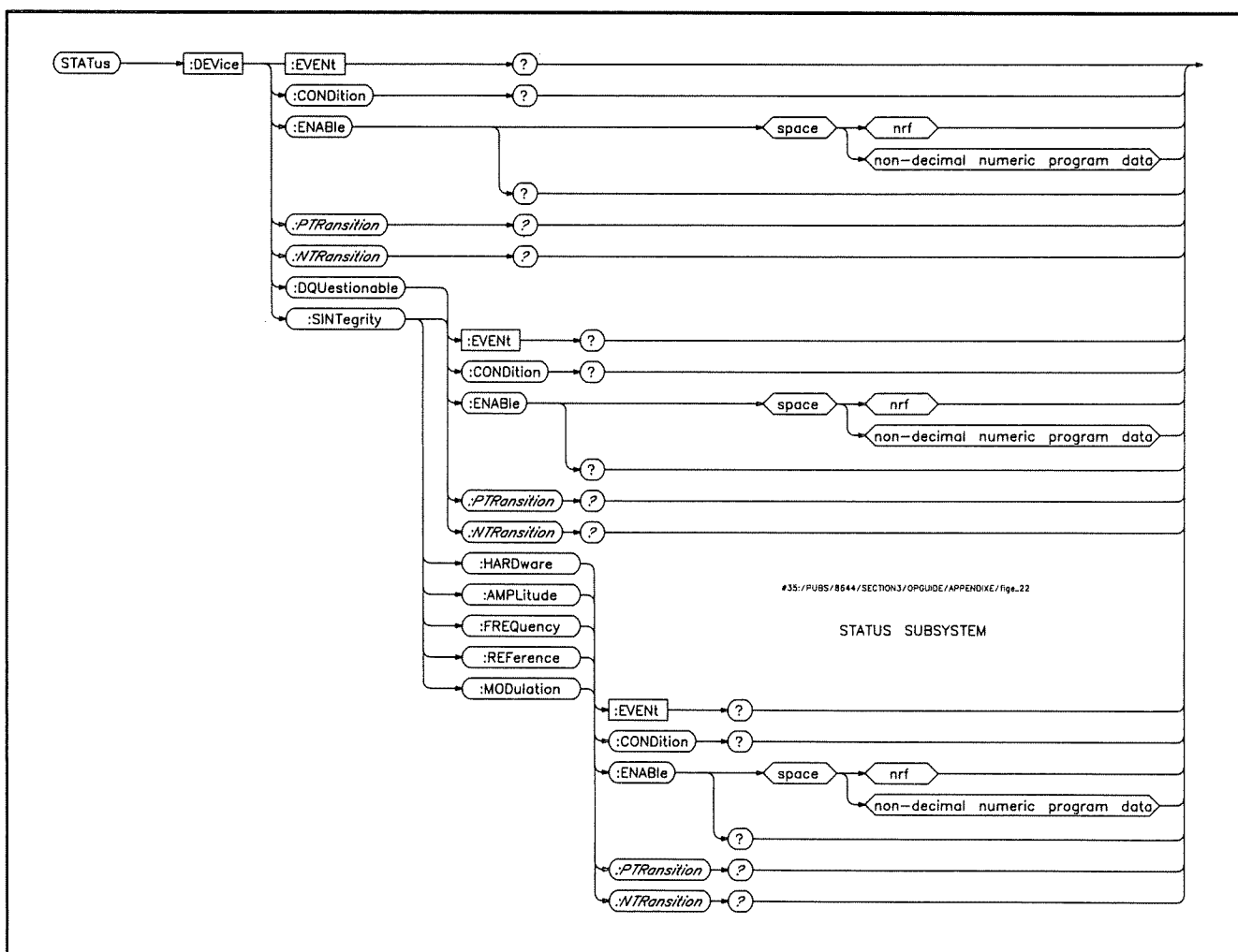


Figure C-22. Status Subsystem.

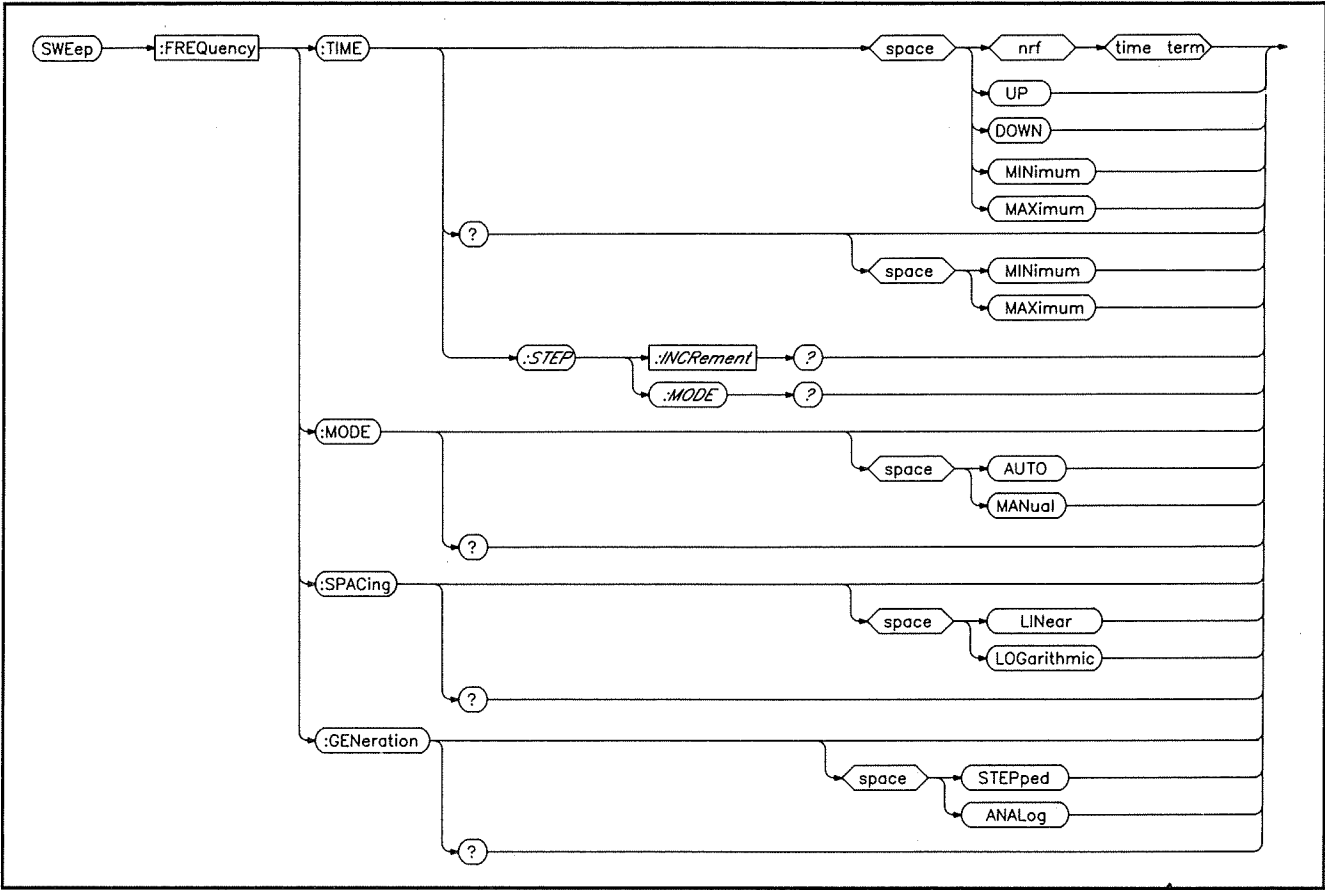


Figure C-23. Sweep Subsystem.

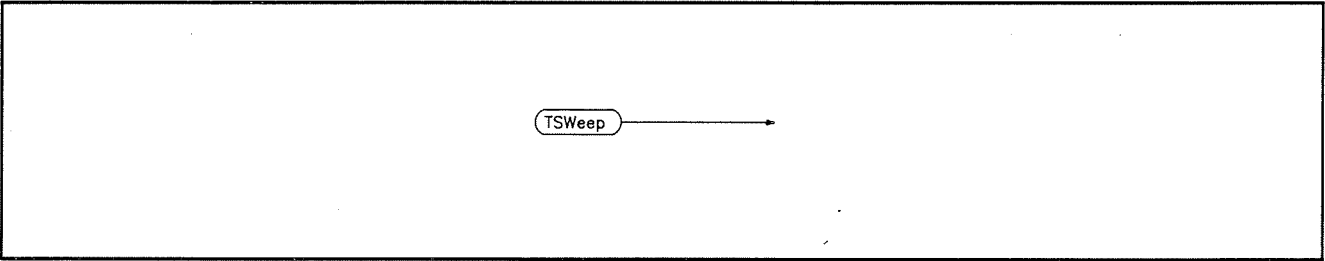


Figure C-24. Take Sweep Subsystem.

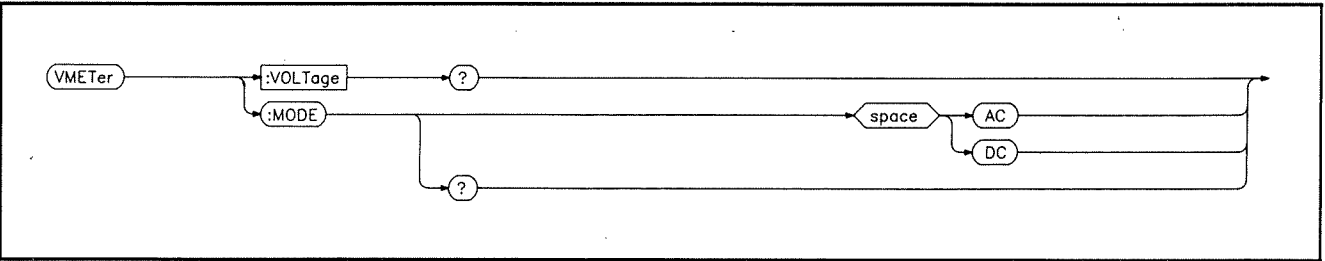


Figure C-25. Voltmeter Subsystem.

D

Synthesized Audio Oscillator

In this Appendix

This appendix describes how to use the Synthesized Audio Oscillator in the HP 70320A Option 007. The Synthesized Audio Oscillator provides multifunction synthesis capabilities that allows you to generate a subcarrier from complex audio signals from 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz. The subcarrier is applied, in turn, as a modulating wave to the RF carrier signal. You will also see that the **AUDIO** connector provides access to the complex audio signals for external applications.

The Synthesized Audio Oscillator consists of two audio source channels; each may be summed together. In addition, the audio signal in one channel may be modulated with a combination of AM, FM, Φ M, or Pulse. Five fundamental waveforms are at your disposal: sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, and white Gaussian noise. Read this appendix to:

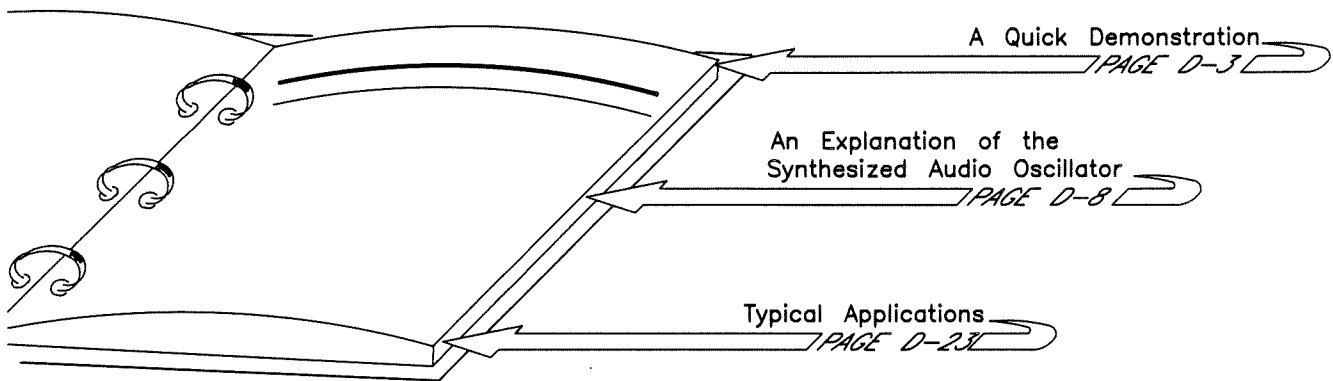
- Learn how to use the audio source as a subcarrier to modulate the RF carrier.
- Understand the multifunction synthesis capabilities by reviewing block diagrams.
- Create complex audio signals.
- Apply the multifunction synthesis feature set to your specific testing or experimental needs.

The Directory

Use the illustration shown below as your guide for each subject in this appendix. Two choices are recommended for first time users:

1. Get some "hands on" experience by doing the *Quick Demonstration* starting on the next page.
2. Otherwise, turn to the section titled *An Explanation of the Synthesized Audio Oscillator* for specific information about the multifunction synthesis capabilities of the HP 70320A.

Refer to the section titled *Typical Applications* once you are familiar with generating complex audio signals.



A Quick Demonstration

In the following procedure (which takes about 15 minutes), you will learn how to make the HP 70320A sum the audio source in Channel 1 with the audio source in Channel 2 to simulate dual-tone modulation on a subcarrier. The next section of this appendix *An Explanation of the Synthesized Audio Oscillator* fully describes both Channels 1 and 2.

Use an oscilloscope to observe the results of the following procedure:

Procedure to Sum Channel 1 with Channel 2.

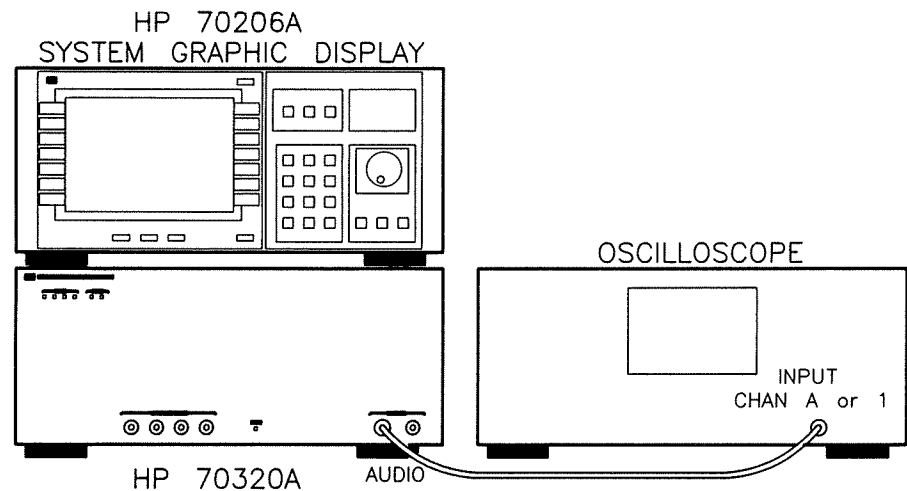


Figure D-1. Equipment Setup for the Quick Demonstration.

Set Up and Adjust the Oscilloscope

1. Connect the HP 70320A to the oscilloscope as shown in figure D-1. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

On the Oscilloscope:

Volts/Div 1 V
Time/Div 300 μ sec

Adjust the Audio Source in Channel 1

2. Press the green **I-P** hardkey. Doing so presets the HP 70320A to a known state for the following steps.
3. Press the **Modultn** softkey, and then the **audio source** softkey. An audio frequency of 1 kHz should be displayed.
4. Press the **AUDIO LEVEL** softkey. The HP 70320A should display an AUDIO LEVEL of 2.000 V.
5. Enter an audio level of 1 V. The audio source output should show:

| | | |
|----------------|---|------------------|
| Freq | Freq 100,000,000.00 Hz Syn Mode = 2 (auto) | AUDIO FREQ |
| Amptd | Amptd OFF | AUDIO On Off |
| Modultn | Audio 1.000 kHz 500. mV | AUDIO LEVEL |
| Sweep | | audio wavefrm |
| Fast Hop | | audio trigger |
| modify step | | more audio |
| Misc | AUDIO LEVEL 500. mV | prev menu |
| | MENU T | |

A 1 kHz sine wave 1 V is then applied to the oscilloscope from the 600 Ω **AUDIO** output connector on the front panel.

In a following step, the audio source in Channel 2 will also be set to 1 V; this is because the HP 70320A cannot sum together more than 2 V (pk) from both channels.

Adjust the Audio Source in Channel 2

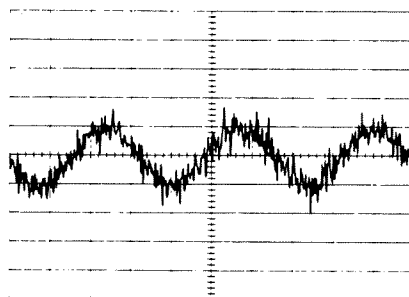
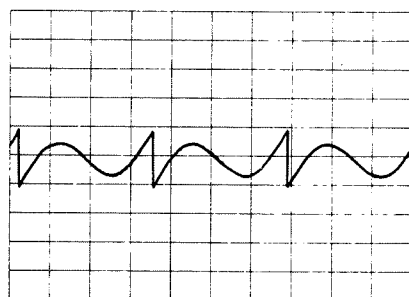
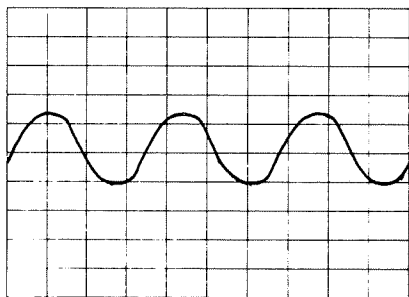
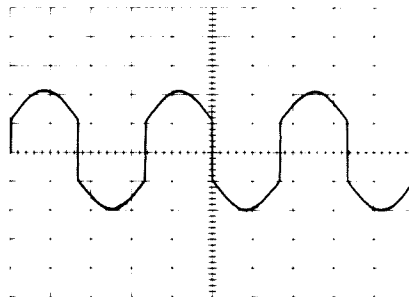
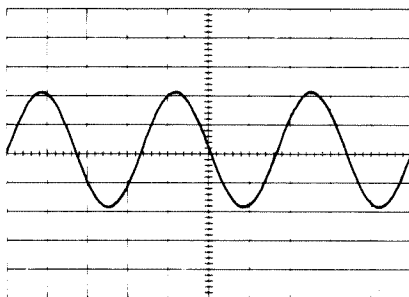
6. Press the **more audio** softkey.
7. Press **audio 2** and then **AUDIO 2 LEVEL** and enter a level of 500 mV (pk) in Channel 2.
8. Press the **AUDIO 2 FREQ** softkey, and enter a frequency of 1 kHz. Both audio sources should be displayed.

| | | |
|----------------|---|--------------------|
| Freq | Freq 100,000,000.00 Hz Syn Mode = 2 (auto) | AUDIO 2 FREQ |
| Amptd | Amptd OFF | AUDIO 2 On Off |
| Modultn | Audio 1.000 kHz 500. mV | AUDIO 2 LEVEL |
| Sweep | Audio2 1.000 kHz 500. mV | audio 2 wavefrm |
| Fast Hop | | AUDIO 2 PHASE |
| modify step | | |
| Misc | AUDIO 2 FREQUENCY 1.000 kHz | prev menu |
| | MENU T | |

A 1 kHz sine wave 2 V (pk) should appear on the oscilloscope display. The 2 V (pk) signal is the result of Channel 1 and Channel 2 being summed together.

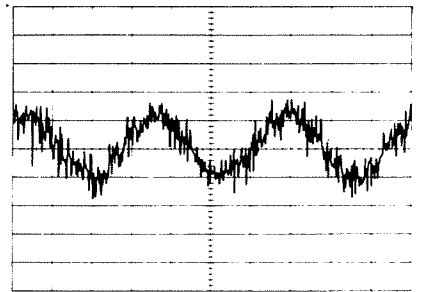
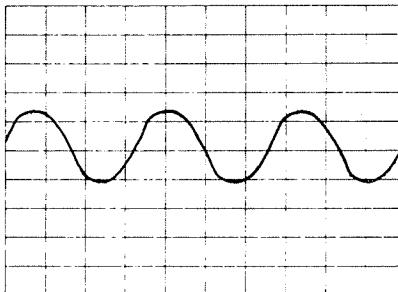
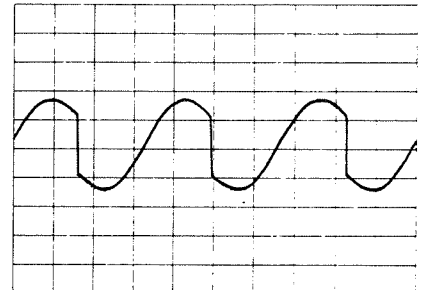
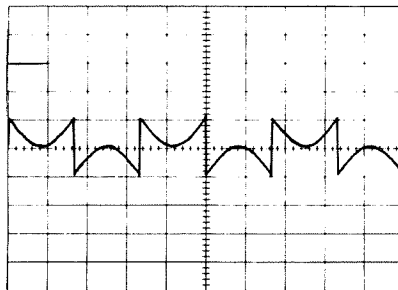
Observe and Modify the Results

9. Press the **prev menu** softkey twice, then the **audio waveform** softkey.
10. Select each waveform softkey and compare the results with the oscilloscope display:

**Remember**

The signal from the Internal Audio Source can be used to modulate the RF carrier. The same signal taken from the AUDIO connector may also be used for external applications.

11. Press the **SINE WAVEFRM** softkey to display a sine wave on the oscilloscope.
12. Press the **AUDIO 2 PHASE** softkey.
13. Turn the knob, or enter 180° to adjust the audio source in Channel 2 to be $+180^\circ$ out of phase with the audio source in Channel 1. Notice the sine wave shown in the oscilloscope display decreases in amplitude until 0 V dc is left.
14. Press the **audio 2 wavefrm** softkey. For each waveform selected, a different composite signal appears on the oscilloscope display (the Volts/Division setting on your oscilloscope may need to be changed to get the same displays shown below):

**Note**

The subcarrier waveforms shown above do not refer to a specific application. They are simply shown to provide you with an example of the multifunction synthesis that takes place. Refer to "Typical Applications" for specific application examples.

An Explanation of the Synthesized Audio Oscillator

| If You Need to Know: | Refer to: |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how the Internal Audio Source generates Complex audio signals</i> | <p>Block Diagrams – An Introduction (D-9)</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how many subcarrier sources can be active at any time</i> | <p>Subcarrier Sources – Maximum that may be Active (D-11)</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>what is the maximum output voltage from the Internal Audio Source</i> | <p>Subcarrier Sources – Maximum Voltage Levels (D-11)</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>about the main audio source</i> | <p>Audio Source: Channel 1 (D-12)</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>about the second audio source</i> | <p>Audio Source: Channel 2 (D-14)</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how to modulate the main audio source</i> | <p>Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1 (D-16)</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how to modulate the RF carrier</i> | <p>Modulating the RF Carrier (D-21)</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how to set increment and decrement values</i> | <p>Increment/Decrement the Internal Audio Source (D-22)</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how to save and recall storage registers</i> | <p>Save and Recall Settings (D-22)</p> |

Block Diagrams – An Introduction

The HP 70320A Signal Generator is depicted by the simplified block diagram shown in figure D-2. The Internal Audio Source shown in figure D-2 produces audio frequency signals from 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz. The audio frequency waveform may be changed; five waveforms, sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, and white Gaussian noise are available.

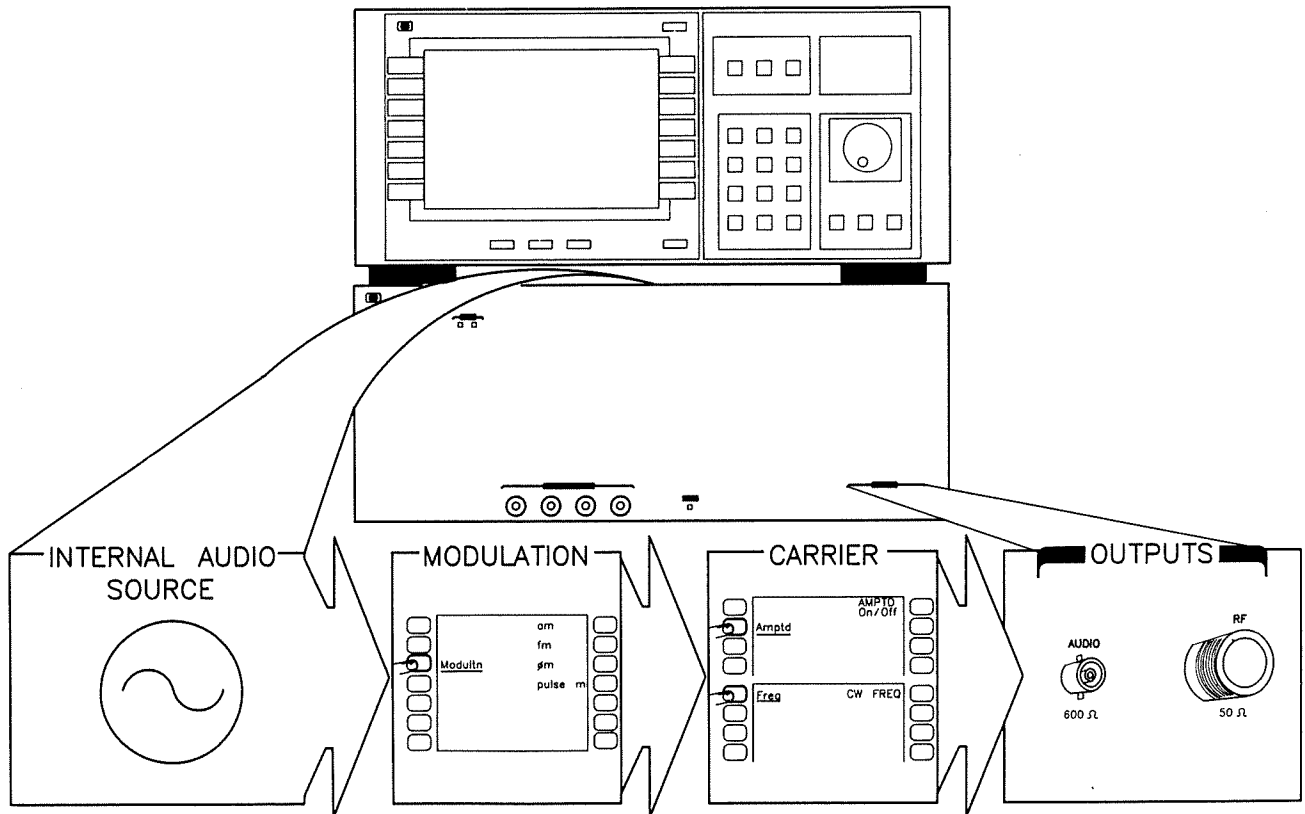


Figure D-2. Simplified Overall Block Diagram.

The Internal Audio Source can also become a two channel multifunction synthesizer as shown in figure D-3. Channel 1 can be summed with Channel 2 to form a composite waveform. The audio source in Channel 1 may also be modulated with AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse subcarriers to generate complex custom audio signals.

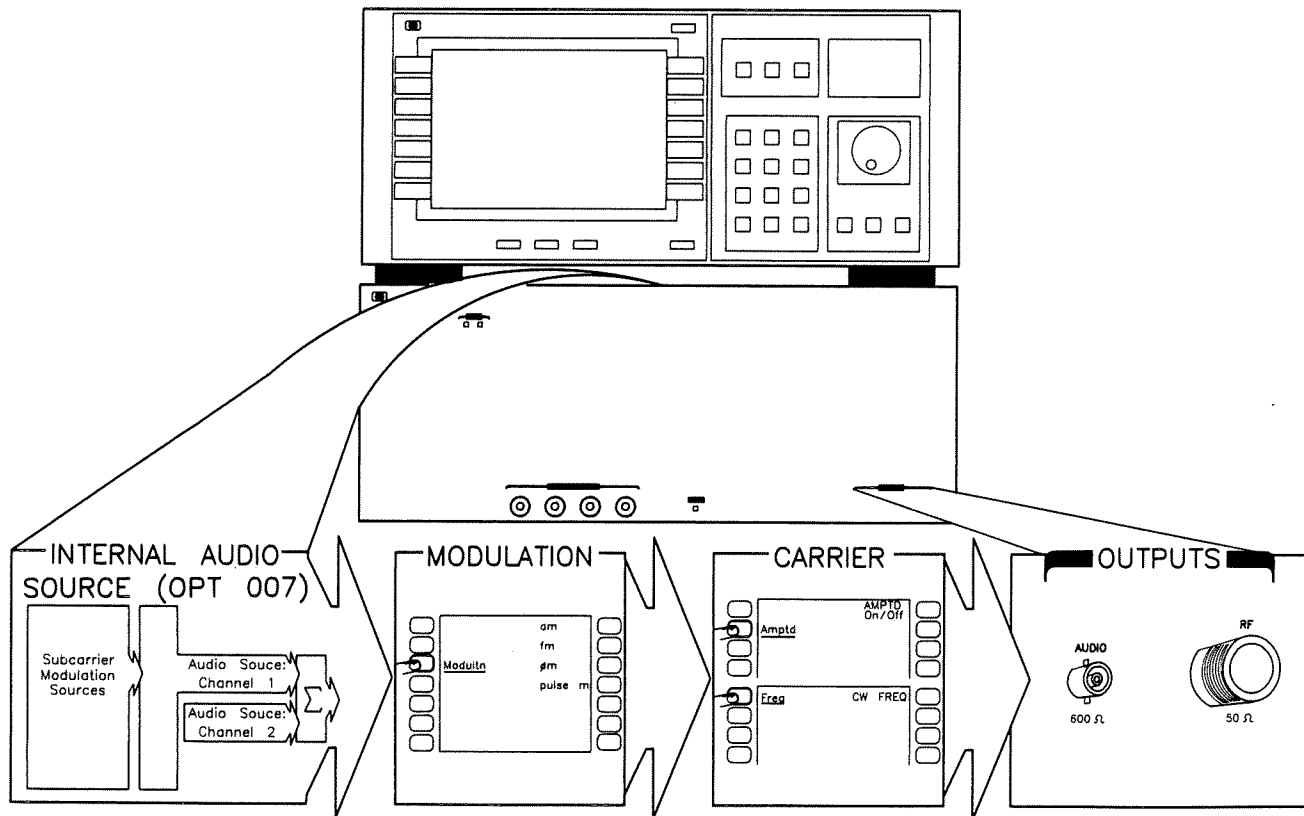
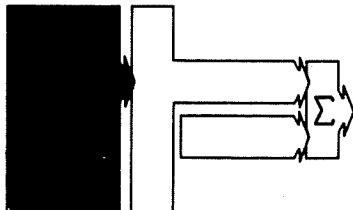


Figure D-3. The Internal Audio Source Using audio source (channel 1) and audio 2 channel 2.

Subcarrier Sources – Maximum that may be Active



It is not permissible to turn **ON** all the subcarrier sources at once. The following rule applies to the maximum allowed **ON** at any time:

Rule: The audio source in Channel 1 may be turned **ON** in combination with any **three** other sources.

Besides the audio source in Channel 1, there are five other sources, as follows:

- audio 2: Channel 2
- Subcarrier audio am Source
- Subcarrier audio fm Source
- Subcarrier audio Φ m Source
- Subcarrier audio pulse m Source

Note

The error message "Too many audio sources" appears if you exceed the maximum limit described above.

Subcarrier Sources – Maximum Voltage Levels

The Internal Audio Source may have a maximum of 2 V (pk) summed (Σ) together from the audio sources in Channels 1 and 2. The preset condition of the HP 70320A sets the AUDIO LEVEL of the audio source in Channel 1 to 2 V (pk) into 600 Ω . You may have to reduce this level before turning **ON** the other sources.

Note

The error message "Audio level conflict" appears if you attempt to exceed the maximum summed limit of 2 V (pk) for Channels 1 and 2.

*Also, the error message "Audio level/AM conflict" appears if you attempt to exceed the maximum summed limit of 2 V (pk) for Channels 1 and 2 with the subcarrier AM source in Channel 1 turned **ON**.*

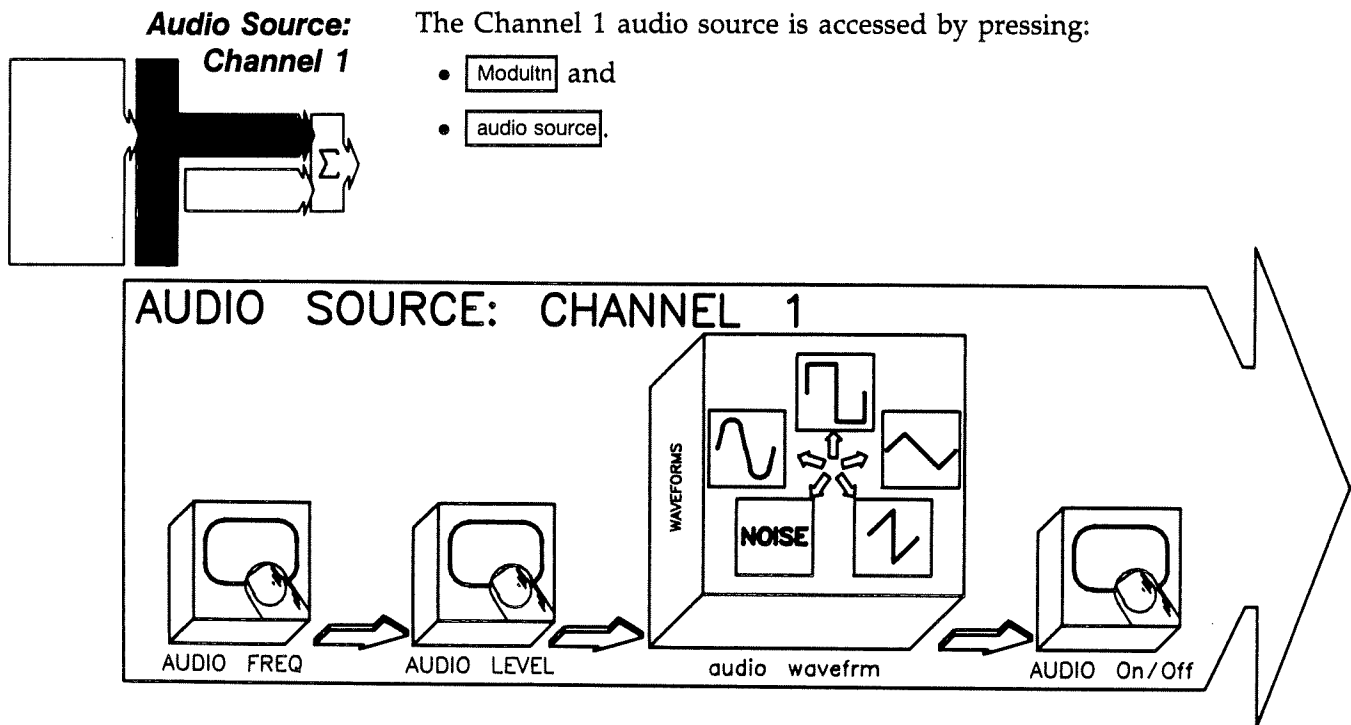


Figure D-4. Block Diagram of the Audio Source in Channel 1.

Note *The audio source in Channel 1 is the reference to which the phase of the other sources is relative to.*

The audio source in Channel 1 operates within the limits shown in table D-1. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (appendix A provides error message descriptions.)

Table D-1. Limits for the Audio Source in Channel 1.

| Limits | Frequency | Level |
|--|-----------|--------------|
| Minimum | 0.1 Hz | 0 V (pk) |
| Maximum | 400 kHz* | 2 V (pk) |
| Resolution | 4 digits | 0.001 V (pk) |
| * The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz. | | |

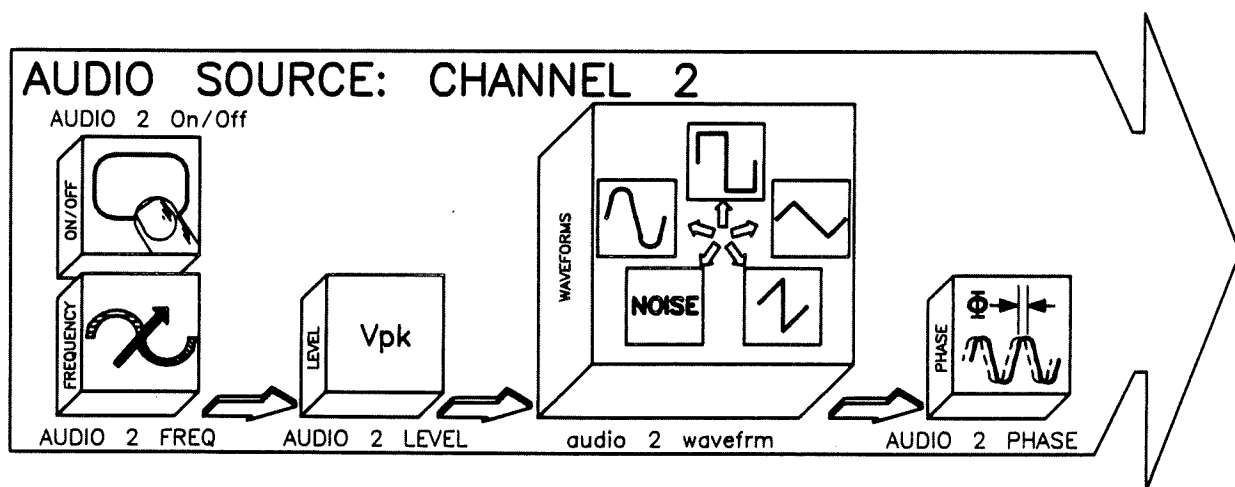
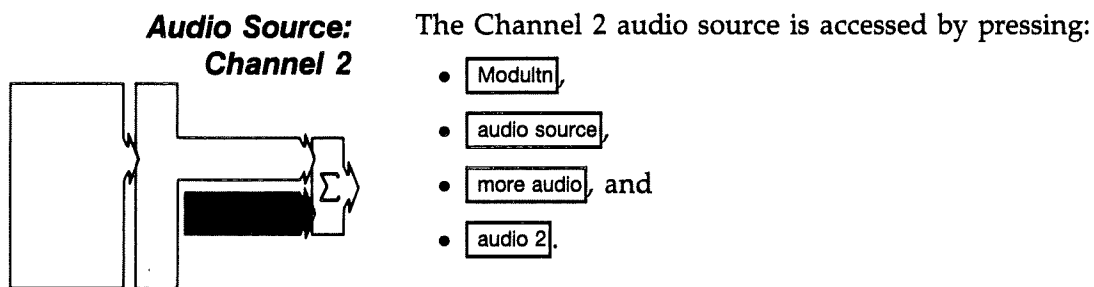


Figure D-5. Block Diagram of the Audio Source in Channel 2.

Note

To enable Channel 2, Channel 1 must also be enabled. If you want only Channel 2, enable Channel 1 and set its level to 0 V.

Remember

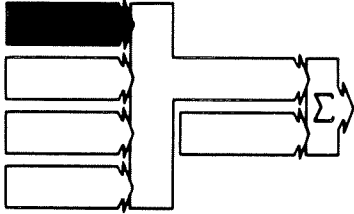
The phase of the audio source in Channel 2 is relative to the phase of the audio source in Channel 1.

The audio source in Channel 2 operates within the limits shown in table D-2. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix A provides error message descriptions.)

Table D-2. Limits for the Audio Source in Channel 2.

| Limits | Frequency | Level | Phase ** |
|--|-----------|--------------|----------|
| Minimum | 0.1 Hz | 0 V (pk) | -179.9° |
| Maximum | 400 kHz* | 2 V (pk) | +180° |
| Resolution | 4 digits | 0.001 V (pk) | 0.1° |
| <p>* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.</p> <p>** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.</p> | | | |

Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1



Four subcarrier sources (AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse) are available to modulate the audio source in Channel 1. Each subcarrier modulation source may be modified to control frequency, phase, level, depth, or deviation; also, each may be turned **ON** and **OFF**.

AM Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1.

The subcarrier, AM modulation source is accessed by pressing:

- Modulth
- audio source
- more audio, and
- audio am.

Rule: The audio source in Channel 1 may be turned **ON** in combination with any **three** other sources.

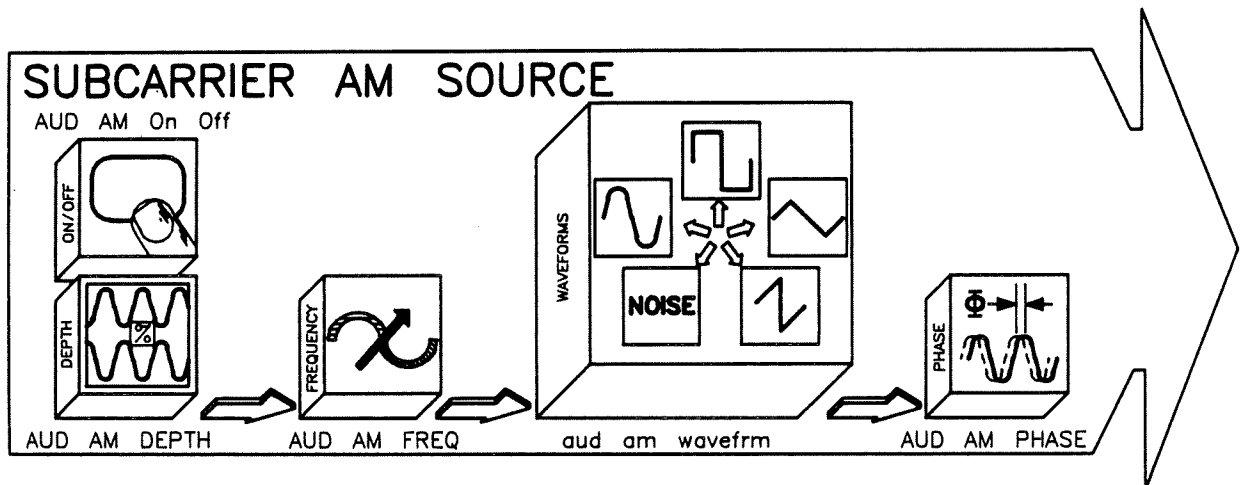


Figure D-6. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier AM Source.

Remember

The phase of each subcarrier modulation source is relative to the phase of the audio source in Channel 1.

The AUDIO On/Off, depth, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier AM source in Channel 1 are set up as shown in figure D-6. The subcarrier AM source operates within the limits shown in table D-3. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix A provides error message descriptions.)

Note

*A common operator's mistake occurs when the subcarrier AM source is turned ON with the **AUDIO LEVEL** of the audio source in Channel 1 set to 2 V (pk) (the preset condition), or to a value greater than the amount allowed for the desired AM depth. The error message Audio level/AM conflict will then appear. Simply reduce the **AUDIO LEVEL** to an appropriate value for the amount of subcarrier AM depth selected.*

Table D-3. Limits for the Subcarrier AM Source.

| Limits | Depth | Frequency | Phase** |
|------------|-------|-----------|---------|
| Minimum | 0 % | 0.1 Hz | -179.9° |
| Maximum | 100 % | 400 kHz* | +180° |
| Resolution | 0.1 % | 4 digits | 0.1° |

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

FM Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1

The subcarrier, FM modulation source is accessed by pressing:

- Modultn
- audio source
- more audio, and
- audio fm.

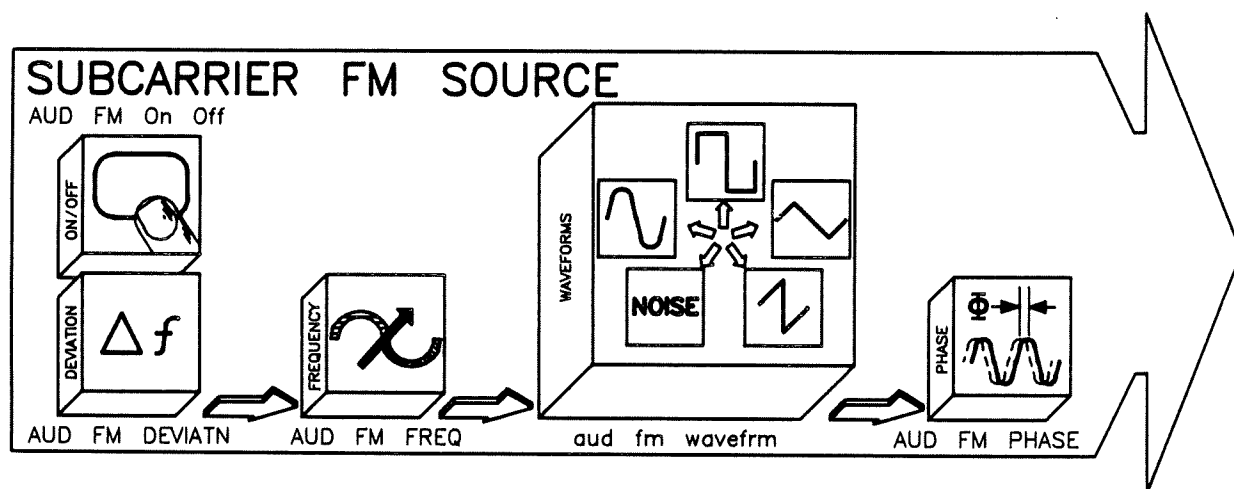
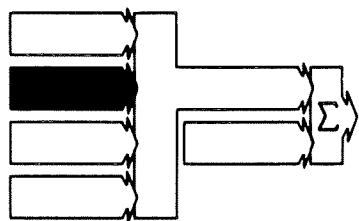


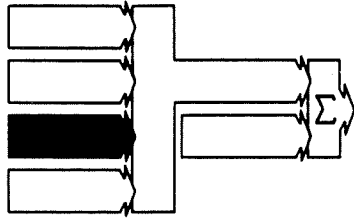
Figure D-7. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier FM Source.

The AUDIO On/Off, deviation, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier FM source in Channel 1 are set up as shown in figure D-7. The subcarrier FM source operates within the limits shown in table D-4. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix A provides error message descriptions.)

Table D-4. Limits for the Subcarrier FM Source.

| Limits | Deviation | Frequency | Phase ** |
|---|-----------|-----------|----------|
| Minimum | 0 Hz | 0.1 Hz | -179.9° |
| Maximum | 400 kHz | 400 kHz* | +180° |
| Resolution | 0.001 Hz | 4 digits | 0.1° |
| <p>* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.</p> <p>** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.</p> | | | |

Φ M Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1



The subcarrier, Φ M modulation source is accessed by pressing:

- Modultn
- audio source
- more audio, and
- audio Φ m.

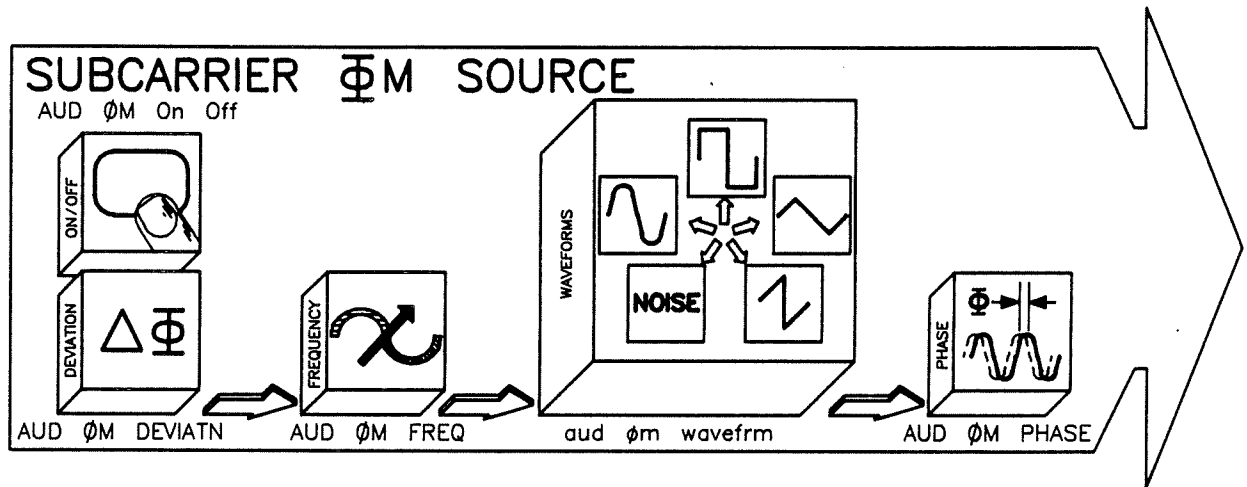


Figure D-8. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier Φ M Source.

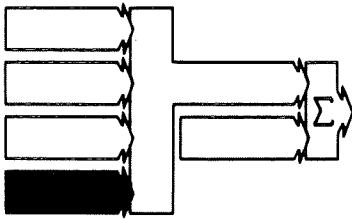
The AUDIO On/Off, deviation, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier Φ M source in Channel 1 are set up as shown in figure D-8. The subcarrier Φ M source operates within the limits shown in table D-5. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix A provides error message descriptions.)

Table D-5. Limits for the Subcarrier Φ M Source.

| Limits | Deviation | Frequency | Phase** |
|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| Minimum | 0° | 0.1 Hz | -179.9° |
| Maximum | +179.9° | 400 kHz* | +180° |
| Resolution | 0.1° | 4 digits | 0.1° |

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

Pulse Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1

The subcarrier, pulse modulation source is accessed by pressing:

- Modultn
- audio source
- more audio, and
- audio pulse m.

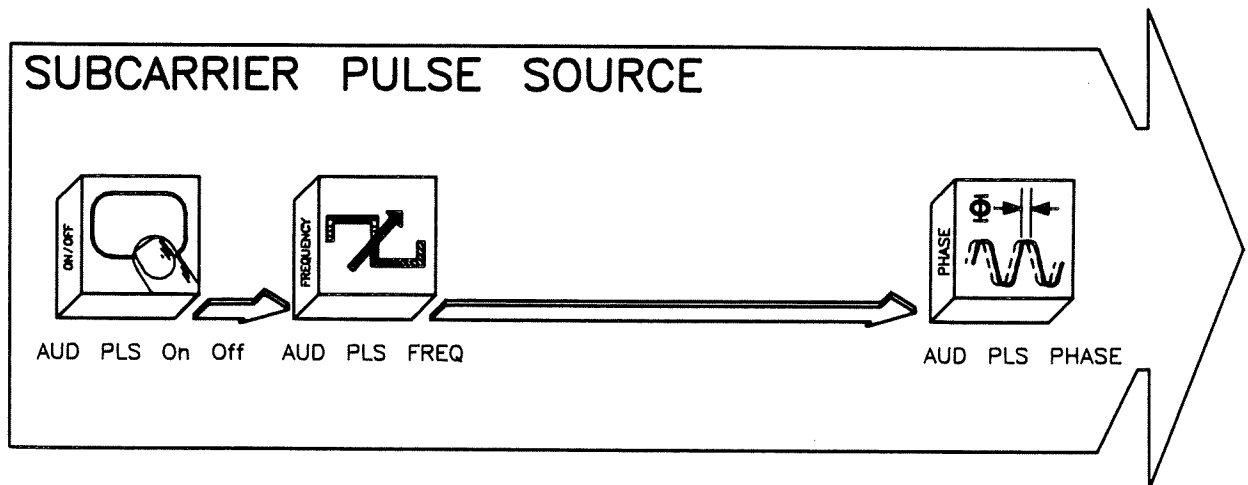


Figure D-9. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier Pulse Source.

The AUDIO On/Off, frequency, and phase of the subcarrier Pulse source in Channel 1 are set up as shown in figure D-9. The subcarrier Pulse source operates within the limits shown in table D-6. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Appendix D provides error message descriptions.)

Table D-6. Limits for the Subcarrier Pulse Source.

| Limits | Frequency | Phase* |
|--|-----------|---------|
| Minimum | 0.1 Hz | -179.9° |
| Maximum | 50 kHz | +180° |
| Resolution | 4 digits | 0.1° |
| * Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°. | | |

Modulating the RF Carrier

In standard operation, the Audio Source on the HP 70320A provides a sinusoidal waveform with an audio level that may be reduced from a value of 2 V (pk) to 0 V (pk). Reducing the audio level allows you to turn **ON** the audio source in Channel 2, and to set depth for the subcarrier AM source.

As shown in figure D-10, the HP 70320A requires a 2 V (pk) signal from an external audio source, and/or a 2 V (pk) signal from the Internal Audio Source to provide calibrated operation when the RF carrier is being modulated. Voltage levels less than these reduce the amount of modulation on the RF carrier.

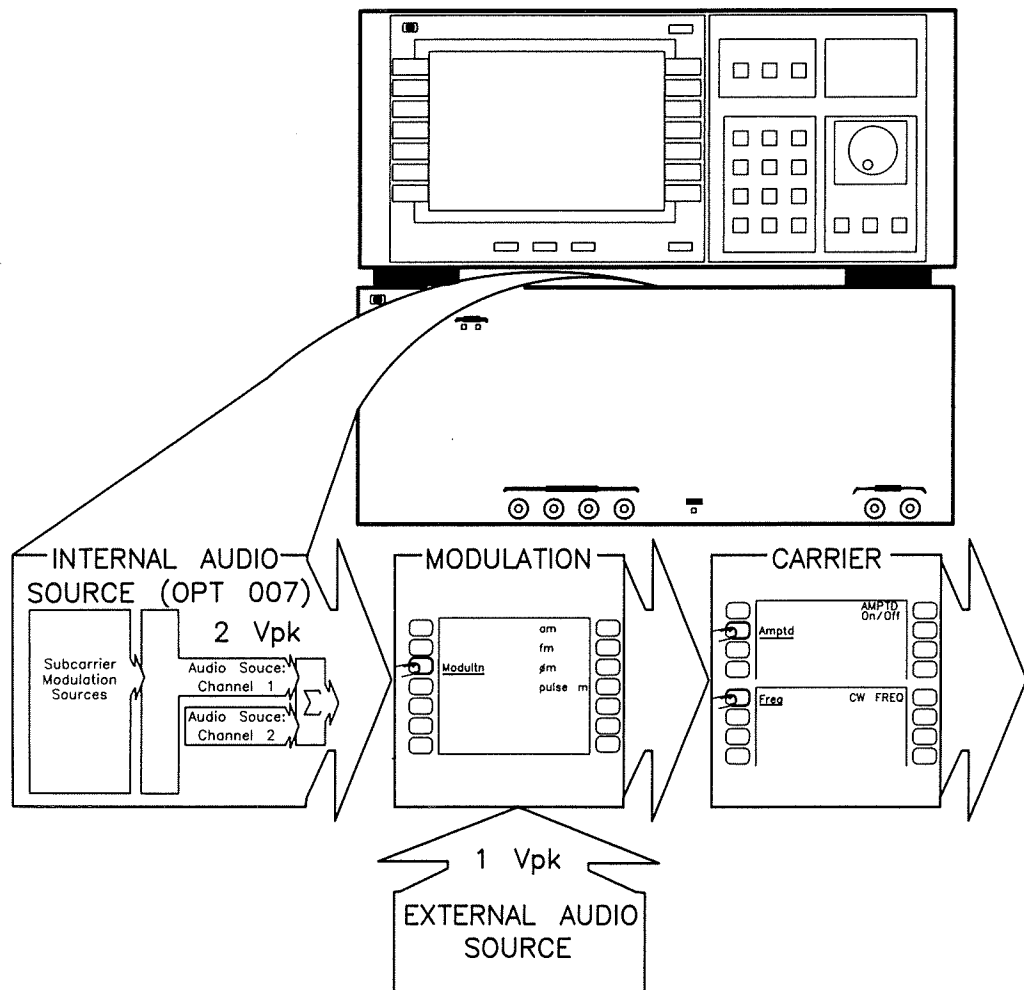


Figure D-10. Voltage Levels to Produce a Calibrated RF Output.

Internal Audio Source voltage originates from:

- Channel 1 only, or
- Channel 1 modulated by any of the other subcarrier modulation sources, or
- summing Channels 1 and 2, or
- summing Channels 1 and 2 while Channel 1 is modulated with up to two of the subcarrier modulation sources.

If you use the Internal Audio Source, you can calculate the amount of modulation on the RF carrier by using the following formulas:

$$\begin{aligned}\% \text{ Depth} &= (V \text{ (pk) from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{ displayed AM depth}) \\ FM \text{ Deviation} &= (V \text{ (pk) from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{ displayed FM deviation}) \\ \Phi M \text{ Deviation} &= (V \text{ (pk) from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{ displayed } \Phi M \text{ deviation})\end{aligned}$$

For example, if you FM the RF carrier with the Internal Audio Source at an audio level of 1 V (pk) (Channel 1 only), you will get half the specified amount of deviation shown in the modulation display. However, if you also turn on the audio source in Channel 2 and set its level to 1 V (pk) (summing Channels 1 and 2 to get 2 V (pk)), the HP 70320A will output the full amount of deviation.

Audio frequency rates up to 400 kHz are allowed, which is also the typical bandwidth of the audio output circuitry. This bandwidth affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz, causing waveform degradation.

When the Internal Audio Source is used, the maximum bandwidth is specified as the maximum rate (AM bandwidth is a function of the carrier frequency). Refer to the specification table in the *Calibration Manual* for maximum rates.

Save and Recall Settings

The HP 70320A has 50 available storage registers. The first 10, Registers 0–9, accept all audio source settings. The remaining 40, Registers 10–49, accept only RF frequency and output amplitude settings.

Performing an Instrument Preset, or unplugging the HP 70320A does not alter the contents of the 50 storage registers.

Typical Applications

The multifunction synthesis capabilities of the HP 70320A creates complex signals for:

1. VHF omnidirectional range (VOR),
 2. ILS two-tone signaling,
 3. dual-tone modulation,
 4. audio-tone sweep,
 5. AM radio testing,
 6. amplitude sweep,
 7. modem testing,
 8. AM noise generation,
- and more...

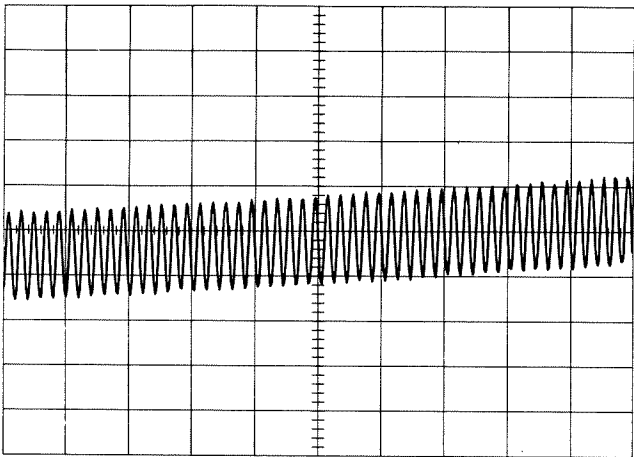
The following collection of waveforms present a sample of the many different waveforms possible. The collection is intended to give you an indication of the capabilities of the instrument and to stimulate ideas for creating other waveforms. In most cases, the waveforms may be altered to match your specific application by changing frequency, phase, waveforms, or their amplitudes.

Each waveform in the collection is numerically organized by the list shown above.

Note

Waveforms in the collection are output at the AUDIO connector (600 Ω), and viewed on an oscilloscope. If the waveform is designated as being applied to an RF carrier, the display is output from the RF OUTPUT connector, and viewed on a spectrum analyzer.

No. 1. HP 70320A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform



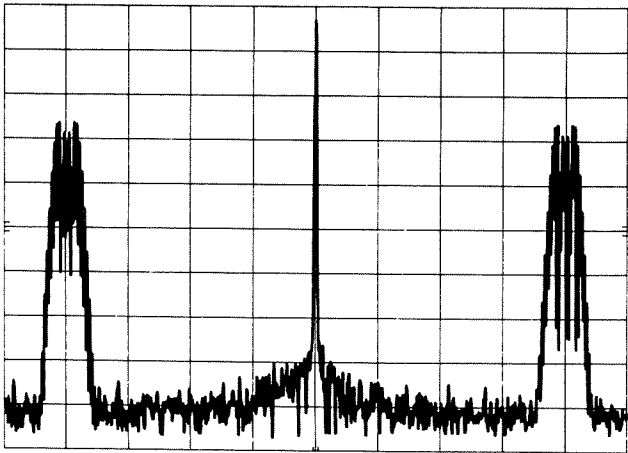
Waveform Name/Description: VHF omnidirectional range (VOR) composite signal.

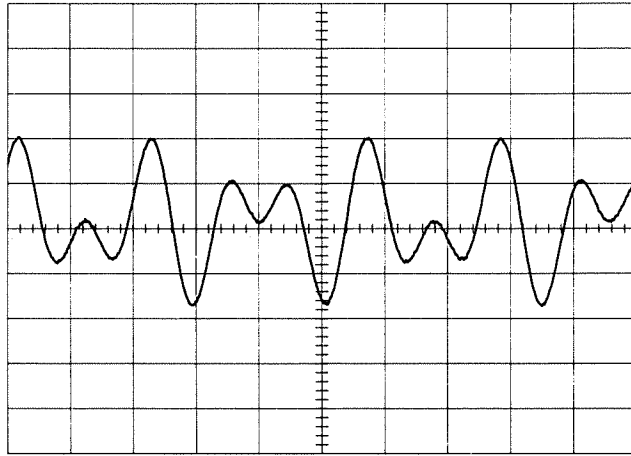
Waveform Application: Avionics receiver test and metrology for VOR test equipment.

Instrument Settings

| Source | Frequency | Phase | Waveform | Amplitude | Deviation |
|---|-----------|-------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Audio-Channel 1 | 9960 Hz | 0° | Sine | 1 V | – |
| Audio-Channel 2 | 30 Hz | 0° | Sine | 1 V | – |
| Subcarrier FM | 30 Hz | 0° ⁽¹⁾ | Sine | – | 480 Hz |
| ⁽¹⁾ The phase of the FM Source sets the bearing direction. | | | | | |

Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 90% depth.



No. 2. HP 70320A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

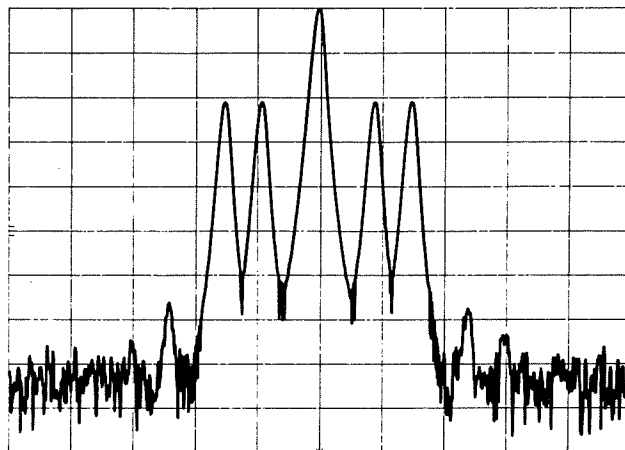
Waveform Name/Description: ILS two-tone composite signal.

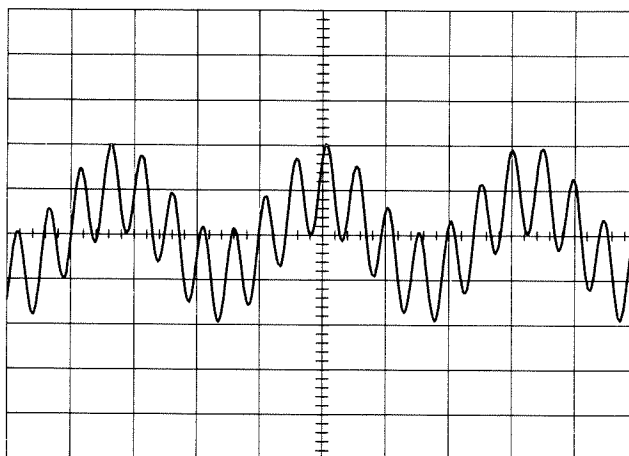
Waveform Application: ILS receiver testing.

Instrument Settings

| Source | Frequency | Phase | Waveform | Amplitude |
|--|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|
| Audio-Channel 1 | 90 Hz | 0° | Sine | 1 V |
| Audio-Channel 2 | 150 Hz | 0° | Sine | 1 V |
| Comments: Difference in depth of modulation is set by the relative amplitudes of Channels 1 & 2. | | | | |

Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 50% depth.



No. 3. HP 70320A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

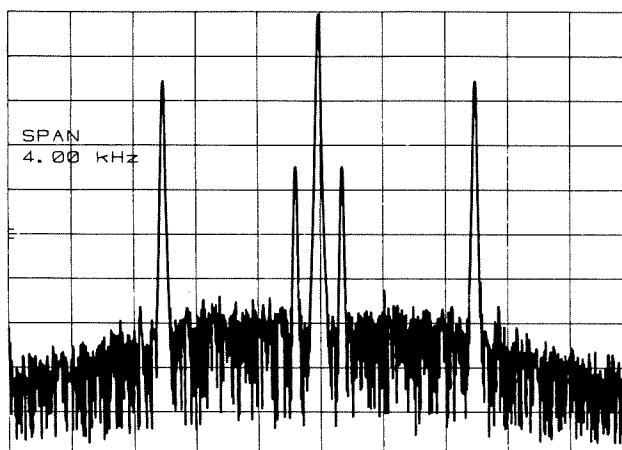
Waveform Name/Description: Dual-tone modulation.

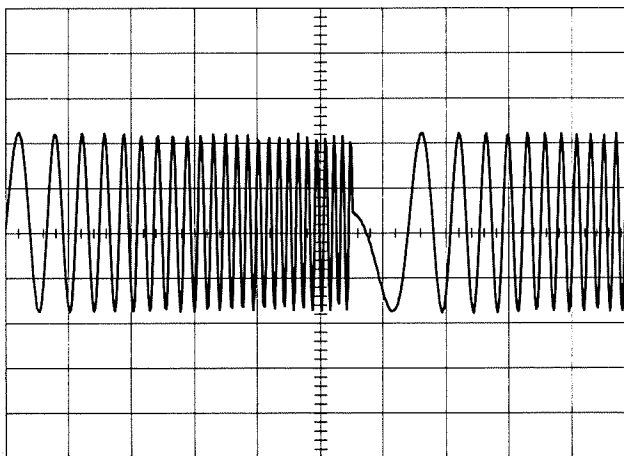
Waveform Application: Sub-audible squelch testing, pocket pagers.

Instrument Settings

| Source | Frequency | Phase | Waveform | Amplitude |
|-----------------|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|
| Audio-Channel 1 | 1 kHz | 0° | Sine | 1 V |
| Audio-Channel 2 | 150 Hz | 0° | Sine | 1 V |

Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 50% depth.



No. 4. HP 70320A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

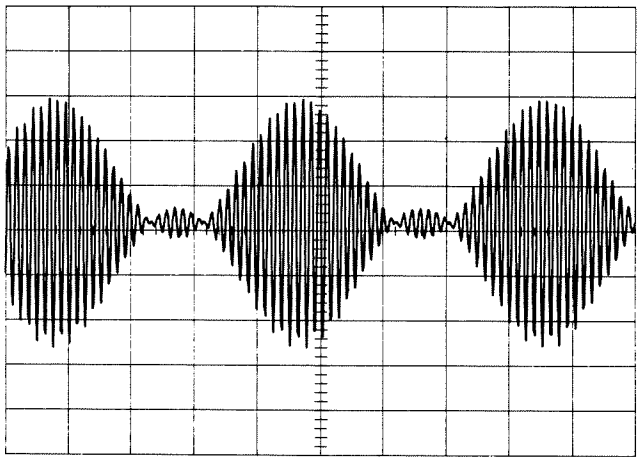
Waveform Name/Description: Audio-tone sweep.

Waveform Application: Audio response of FM receiver.

Instrument Settings

| Source | Frequency | Phase | Waveform | Amplitude | Deviation |
|--|-----------------------|-------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Audio-Channel 1 | 2.5 kHz | 0° | Sine | 2 V | – |
| Subcarrier FM | 150 Hz ⁽¹⁾ | 0° | Sawtooth | – | 2.5 kHz |
| ⁽¹⁾ Change the FM Source frequency to vary rate for the audio-tone sweep. | | | | | |

No. 5. HP 70320A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

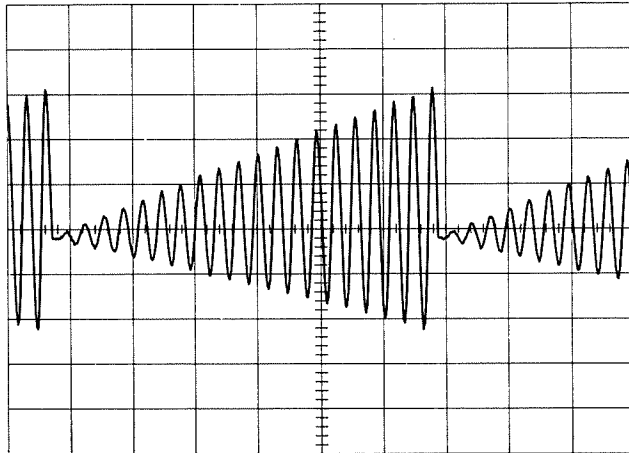


Waveform Name/Description: AM signal with over 100% negative peak modulation.

Waveform Application: AM radio testing.

Instrument Settings

| Source | Frequency | Phase | Waveform | Amplitude | Depth |
|--|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|-------|
| Audio-Channel 1 | 50 kHz | 0° | Sine | 900 mV | – |
| Audio-Channel 2 | 50 kHz | 180° | Sine | 200 mV | – |
| Subcarrier AM | 1 kHz | 0° | Sine | – | 100% |
| Comments: A 180° phase inversion of the carrier occurs at the trough of the modulating waveform. | | | | | |

No. 6. HP 70320A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

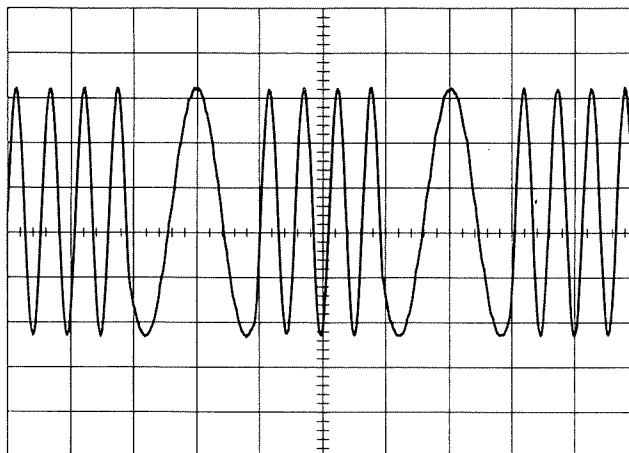
Waveform Name/Description: Amplitude sweeps.

Waveform Application: Receiver testing.

Instrument Settings

| Source | Frequency | Phase | Waveform | Amplitude | Depth |
|-----------------|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|-------|
| Audio-Channel 1 | 1 kHz | 0° | Sine | 900 mV | – |
| Subcarrier AM | 50 Hz | 0° | Sawtooth | – | 100% |

No. 7. HP 70320A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

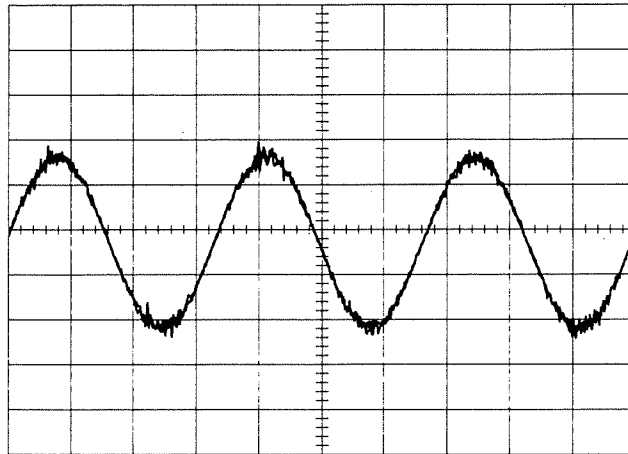


Waveform Name/Description: Two-tone FSK with 50% duty cycle.

Waveform Application: Modem testing.

Instrument Settings

| Source | Frequency | Phase | Waveform | Amplitude | Deviation |
|---|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Audio-Channel 1 | 10 kHz | 0° | Sine | 2 V | – |
| Subcarrier FM | 2 kHz | 0° | Square | – | 5 kHz |
| Comments: The frequencies of the two tones are the frequency of Audio-Channel 1 plus or minus the amplitude of the FM Source. The data rate is set by the frequency of the FM Source. | | | | | |

No. 8. HP 70320A Synthesized Audio Oscillator Waveform

Waveform Name/Description: Sine wave with AM noise.

Waveform Application: Receiver rejection of AM noise.

Instrument Settings

| Source | Frequency | Phase | Waveform | Amplitude |
|-----------------|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|
| Audio-Channel 1 | 1 kHz | 0° | Sine | 1.6 V |
| Subcarrier AM | 100 Hz | 0° | Noise | 20% |

INDEX

A

- abort, 4-12
- ac coupling, for AM, 2-17
- ac coupling, for FM, 2-2
- ac coupling, for pulse, 2-27
- ac coupling, HP-SL parameter, 4-14
- accuracy AM, 2-17
- accuracy, carrier frequency, 2-4
- address selection, HP-IB, 4-10
- alias, B-1, E-1
- AM accuracy, 2-17
- AM accuracy specification, 2-32
- AM bandwidth, D-22
- AM connector, 2-17
- AM depth, 2-37
- AM distortion, 2-17
- AM example, HP-SL, 4-72
- AM internal audio source, procedure, 2-19
- AM noise generation, D-23
- AM noise, example, D-31
- AM radio testing, D-23, D-28
- AM signal, example, D-28
- AM source, audio level, D-17
- AM source, audio subcarrier, D-16
- AM subsystem, HP-SL, 4-18
- AM term, C-2
- AM term, description, 4-16
- AM using external audio source, 2-23
- AM using internal audio source, 2-18
- AM, ac coupling, 2-17
- AM, an exercise, 2-18
- AM, coupling, 2-17
- AM, DC coupling, 2-17
- AM, FM simultaneous modulation, 2-33
- AM, things to remember, 2-26
- AM/FM or pulse modulation, 2-17
- ampl step term, C-2
- ampl step term, description, 4-16
- ampl step unit, C-2
- ampl step unit, description, 4-16
- ampl term, C-2
- ampl term, description, 4-16
- ampl unit term, C-2
- ampl unit term, description, 4-16
- amplitude example, HP-SL, 4-73
- amplitude integ. summary bit, 4-68
- amplitude modulation, an exercise, 2-18
- amplitude softkey map, 5-15
- amplitude subsystem, HP-SL, 4-19
- amplitude sweep, example, D-29
- angle term, C-2
- angle term, description, 4-16
- annunciator, ext hi, 2-11, 2-24, 2-35
- annunciator, ext low, 2-11, 2-24, 2-35
- appendix d, error messages, 4-8
- argument, B-1, E-1
- ASCII, linefeed character, 4-14
- ASCII, new line, C-1
- asterisks, in a command message, 4-16
- audio connector impedance, D-23
- audio freq. rates, max., 2-4
- audio freq. waveform, change, 2-9, 2-2
- audio frequency rate, 2-37
- audio frequency rates, 2-4, 2-17, 2-26, D-22
- audio frequency rate/ FM deviation, 2-7
- audio level, for AM source, D-17
- audio level, maximum voltages, D-11
- audio level, on rf carrier, D-21
- audio level, voltages, D-21
- audio mod. signal, complex, 2-2
- audio mod., complex, 2-4
- audio mod., single-tone, 2-4
- audio oscillator, D-1
- audio output, bandwidth, D-15
- audio response, FM receiver, D-27

audio signals, D-1
 audio source ϕ m deviation, D-22
 audio source bandwidth, D-22
 audio source channels, D-1
 audio source decrement, D-22
 audio source degradation, D-22
 audio source increment, D-22
 audio source phase reference, D-12
 audio source, channel 1, D-12
 audio source, channel 2, D-13
 audio source, channel 1 limits, D-13
 audio source, channel 2 limits, D-15
 audio source, depth, D-22
 audio source, external, 2-4
 audio source, FM deviation, D-22
 audio source, internal, 2-4
 audio source, internal output level, 2-38
 audio source, modulated, D-16
 audio waveform, HP-SL, 4-33
 audio, connector, D-1
 audio-tone sweep, D-23
 audio-tone sweep, example, D-27
 AUTO select, B-1, E-1
 AUTO select mode, 2-2
 AUTO sweep, 3-9
 autorange bit, 4-64

B

bandwidth, affecting audio source, D-22
 bandwidth, FM, 2-2
 bandwidth, for AM, D-22
 bandwidth, for FM, D-22
 bandwidth, of audio output, D-15
 basic, programming language, 4-8

C

calibration bit, 4-64
 calibration integ. summary bit, 4-68
 calibration subsystem, 4-21
 calibration subsystem, HP-SL, 4-21
 carrier frequency accuracy, 2-4, 2-2
 center frequency, 3-3
 channel 1, audio source, D-12

clear lockout/set local, 4-12
 clear, HP-IB, 4-11
 clipping, max input, 2-38
 colon, in command statements, 4-14
 command error bit, 4-62
 command header, B-1, E-1
 command message, B-1, E-1
 command message, definition, C-1
 command message, introduction, 4-6
 command message, syntax, C-1
 command message, with an asterisk, 4-16
 command parameter, B-1, E-1
 command parameter, introduction, 4-4
 command parameter, maximum, 4-15
 command parameter, minimum, 4-15
 command parameter, syntax, C-1
 command parameters, vertical bar, 4-14
 command statement, B-1, E-1
 command statement, definition, C-1
 command statement, introduction, 4-4
 command statement, syntax, C-1
 command statements, aliases, 4-15
 command statements, ambiguous, 4-7
 command statements, colon, 4-14
 common command, *RST, 4-8
 common commands, for IEEE 488.2, 4-30
 common commands, IEEE 488.2, 4-13
 complex audio mod., 2-4
 complex audio signals, D-1
 condition register, 4-57, 4-63
 conflicting conditions, HP-SL, 4-7
 connector impedances, 2-32
 connector, AM, 2-17
 connector, pulse, 2-27, 2-30
 control language dictionary, 4-13
 coupling type, C-2
 coupling type, description, 4-16
 coupling, AM signals, 2-17
 coupling, FM signals, 2-2
 coupling, pulse modulation, 2-27

D

data input/output operations, 4-9
 data questionable bit, 4-65
 dc coupling, for AM, 2-17
 dc coupling, for FM, 2-2
 dc coupling, for pulse, 2-27
 dc coupling, HP-SL parameter, 4-14
 decrement, the audio source, D-22
 depth AM, 2-37
 depth, for audio source, D-22
 deviation, FM, 2-2
 device dependent bits, 4-63
 device dependent error bit, 4-62
 device dependent summary bits, 4-60
 device specific commands, 4-2
 device status dictionary, 4-53
 device status example, 4-75
 device status reporting, 4-57
 device status routines, 4-64
 diagnostic subsystem, 4-21
 diagnostic subsystem, HP-SL, 4-21
 dictionary, device status, 4-53
 digital FSK, 2-2
 digital FSK squelching sequences, 2-3
 digital stepped sweep, HP-SL, 4-51
 digitally stepped sweep, calculating steps, 3-17
 digitally-stepped sweep, 3-5
 digitized FM synthesis, 2-4, 2-2, 2--2, 2-2
 display subsystem, HP-SL, 4-22
 distortion AM, 2-17
 driver electronics, 4-12
 dual-tone modulation, example, D-26

E

enable register, 4-63
 EOI, 4-14
 error messages, A-1
 error messages, appendix d, 4-8
 error-space after colon, 4-7
 error-space after colon, message/programing, 4-7
 event enable register, 4-58
 event register, 4-57, 4-63

example HP-SL programs, 4-71
 example programs, HP-SL, 4-8
 execution error bit, 4-62
 exercise in frequency modulation, 2-6
 exercise, for amplitude modulation, 2-18
 exercise, for simultaneous mod, 2-33
 EXT HI annunciator, 2-11, 2-24, 2-35
 EXT HI, message, 2-13
 EXT LOW annunciator, 2-11, 2-24, 2-35
 EXT LOW, message, 2-13
 extended talker/listener, 4-12
 external audio source, 2-4
 external audio source for pulse, 2-28
 external audio source, AM procedure 2, 2-23
 external audio source, FM, procedure, 2-11
 external modulation, 2-3
 external voltages, input from audio source, 2-38

F

fading signal, FM, 2-33
 fast hop softkey map, 5-19
 fast hop sweep, 3-5, 3-6
 FM bandwidth, 2-2, D-22
 FM deviation, 2-3, 2-2
 FM deviations, 2-2
 FM deviation and audio frequency rate, 2-7
 FM deviation, greater, 2-2
 FM deviation, on audio source, D-22
 FM example, HP-SL, 4-73
 FM input impedance, 2-3
 FM input impedance, HP-SL, 4-24
 FM radio signal fading, 2-33
 FM receiver, audio response, D-27
 FM source, subcarrier, D-18
 FM subsystem, HP-SL, 4-23
 FM switching time, 2-2
 FM synthesis, 2-4, 2--2, 2-2
 FM synthesis, digitized, 2-2
 FM synthesis, linear, 2-2
 FM telemetry, 2-2
 FM using external audio source, 2-11
 FM using internal audio source, 2-2
 FM, ac coupling, 2-2

FM, an exercise, 2-2
FM, an introduction, 2-2
FM, an overview, 2-2
FM, coupling, 2-2
FM, dc coupling, 2-2
FM, digital/linear, 4-24
FM, equipment, 2-2
FM, external mod. signals, 2-2
FM, group delay, 2-5
FM, internal audio source procedure, 2-6
FM, internal mod. signals, 2-2
FM, things to remember, 2-2
freq term, C-2
freq term, description, 4-17
frequency modulation, 2-2
frequency accuracy, sweeping, 3-6
frequency examples, HP-SL, 4-74
frequency hop softkey map, see fast hop softkey map, 5-19
frequency integ. summary bit, 4-68
frequency modulation, an exercise, 2-6
frequency shift, 2-4
frequency softkey map, 5-15
frequency span, 3-3
frequency start, 3-3
frequency subsystem, HP-SL, 4-24
frequency sweep, 3-1
frequency sweeping, basic steps, 3-2
frequency-swept signal source, 3-2
front panel, see (systems graphics display), 1-3
FSK, 2-3
FSK, example, D-30

G

group delay, 2-5
group delay, effects of, 2-2
group delay, graph, 2--2

H

hardware integ. summary bit, 4-66
harmonic content, on group delay, 2-2
header, B-2, E-2
high-q devices, 3-6

hop subsystem, 4-28
hop subsystem, HP-SL, 4-28
HP 70205A, 1-3
HP 70206A, 1-3
HP-IB, 4-1
HP-IB bus, 4-53
HP-IB control language, 4-13
HP-IB dev. status examples, HP-SL, 4-75
HP-IB device status dictionary, 4-53
HP-IB tutorial, 4-9
HP-IB, address selection, 4-10
HP-IB, capabilities, 4-11
HP-IB, local lockout, 4-11
HP-IB messages, 4-12
HP-IB, read settings, 4-16
HP-SL, 4-1, B-2, E-2
HP-SL ?, 4-5
HP-SL commands, 4-13
HP-SL commands, in italics, 4-14
HP-SL commands, short form, 4-14
HP-SL hierarchy, 4-5, 4-15
HP-SL programming, 4-5
HP-SL query, 4-5
HP-SL quick reference, C-1
HP-SL reference information, 4-9
HP-SL short form, commands, 4-14
HP-SL subsystem syntax, C-2
HP-SL system commands, 4-29
HP-SL table of contents, C-3
HP-SL tree structure, example, 4-15
HP-SL, *RST, 4-8
HP-SL, a development tool, 4-71
HP-SL, AM example program, 4-73
HP-SL, colon, 4-4
HP-SL, command message, 4-6
HP-SL, command parameter, 4-4
HP-SL, command statement, 4-4
HP-SL, conflicting conditions, 4-7
HP-SL, example programs, 4-8
HP-SL, FM example program, 4-74
HP-SL, getting started, 4-3
HP-SL, initialize example program, 4-76

HP-SL, introduction, 4-2
 HP-SL, keywords, 4-6
 HP-SL, modulation example program, 4-76
 HP-SL, more about colon, 4-6
 HP-SL, not sequence dependent, 4-7
 HP-SL, optional keywords, 4-14
 HP-SL, phase example program, 4-77
 HP-SL, semicolon, 4-6
 HP-SL, short form, 4-6
 HP-SL, square brackets, 4-14
 HP-SL, tree structure, 4-3

I

IEEE 488.2 common commands, 4-30
 IEEE 488.2 definitions, 4-57
 IEEE 488.2 standard, 4-2, 4-53, 4-60
 IEEE 488.2, common commands, 4-13
 IEEE 728-1982, 4-2
 ILS, example, D-25
 ILS, signaling, D-23
 impedance, ϕ m connector, 2-32
 impedance, FM connector, 2-32
 impedance, pulse connector, 2-32
 implicit couplings, 4-15
 INCR SET, key, D-22
 increment, the audio source, D-22
 initialize example, HP-SL, 4-76
 initialize subsystem, HP-SL, 4-32
 inputs, see external voltages, 2-38
 instrument preset, 4-8
 instrument preset, *RST, 4-8
 internal audio source, 2-4, 2-17, 2-27, 2-2, B-2, D-9, E-2
 internal audio source, AM, procedure, 2-19
 internal audio source, output level, 2-38
 internal audio source, see synthesized audio source, D-1
 internal audio source, voltage, D-21, D-22
 internal audio waveform, 2-4
 internal audio waveforms, 2-17
 internal modulation, 2-38
 internal triggering, B-2, E-2
 inverse video, 3-3

italics, HP-SL commands, 4-14

K

keyword, programing, 4-15
 knob resolution, 2-22

L

language, programing, 4-2
 If source subsystem, HP-SL, 4-33
 lin ampl term, C-2
 lin ampl term, description, 4-17
 linear FM synthesis, 2-4, 2-2, 2--2, 2-2
 linear sweep, 3-9
 linear sweep spacing, 3-8
 linefeed character, in ascii, 4-14
 local lockout, 4-11
 local lockout, HP-IB, 4-12
 local, HP-IB, 4-11
 LOCAL, key, 4-11
 log sweep, 3-9
 log sweep spacing, 3-8
 lowercase HP-SL commands, 4-14

M

manual sweep, 3-9
 manual sweep conflict, message, 3-9
 map, frequency and amplitude softkey, 5-15
 map, modify step and misc. softkey, 5-21
 map, modulation softkey, 5-17
 map, sweep and fast hop softkey, 5-19
 marker subsystem, HP-SL, 4-42
 markers, sweep, 3-4
 mav summary bit, 4-60
 max audio voltages, 2-38
 max input level, pulse connector, 2-30
 maximum audio freq. rates, 2-4
 maximum, command parameter, 4-15
 message, hi,low, 2-13
 message, manual sweep conflict, 3-9
 messages, error, A-1
 minimum, command parameter, 4-15
 misc. operating softkeys, 5-1
 miscellaneous softkey map, 5-21

mod type, C-2
 mod type, description, 4-17
 mode selection, 2-2
 modem testing, D-23, D-30
 modify step softkey map, 5-21
 modulate AM with FM or pulse, 2-17
 modulation example, HP-SL, 4-76
 modulation integ. summary bit, 4-67
 modulation softkey map, 5-17
 modulation subsystem, HP-SL, 4-42
 MSS and RQS summary, 4-60
 MSSG, key, A-1
 multifunction synthesis, B-2, D-1, E-2

N

narrowband devices, 3-6
 new line, ascii char.10, C-1
 noise generation, D-23
 non-decimal numeric prog. data, C-2
 non-decimal numeric program data, 4-17
 nrf, C-3
 nrf, description, 4-17

O

off state, HP-SL parameter, 4-14
 ohms term, C-3
 ohms term, description, 4-17
 on state, HP-SL parameter, 4-14
 operation complete bit, 4-62
 optional keywords, 4-7
 optional keywords, HP-SL, 4-14
 out-of-lock, A-1
 output level, of internal audio source, 2-38

P

pass/take control, 4-12
 phase continuous sweep, 3-5
 phase continuous sweep, HP-SL, 4-51
 phase example, HP-SL, 4-77
 phase modulation subsystem, HP-SL, 4-43
 phase noise, 2-2
 phase noise, lowest, 2--2
 phase reference, for audio source, D-12

phase subsystem, HP-SL, 4-44
 phase-continuous sweep, 3-6
 ϕ m deviation, for audio source, D-22
 ϕ m source, subcarrier, D-19
 pm, as phase modulation, 4-16
 pocket pagers, D-26
 power meter subsystem, HP-SL, 4-44
 power on bit, 4-61
 procedure 2, AM external audio source, 2-23
 procedure, AM internal audio source, 2-19
 procedure, FM external audio source, 2-11
 procedure, FM, internal audio source, 2-6
 procedure, sweep, 3-11
 programing, 4-1
 programing frequency subsystems, 4-28
 programing language, 4-2
 programing language, basic, 4-8
 programing message, error-space after colon, 4-7
 programing, AM example, 4-73
 programing, calibration subsystem, 4-21
 programing, common commands/IEEE 488.2, 4-30
 programing, diagnostic subsystem, 4-21
 programing, display subsystem, 4-22
 programing, FM subsystem, 4-23
 programing, frequency subsystem, 4-24
 programing, initialize subsystem, 4-32
 programing, low frequency source subsystem, 4-33
 programing, marker subsystem, 4-42
 programing, modulation subsystem, 4-42
 programing, phase modulation subsystem, 4-43
 programing, phase subsystem, 4-44
 programing, power meter subsystem, 4-44
 programing, pulse subsystem, 4-45
 programing, reference osc. subsystem, 4-45
 programing, rules for frequency start, stop, and span, 4-26
 programing, sequence subsystem, 4-46
 programing, status subsystem, 4-47
 programing, sweep subsystem, 4-51
 programing, system commands, 4-29
 programing, take sweep subsystem, 4-52
 programing, voltmeter subsystem, 4-52

programming language, 4-8
 programming quick reference, C-1
 programming reference information, 4-9
 programming, HP-SL, 4-5
 pulse connector, 2-27, 2-30
 pulse input damage, 2-31
 pulse modulation using an external audio source, 2-28
 pulse modulation, ac coupling, 2-27
 pulse modulation, an exercise, 2-28
 pulse modulation, an overview, 2-27
 pulse modulation, coupling, 2-27
 pulse modulation, dc coupling, 2-27
 pulse modulation, equipment, 2-28
 pulse modulation, exercise review, 2-28
 pulse modulation, input level, 2-31
 pulse modulation, things to remember, 2-31
 pulse rate, 2-31
 pulse source, subcarrier, D-19
 pulse subsystem, HP-SL, 4-45
 pulse width, 2-31

Q

query, C-1
 query a command, 4-16
 query error bit, 4-62
 queue, 4-58
 quick reference, HP-SL, C-1

R

Ram Wipe, HP-SL, 4-30
 rates, audio frequency, 2-4
 recal, HP-SL, 4-30
 receiver rejection, example, D-31
 receiver testing, D-29
 reference information, 4-9
 reference integ. summary bit, 4-67
 reference osc. subsystem, HP-SL, 4-45
 register, status byte, 4-60
 registers, status, 4-53
 remote, HP-IB, 4-11
 request control bit, 4-62
 request service, 4-12
 resolution knob, 2-22

RF carrier signal, D-1
 RF output connector impedance, D-23
 RF output, calibrated, D-21
 RF output, pulse duration, 2-31
 rmt, annunciator, 4-11
 rqs and mss summary, 4-60
 *RST, common command, 4-8
 RST, common command, 4-8
 rules, programim frequency subsystem, 4-26

S

save and recall, audio source, D-22
 save & recall registers, 2-2
 sawtooth, int. waveform, 2-2
 sawtooth, waveform, 2-26
 security on/off, HP-SL, 4-30
 self test, HP-SL, 4-32
 sequence dependency, 4-2
 sequence subsystem, HP-SL, 4-46
 serial number, HP-SL, 4-30
 service diagnostics, 4-21
 service request, 4-61
 set FM deviation and audio frequency rate, 2-7
 short form, B-2, E-2
 short form, HP-SL, 4-6
 signal fading, FM, 2-33
 signal integrity bit, 4-64
 signal integrity status registers, 4-66
 signal settled bit, 4-64
 simultaneous mod. AM, FM, 2-33
 simultaneous mod., an exercise, 2-33
 simultaneous mod., equipment, 2-33
 simultaneous mod., exercise review, 2-33
 simultaneous mod., things to remember, 2-38
 simultaneous modulation, 2-32
 simultaneously modulate AM and FM, or pulse, 2-17
 simultaneously modulate AM, FM, and pulse, 2-3
 sine, int. waveform, 2-2
 sine, waveform, 2-26
 single sweep, 3-9
 single-tone audio mod., 2-4
 softkeys, 5-1

- address map, 4-10
- AM Depth On/Off, 2-22
- FM MODE DIG/LIN, 2-4
- MANUAL SWEEP, 3-6
- MARKER1 ON/OFF, 3-4
- MARKER2 ON/OFF, 3-4
- MARKER3 ON/OFF, 3-4
- modify step, 3-3
- PHASE CONT, 3-6
- PULSE ON/OFF, 2-29
- RAM WIPE, 4-10
- recall registr, 2-25
- RECALL REGISTR, 2-14
- save registr, 2-25
- SAVE REGISTR, 2-10, 2-14, 2-22
- SET HP-IB, 4-10
- spacing lin/log, 3-6, 3-8
- sweep time, 3-8
- synthss modes, 2-6
- softkey concept modify step softkey, 1-3
- softkey hierarchy, see (softkey concept), 1-3
- softkey map, frequency and amplitude, 5-15
- softkey map, modify step and misc., 5-21
- softkey map, modulation, 5-17
- softkey map, sweep and fast hop, 5-19
- source list, C-3
- source list, description, 4-17
- space, C-3
- space, programing, 4-7
- span frequency, 3-3
- Special function 103, 4-20
- Special function 100, 4-20
- Special function 101, 4-20
- Special function 104, 4-21
- Special function 105, 4-21
- Special function 102, 4-21
- Special function 120, 2-2
- Special function 130, 2-26, 2-2
- Special function 130, use, 2-9, 2-2
- square brackets, in HP-SL, 4-14
- square, int. waveform, 2-2
- square, waveform, 2-26
- squelch testing, D-26
- start frequency, 3-3
- status bit, 4-12
- status byte, 4-12, 4-53
- status byte register, 4-60
- status byte, register syntax, 4-69
- status registers, 4-53
- status register model, 4-58
- status register syntax, 4-69
- status register, std. event, 4-61
- status registers, signal integrity, 4-66
- status subsystem, HP-SL, 4-47
- status summary bits, 4-60
- STB, common query, 4-60
- std. event status enable register, 4-62
- step time, digitally sweep, 3-17
- stop frequency, 3-3
- storage registers, 2-15, 2-25
- storage registers, audio source, D-22
- structure, programing, 4-3
- sub-audible squelch testing, D-26
- subcarrier sources, E-2
- subcarrier generation, D-1
- subcarrier sources, B-2
- subcarrier sources, active, D-11
- subcarrier sources, modulation, D-16
- subcarrier sources, voltage, D-11
- subcarrier, ϕ m source, D-19
- subcarrier, AM source, D-16
- subcarrier, FM source, D-18
- subcarrier, pulse source, D-19
- summary bit, 4-58
- summary bits, 4-60
- summary bits, enabled, 4-61
- sweep exercise, 3-11
- sweep in progress bit, 4-65
- sweep markers, 3-4

sweep procedure, 3-11
 sweep softkey map, 5-19
 sweep spacing, 3-8
 sweep span, maximum, 3-6
 sweep span, minimum, 3-6
 sweep steps, 3-6
 sweep steps, synthesis mode, 3-9
 sweep subsystem, HP-SL, 4-51
 sweep time, 3-8, 3-9
 sweep time, digitally sweep, 3-17
 sweep triggering, 3-9
 sweep triggering characteristics, 3-16
 sweep types, 3-5
 sweep, audio-tone, D-23
 sweep, calculating steps/digitally stepped sweep, 3-17
 sweeping, 3-1
 switching time, 2-2
 switching time, FM, 2-2
 switching, speed, 2-2
 synchronization, B-2, E-2
 syntax, B-2, E-4
 syntax, for HP-SL, C-1
 syntax, HP-SL subsystems, C-2
 SYNTHESIS MODE, B-2, E-4
 synthesis modes, 2-6, 2-2
 synthesis mode, sweep steps, 3-9
 synthesized audio oscillator, B-2, E-4
 synthesized audio source, an explanation, D-8
 system commands, for HP-SL, 4-29
 system graphics display, 1-3

T

take sweep subsystem, HP-SL, 4-52
 talker/listener, HP-IB, 4-11
 telemetry, 2-3
 temperature drift bit, 4-64
 time delay, 2-5
 time term, C-3
 time term, description, 4-17
 timing control, B-2, E-4
 transition filter, 4-57
 transition filters, 4-63
 tree structure, B-2, E-4

tree structure, HP-SL, 4-3
 triangle, int. waveform, 2-2
 triangle, waveform, 2-26
 triggering characteristics, sweep, 3-16
 tutorial description, for HP-IB, 4-9
 two-tone FSK, example, D-30
 two-tone signal, example, D-25
 typical applications, D-23

U

uppercase HP-SL commands, 4-14
 user request bit, 4-61

V

vertical bar, in command parameters, 4-14
 VHF, example, D-24
 VHF, range, D-23
 voltage levels, for RF output, D-21
 voltage levels, for subcarrier, D-11
 voltage, for int. audio source, D-22
 voltmeter subsystem, HP-SL, 4-52
 VOR, example, D-24
 VOR, range, D-23

W

w.g. noise, int. waveform, 2-2
 w.g. noise, waveform, 2-26
 waveform degradation, D-22
 waveform, sawtooth, 2-26, 2-2
 waveform, sine, 2-26, 2-2
 waveform, square, 2-26, 2-2
 waveform, triangle, 2-26, 2-2
 waveform, w.g. noise, 2-26, 2-2

X

x-axis output, 3-4

Z

z-axis output, 3-5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1 General Information

| | |
|---|-----|
| Introduction to HP 70320A Documentation | 1-1 |
| Operating and Programing Manual | 1-1 |
| Calibration Manual | 1-1 |
| Service Diagnostics Manual | 1-1 |
| Specifications | 1-2 |
| Safety Considerations | 1-2 |
| Description | 1-2 |
| Output Amplitude | 1-2 |
| Modulation | 1-3 |
| Sweep | 1-3 |
| Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB) | 1-3 |
| Compatibility | 1-3 |
| Selecting the HP-IB Address | 1-3 |
| Instruments Covered by this Manual | 1-3 |
| Serial Numbers | 1-4 |
| Documentation Updating | 1-4 |
| Signing Up for the Documentation Update Service | 1-4 |
| A Description of the Manual Update Packet | 1-4 |
| Additional Equipment Information | 1-4 |
| Electrical Options | 1-5 |
| Mechanical Options | 1-5 |
| Documentation Options | 1-6 |
| Available Electrical and Mechanical Equipment | 1-6 |
| Accessories Supplied | 1-6 |
| Recommended Test Equipment | 1-6 |

Section 2 Installation

| | |
|---|-----|
| Introduction | 2-1 |
| Initial Inspection | 2-1 |
| Preparation for Use | 2-1 |
| Power Requirements | 2-1 |
| Line Voltage and Fuse Selection | 2-3 |
| Power Cables | 2-3 |
| Time Base Selection | 2-5 |
| HP-IB Address Selection | 2-5 |
| Interconnections | 2-5 |
| Mating Connectors | 2-5 |
| Operating Environment | 2-5 |

Bench Operation 2-5

Rack Mounting 2-6

Storage and Shipment 2-6

 Environment 2-6

 Packaging 2-6

Section 3
Performance Tests

Introduction 3-1

Equipment Required 3-1

Performance Test Record 3-1

Calibration Cycle 3-1

Internal Voltmeter Verification 3-1

Basic Functional Checks 3-2

Preliminary Test 3-3

Performance Test 1 – Carrier Amplitude Test 3-4

Performance Test 2 – AM Test 3-8

Performance Test 3 – FM Test (Low Deviations and Rates) 3-13

Performance Test 4 – FM Test (High Deviations and Rates) 3-25

Performance Test 5 – Spectral Purity Test (SSB Phase Noise) 3-31

Performance Test 6 – Spectral Purity Test (Harmonics) 3-43

Performance Test 7 – Pulse Modulation Test) 3-45

Performance Test 8 – Internal Audio Oscillator Test) 3-49

Performance Test Record 3-51

Section 1

GENERAL INFORMATION

1-1. INTRODUCTION TO HP 70320A DOCUMENTATION

Documentation for the HP 70320A includes a *Operating and Programing Manual*, *Calibration Manual*, and a *Service Diagnostics Manual*. The both the *Operating and Programing Manual* and the *Calibration Manual* are in the same 3-ringed binder. These manuals contain all the information required to install, operate, test, and service the Hewlett-Packard Model 70320A Agile Signal Generator. The Model 70320A will generally be referred to as the Signal Generator throughout this manual.

The information to operate, calibrate, and service this instrument is as follows:

- The *Operating and Programing Manual* is provided with each instrument.
- The *Calibration Manual* is provided with each instrument.
- The *Service Diagnostics Manual* for assembly level repair is not included with the instrument but is obtained separately by ordering through your nearest Hewlett-Packard office.

Operating and Programing Manual

The *Operating and Programing Manual* documents the operation of the signal generator using the HP 70205A/70206A Systems Graphics Display. The manual also covers error messages, and HP-SL programming.

Calibration Manual

Section 1, General Information describes the Signal Generator, options, accessories, specifications, and other basic information.

Section 2, Installation provides information about initial inspection, preparation for use (including address selection for remote operation), instrument storage, and shipment.

Section 3, Performance Tests documents the tests that verify performance of the instrument against the critical specifications in table 1-1.

Service Diagnostics Manual

The *Service Diagnostics Manual* documents repairing the Signal Generator to the assembly level. This manual does not include component level repair.

Additional copies of any operating, calibration, or service manual can be ordered separately through your nearest Hewlett-Packard office. The part numbers are listed on the title page of this manual, and in the paragraph 1-8, *Additional Equipment Information* under *Documentation Options*.

1-2. SPECIFICATIONS

Instrument specifications are listed in table 1-1, *Specifications*. These are the performance standards, or limits, against which the instrument may be tested after a 24 hour warm-up (connection to ac power line), and after 10 minutes turn-on. The Signal Generator has a general operating temperature range of 0 to +55°C. Whenever the instrument senses an ambient temperature variation of $\pm 10^\circ\text{C}$, a recalibration should be done to ensure that all specifications are being met. The error message **Temp Drift. Recalibrate** is put into the message queue if the temperature variation occurs. Press **RECAL** to recalibrate the instrument.

Information printed in *Italics* are *Supplemental Characteristics*, and are not warranted specifications but are typical characteristics included as additional information for the user.

1-3. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

This product is a Safety Class I instrument (that is, one provided with a protective earth terminal). Review the Signal Generator and all related documentation to become familiar with safety markings and instructions before operation. Refer to the *Warnings* and *Cautions* found in section 2 for safety information.

Safety information pertinent to the task at hand (installation, operation, performance testing, adjustment, or service) are found throughout these manuals.

1-4. DESCRIPTION

The Hewlett-Packard Model 8644A Synthesized Signal Generator has an RF output range of 251 kHz to 1030 MHz (2060 MHz with Option 002). Its output amplitude is leveled and calibrated from +16 to -137 dBm. AM, FM, Pulse, or Phase Modulation functions can be selected. The RF output frequency, output amplitude, and modulation functions may be remotely programmed via the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus using the new Hewlett-Packard Standard Language (HP-SL). The unique modular design, internal calibration, and service diagnostic features permit accurate calibration and service.

RF Output

The Signal Generator covers an RF output range of 251 kHz to 1030 MHz which can be extended to 2060 MHz with the optional Doubler Module (Option 002). Frequency resolution is 0.01 Hz. A 12-digit display of the RF output in Hz, kHz, MHz, and GHz gives easy viewing of the desired frequency. Pushbutton keys and rotation of the Knob permit accurate tuning, and incrementing of the RF output.

Frequency accuracy and stability are dependent upon the reference source being used, which will be either the internal reference oscillator or an external source operating at 10 MHz. An optional 10 MHz reference with a temperature stabilized crystal is available for increased stability (Option 001).

Output Amplitude

The Signal Generator has precise power levels from +16 to -137 dBm over the entire frequency range. For instruments equipped with Option 002 (Doubler Module), the maximum output levels are +14 dBm for frequencies from 251 kHz to 1030 MHz, and +13 dBm at frequencies from 1030 to 2060 MHz. Output amplitude display resolution is 0.1 dBm. An 8 digit display provides easy viewing of the desired output. Easy conversion of units between dBm, +V, EMF, and so forth is possible.

Reverse Power protection is 50 Watts from a 50 Ω source, 25 V dc.

Modulation

The Signal Generator features AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse modulation which can be simultaneously mixed, for example, AM/FM, AM/ Φ M, AM/Pulse, FM/Pulse, Φ M/Pulse, AM/FM/Pulse, or AM/ Φ M/Pulse. The Signal Generator also features versatile simultaneous internal and external modulation capability for AM, FM, Pulse, and Φ M.

With the Synthesized Audio Oscillator Option 007, the Internal Audio Source produces sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, and white Gaussian noise waveforms from 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz. However, the AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz which affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz. A 16 digit display and LED annunciators shows information for the internal or external modulation source.

Sweep

The Signal Generator has two types of sweep: phase-continuous, and digitally-stepped. Linear or log frequency spacing may be selected with digitally-stepped sweeping; only linear frequency spacing is available when phase-continuous sweeping.

1-5. HEWLETT-PACKARD INTERFACE BUS (HP-IB)

Compatibility

The Signal Generator is fully programmable via the HP Interface Bus. The The Signal Generator's capabilities are defined by the following interface functions: SH1, AH1, T6, TE0, L4, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT0, C0, E2. The Signal Generator interfaces with the bus via open-collector TTL circuitry. An explanation of the compatibility code may be found in IEEE Standard 488.2, in *IEEE Standard and Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation* or the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1.

For detailed information relating to programmable control of the Signal Generator over HP-IB using HP-SL, refer to *chapter 4* in the *Operating and Programming Manual*.

Selecting the HP-IB Address

The instrument's HP-IB address is preset to 19 (decimal) when shipped from the factory.

1-6. INSTRUMENTS COVERED BY THIS MANUAL

This manual documents Signal Generators supplied with electrical options 001, 002, 003, 004, 005, and 007. These, and various mechanical options are described in this manual under paragraph 1-8, *Additional Equipment Information*.

Serial Numbers

This instrument has a two-part serial number in the form 1234A00123 which is stamped on the serial number plate attached to the rear of the instrument (above and slightly to the right of the fan louvre). The first four digits and the letter are the serial number prefix, and the last five digits form the sequential suffix that is unique to each instrument. The prefix is the same for all identical instruments; it changes only when a change is made to the instrument.

The contents of these manuals apply directly to instruments having the same serial number prefix(es) as listed under SERIAL NUMBERS on the respective manual title pages.

For information concerning a serial number prefix not listed in the range provided on the title page or in the *Manual Update* packet, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard office.

1-7. DOCUMENTATION UPDATING

An instrument manufactured after the printing of this manual may have a serial number prefix that is not listed on the manual title page. Having a serial number prefix that is greater than that shown on the title page indicates that the instrument is slightly different from those documented in the manual. In this case, your manual is provided with updating information to make it as current as possible. This updating information in the form of replacement or addition pages, includes any hardware or software changes that have occurred as well as corrections to the documentation.

Signing Up for the Documentation Update Service

Hewlett-Packard offers a Documentation Update Service that will provide you with further updates and changes as they become available. If you have not received update information that matches the serial number of your instrument, you can receive this information through the Update Service.

If you operate or service instruments with different serial prefixes, we strongly recommend that you join this service immediately to ensure that your manual is kept current. For more information, refer to the Documentation Update Service reply card included in the front of this manual or contact:

Hewlett-Packard Company
Learning Products Department
24001 E. Mission—TAF C-34
Spokane, WA 99220
(509) 922-4001

A Description of the Manual Update Packet

A *Manual Update* packet consists of replacement and addition pages which should be incorporated in your manual to bring it up to date.

1-8. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT INFORMATION

Options are variations to the standard instrument which can be ordered during, or after the original purchase. If options were not ordered with the shipment but are now desired, they may be ordered from your nearest Hewlett-Packard office using the part number included in the following paragraphs. The following list defines all currently available options.

Electrical Options

High Stability Timebase, (Option 001). This option provides the Signal Generator with a temperature regulated 10 MHz crystal High Stability Time Base for increased frequency stability (less than 5×10^{-10} /day). Option 001 is installed in addition to the standard reference oscillator. With Option 001, the rear-panel OVEN REF output connector from the High Stability Time Base should be connected with a BNC cable to the REF IN input connector. (The Signal Generator will sense when the internal reference is connected, and will use an external reference when connected.) A BNC 10 MHz time base output connector is provided on the rear panel as a time base reference.

2 GHz Doubler Output, (Option 002). The Signal Generator RF output range is extended from 1030 MHz to 2060 MHz.

Enhanced Spectral Purity, (Option 004). This option provides the Signal Generator with better phase noise and spurious performance.

Electronic Attenuator, (Option 005). This option provides the Signal Generator with an electronic attenuator for high-cycle production applications. The Option 005 cannot be used with instruments equipped with the 2 GHz doubler Option 002.

Synthesized Audio Oscillator, (Option 007). This option provides the Signal Generator with multifunction synthesis capabilities for generating complex audio signals.

Mechanical Options

Front Handle Kit (Option 907). Ease of handling is increased with the front-panel handles. Order HP part 5061-9690.

Rack Flange Kit (Option 908). This kit contains all necessary hardware and installation instructions for mounting the Signal Generator in a rack with 482.5 millimeter (standard 19-inch) spacing. Order HP part 5061-9678.

Rack Flange and Front Handle Combination Kit (Option 909). This kit is simply a front handle kit and a rack flange kit packaged together. The combination is made up of unique parts which include both functions. Order HP part 5061-9684.

Chassis Slide-Mount Kit. This kit is extremely useful when the Signal Generator is rack mounted. Access to internal circuits and components or the rear panel is possible without removing the instrument from the rack. Order HP part 1494-0059 for 432 mm (17 in.) fixed slides. (To order adapters for non-HP rack enclosures, use HP part 1494-0023.)

Chassis-Tilt, Slide-Mount Kit. This kit is the same as the Chassis Slide Mount Kit above except it also allows the tilting of the instrument up or down 90°. Order HP part 1494-0063 for 432 mm (17 in.) tilting slides. To order adapters for non-HP rack enclosures, use HP part 1494-0023.

Documentation Options

Extra Manual Set (Option 910). Provides an additional copy of the *Operation and Calibration Manual* (HP part 08644-90009), and two copies of the *Service Diagnostics Manual* (HP part 08645-90024).

Add Service Manual (Option 915). Provides a copy of the *Service Diagnostics Manual* (HP part 08645-90024) enabling a qualified service person to troubleshoot and repair the Signal Generator to the module and cable level.

1-9. AVAILABLE ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Service Accessory Kit. A Service accessory Kit (HP part 08645-61116) is available which contains accessories (special test fixtures, cables, etc.) useful in servicing the Signal Generator.

Transit Case. Protection when transporting is increased with the Transit Case. Order HP part number 9211-2662. For ease of use when handling, Transit Case Wheels can be ordered using HP part number 1490-0913 (includes 4 wheels).

1-10. ACCESSORIES SUPPLIED

The Accessories Supplied are pieces of equipment which are shipped with every Signal Generator.

Line Power Cable. The line power cable may be supplied in several different plug configurations according to the Mains voltage available, and the country of destination of the original shipment. For the part numbers of the power cables and Mains plugs available, refer to *Power Cables* in section 2 of this manual.

Fuses. Fuses with a 4A rating for 115 V ac (HP 2110-0055) and a 2.5A rating for 230 V ac (HP 2110-0083) are supplied. One fuse is factory installed according to the voltage available in the country of original destination. This same information (part numbers and ratings of the fuses available) is in the paragraph *Line Voltage and Fuse Selection* in section 2 of this manual.

Coaxial Timebase Cable. A coaxial time base cable is supplied if the Signal Generator is equipped with Option 001. This cable must be connected between the rear-panel OVEN REF output connector from the High Stability Time Base, and the REF IN input connector.

1-11. RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT

Table 1-2, *Recommended Test Equipment* lists the test equipment required for testing, adjusting, and servicing the Signal Generator. The Critical Specifications column describes the essential requirements for each piece of test equipment. Other equipment can be substituted if it meets or exceeds these critical specifications.

Table 1-1. Specifications (1 of 4)

Specifications describe the instrument's warranted performance and apply 24 hours after the unit has been connected to the ac power and 10 minutes after instrument turn-on.

Supplemental Characteristics are intended to provide information useful in applying the instrument by giving typical, but not warranted performance. These characteristics are shown in italics or labeled as "typical", "approximate", or "nominal".

Modes

Front panel Synthesis Mode keys are used to select between good spectral purity or high deviation FM with faster frequency switching speed. Normal instrument operation uses "AUTO" mode selection which selects the best possible spectral purity for any modulation setting. The standard unit has Mode 1 for high FM deviations and Mode 2 for good spectral purity. Mode 3 is available with Option 004 which improves spectral purity but has lower FM deviations. With this option installed, all standard performance is still available and will be selected automatically with high FM deviations or can be selected manually for improved switching speed. Modes 4 and 5 are presently not used on the HP 8644A.

Frequency

Range: 251.46485 kHz to 1030 MHz. 251.46485 kHz to 2060 MHz with Option 002. See Optional Internal Modulation Source for coverage below 252 kHz.

Frequency bands: The exact endpoints and their approximations for each frequency band of the instrument are shown below.

| Approximate Frequency Band Endpoints (MHz) | Specified Frequency Band Endpoints (MHz) |
|--|--|
| 1030 - 2060 | 1030 - 2060 |
| 515 - 1030 | 515 - 1029.9999999 |
| 257 - 515 | 257.5 - 514.9999999 |
| 128 - 257 | 128.75 - 257.4999999 |
| 64 - 128 | 64.375 - 128.7499999 |
| 32 - 64 | 32.1875 - 64.3749999 |
| 16 - 32 | 16.09375 - 32.1874999 |
| 8 - 16 | 8.046875 - 16.0937499 |
| 4 - 8 | 4.0234375 - 8.0468749 |
| 2 - 4 | 2.01171875 - 4.0234374 |
| 1 - 2 | 1.00585938 - 2.0117187 |
| 0.5 - 1 | 0.50292969 - 1.00585937 |
| 0.25 - 0.5 | 0.25146485 - 0.50292968 |

Resolution: 0.01 Hz.

Stability: Same as reference oscillator.

Frequency switching time: <90 msec, to within 100 Hz of final frequency; <200 msec with FM on, < 350 msec in Mode 3.

Relative phase adjust: Adjustable in 1° phase increments.

Internal reference oscillator

Stability, Option 001: $<5 \times 10^{-10}$ /day aging after 10 day warm-up.

| | Standard | Option 001 |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Aging: | ± 2 ppm/year after 1 year | $\pm 3 \times 10^{-10}$ /day after 10 days |
| Temperature: | ± 4 ppm, 0 to 55°C | $\pm 6 \times 10^{-9}$, 0 to 55°C |
| Line voltage: | ± 0.1 ppm, $\pm 10\%$ | $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$, $\pm 10\%$ |

Electronic frequency control, Option 001: ± 0.01 ppm for $\pm 1V$ at rear panel connector. Voltage range is $\pm 10V$. Input impedance 10 k Ω .

Reference output: 10 MHz, $>1 V_{rms}$ level into 50 Ω , output impedance of 50 Ω .

External reference oscillator input: Accepts 5 or 10 MHz ± 1 kHz and a level range of 0.5V to 2 V_{rms} . Input impedance is 50 Ω .

Spectral purity

Phase noise (CW, AM, or FM¹ operation)

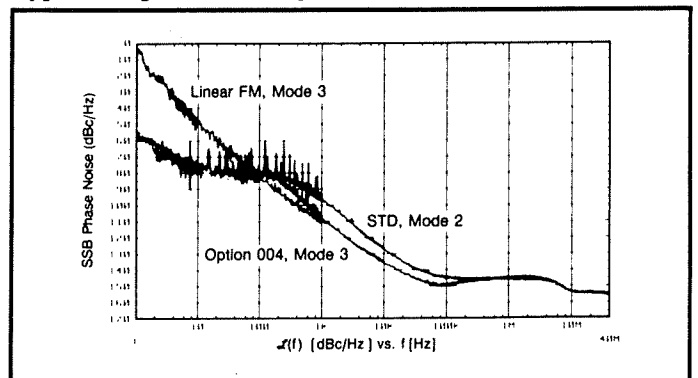
Standard:

| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Offset Frequency | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| | 1 kHz (dBc/Hz) | 20 kHz (dBc/Hz) | 100 kHz (dBc/Hz) |
| 1030 - 2060 | -84 | -121 | -131 |
| 515 - 1030 | -91 | -128 | -138 |
| 257 - 515 | -96 | -134 | -141 |
| 128 - 257 | -101 | -138 | -142 |
| 64 - 128 | -106 | -140 | -144 |
| 32 - 64 | -111 | -142 | -145 |
| 16 - 32 | -117 | -144 | -145 |
| 8 - 16 | -120 | -145 | -145 |
| 4 - 8 | -125 | -145 | -145 |
| 2 - 4 | -129 | -145 | -145 |
| 1 - 2 | -133 | -145 | -145 |
| 0.5 - 1 | -137 | -145 | -145 |
| 0.25 - 0.5 | -140 | -145 | -145 |

Mode 3: Available with Option 004

| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Offset Frequency | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| | 1 kHz (dBc/Hz) | 20 kHz (dBc/Hz) | 100 kHz (dBc/Hz) |
| 1030 - 2060 | -94 | -130 | -136 |
| 515 - 1030 | -100 | -136 | -142 |
| 257 - 515 | -106 | -142 | -145 |
| 128 - 257 | -111 | -145 | -145 |
| 64 - 128 | -116 | -145 | -145 |
| 32 - 64 | -121 | -145 | -145 |
| 16 - 32 | -127 | -145 | -145 |
| 8 - 16 | -130 | -145 | -145 |
| 4 - 8 | -135 | -145 | -145 |
| 2 - 4 | -135 | -145 | -145 |
| 1 - 2 | -135 | -145 | -145 |
| 0.5 - 1 | -135 | -145 | -145 |
| 0.25 - 0.5 | -135 | -145 | -145 |

Typical single side band phase noise and spurs at 1 GHz



¹ FM at 1% maximum specified deviation for offsets >1 kHz. For offset ≤ 1 kHz, FM at .001% of maximum or 1 Hz, whichever is greater.

Table 1-1. Specifications (2 of 4)**Spurious signals****Harmonics:** -30 dBc, output $\leq +10$ dBm.**Harmonics, with Option 002:**<-30 dBc, 0.25 to 1030 MHz, output $\leq +8$ dBm.<-25 dBc, 1030 to 2060 MHz, output $\leq +8$ dBm.**Harmonics, with Option 005:**<-25 dBc, 0.25 to 1030 MHz, output $\leq +8$ dBm.**Subharmonics:**

None, 0.25-515 MHz.

<-60 dBc, 515-1030 MHz.

<-40 dBc, 1030-2060 MHz.

Nonharmonics:

Mode 2: <-100 dBc, >15 kHz offset, 0.25-1030 MHz.

<-94 dBc, >15 kHz offset, 1030-2060 MHz.

Mode 3: <-105 dBc, >10 kHz offset, 0.25-1030 MHz.

<-100 dBc, >10 kHz offset, 1030-2060 MHz.

Residual FM² (CW, AM, FM³ operation)**Standard:**

| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Post Detection Bandwidth | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| | 0.3 to 3 kHz (Hz rms) | 0.05 to 15 kHz (Hz rms) |
| 0.25 - 257 | <1 | <1.2 |
| 257 - 515 | <1.2 | <2 |
| 515 - 1030 | <2 | <4 |
| 1030 - 2060 | <4 | <8 |

Mode 3: Available with Option 004

| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Post Detection Bandwidth | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| | 0.3 to 3 kHz (Hz rms) | 0.05 to 15 kHz (Hz rms) |
| 0.25 - 257 | <0.5 | <0.5 |
| 257 - 515 | <0.5 | <1 |
| 515 - 1030 | <1 | <2 |
| 1030 - 2060 | <2 | <4 |

Residual AM

<0.01% AM rms, 0.3 to 3 kHz post detection bandwidth.

SSB AM noise floor, >100 kHz offset:

<-157 at +10 dBm output, 0.25-1030 MHz.

<-150 at +13 dBm output, 1030-2060 MHz.

Output**Maximum level:** +16 dBm, 0.25 to 1030 MHz.**Option 002:** +14 dBm, 0.25 to 1030 MHz.

+13 dBm, 1030 to 2060 MHz.

Option 005: +13 dBm, 0.25 to 1030 MHz.**Minimum level:** -137 dBm.**Resolution:** 0.1 dB.**Absolute accuracy:** ± 1 dB, output ≥ -127 dBm. ± 3 dB, output < -127 dBm.**Reverse power protection:** 50 watts from a 50 Ω source, 25 Vdc.**Third order intermodulation:** <-50 dBc, for frequencies up to 1300 MHz with two signals at +8 dBm, 25 kHz apart passing through a resistive combiner.**Output level overrange:** 2 dB more than maximum level.**Level switching time:** <50 msec.

| SWR: | Output Level | SWR |
|------|--------------|--------|
| | >-2 dBm | <2.2:1 |
| | <-2 dBm | <1.7:1 |
| | <-10 dBm | <1.5:1 |

Output impedance: 50 Ω .**Internal modulation source****Rates:** .3, .4, 1, 3 kHz**Frequency accuracy:** $\pm 5\%$ **Output level:** 2 Vpk into 600 Ω .**Distortion:** <0.2%**Amplitude level accuracy:** 2%**Switching speed:** 25 msec**Optional internal modulation source****Waveforms:** sine, triangle, square, sawtooth and white Gaussian noise.**Frequency range:**

Sine, white Gaussian noise: 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz.

Triangle, square, sawtooth: 0.1 Hz to 50 kHz.

Frequency resolution: 0.1 Hz.**Frequency accuracy:** Same as internal reference oscillator.**Maximum output level:** 2V peak into 600 Ω .Accuracy 2%, output ≤ 100 kHz.**Output level resolution:** 2 mV_{peak}.Output impedance: 600 Ω .**Distortion:** <0.2%, output at 2V peak and rates ≤ 15 kHz.**External output:** For carrier frequencies below 252 kHz, complete AM/FM/ ϕ M and pulse is available from the audio output.**Modulation****External modulation input:** Coupling is ac or dc for AM, FM and PM. Pulse modulation input is dc coupled. 1V \pm 1% peak input is required for calibrated operation in AM, FM and PM.**Simultaneous modulation:**

AM/FM, AM/Pulse, FM/Pulse, AM/FM/Pulse.

Simultaneous internal and external modulation input:

AM and FM.

Amplitude Modulation**AM depth:** 0 to 100%, for output $\leq +7$ dBm.**AM resolution:** 0.1%.**AM indicator accuracy:** $\pm(6\%$ of setting + 1%), up to 90% depth, 1 kHz rate.With Option 005: $\pm(7\%$ of setting + 1%), up to 80% depth, 1 kHz rate.**AM distortion, at 400 Hz and 1 kHz rates:**

| Depth | Configuration | |
|--------|---------------|-----------------|
| | Standard | With Option 002 |
| 0-30% | 2% | 4% |
| 30-70% | 3% | 4% |
| 70-90% | 5% | 7% |

² Specified for 48 to 63 Hz power line. Typical for 400 Hz power line.³ Deviation $\leq 0.1\%$ of maximum available.

Table 1-1. Specifications (3 of 4)**AM 3 dB bandwidth:**

- >5 kHz, 0.25 to 8 MHz.
- >50 kHz, 8 to 128 MHz.
- >100 kHz, 128 to 2060 MHz.

Incidental phase modulation at 30% AM and 1 kHz rate:
<0.2 radians peak.

External AM input impedance: 600 Ω

Frequency Modulation⁴

| Carrier Freq. MHz | Max. Rate ⁴ (kHz) | Peak Deviation (kHz) | | |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| | | | | Mode 3 (Opt.004) |
| | | Mode 2 | | |
| | | Mode 1 | | |
| 1030-2060 | 100 | 2000-20000 | 200-2000 | 0.2-200 |
| 515-1030 | 100 | 1000-10000 | 100-1000 | 0.1-100 |
| 257-515 | 100 | 500-5000 | 50-500 | 0.05-50 |
| 128-257 | 100 | 250-2500 | 25-250 | 0.025-25 |
| 64-128 | 100 | 125-1250 | 12.5-125 | 12.5-12500 Hz |
| 32-64 | 100 | 62.5-625 | 6.25-62.5 | 6.25-6250 Hz |
| 16-32 | 100 | 31.2-312 | 3.12-31.2 | 3.13-3120 Hz |
| 8-16 | 100 | 15.6-156 | 1.56-15.6 | 1.57-1560 Hz |
| 4-8 | 78.1 | 7.81-78.1 | 0.781-7.81 | 1.00-781 Hz |
| 2-4 | 39 | 3.9-39 | 0.39-3.9 | 1.00-390 Hz |
| 1-2 | 19.5 | 1.95-19.5 | 0.195-1.95 | 1.00-195 Hz |
| 0.5-1 | 9.76 | 0.976-9.76 | 97.6-976 Hz | 1.00-97.6 Hz |
| 0.25-0.5 | 4.88 | 0.488-4.88 | 48.8-488 Hz | 1.00-48.8 Hz |
| FM indicator accuracy: ⁵ | | | | |
| Rates: 0-30 kHz | | 12% | 5% | 5%, (6% mode 3*) |
| 30-100 kHz | | 20% | 10% | 10%, (15% mode 3*) |
| FM Distortion: (20 Hz - 100 kHz rates) | | 5% | 3% | 1% |
| * With Option 004, the signal generator defaults to mode 3 for the allowable deviations. For improved FM indicator accuracy, Mode 2 may be selected manually. This degrades spectral purity to that available with Mode 2. | | | | |

FM rate 3 dB bandwidth: 120 kHz for frequencies >8 MHz;
lower 3 dB bandwidth is 20 Hz for ac coupling.

FM resolution: 3 digits.

Carrier frequency accuracy in FM: $\pm 0.5\%$ of FM deviation setting, ac or dc coupled.

Incidental AM: <0.5%, deviation $\leq 6\%$ of Mode 1 maximum or 20 kHz, whichever is less.

FM group delay flatness: <1 μ sec, 20 Hz to 100 kHz. Decreases to <1 μ sec using special function 120, AC coupled, 300 Hz to 100 kHz.

FM preemphasis: 750 μ sec, special function 122, internal or external modulation.

External FM input impedance: 600 Ω .

Phase modulation

Phase deviation: 400 radians, 1030 to 2060 MHz decreases by half for each frequency band below this band.

Phase modulation accuracy: $\pm 10\%$

Phase modulation distortion: <1%.

Phase modulation 3 dB bandwidth: >150 Hz.

External input impedance: 600 Ω .

Pulse modulation

On/off ratio: >35 dB

>80 dB for 1030-2060 MHz

Rise fall time: <100 nsec, between 10% and 90% response points.

Maximum pulse repetition frequency: 1 MHz.

Minimum pulse width: 0.5 μ sec.

Video feedthrough and overshoot: <15%, 10 to 2060 MHz.

Output level accuracy: ± 2 dB.

External input level required:

On: >3.0V peak.

Off: <0.8V peak.

Damage Level: $\geq \pm 10$ V peak.

External input impedance: 600 Ω

Frequency sweep

Phase continuous sweep

Sweep type: Linear, phase continuous.

Sweep time: 20 msec to 10 sec.

Maximum sweep span:

| Frequency Range (MHz) | Maximum Span (MHz) |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1030 - 2060 | 40 |
| 515 - 1030 | 20 |
| 257 - 515 | 10 |
| 128 - 257 | 5 |
| 64 - 128 | 2.5 |
| 32 - 64 | 1.25 |
| 16 - 32 | .625 |
| 8 - 16 | .31 |
| 4 - 8 | .15 |
| 2 - 4 | .078 |
| 1 - 2 | .039 |
| 0.5 - 1 | .019 |
| 0.25 - 0.5 | .009 |

Digitally stepped sweep

Sweep type: Linear or log, frequency stepped.

Sweep time range: 500 msec to 1000 sec. The number of steps maximized for the selected sweep time. Typical time per step is 125 msec.

X axis output: Nominal 0 to 10V.

Z axis output: Nominal +5V during retrace.

Markers available: 3.

Remote programming

Interface: HP-IB (Hewlett-Packard's implementation of IEEE-488.2).

HP-IB select code range: 00 to 30. Interface function is listener and talker.

Control language: Hewlett-Packard Systems Language (HP-SL).

Functions controlled: All front panel functions except power switch and knob.

IEEE-488 functions implemented: SH1, AH1, T6, TE0, L4, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT1, C0, E2.

⁴ All FM specifications hold for ac or dc coupling.

⁵ Accuracy at time of setting for rates that do not exceed maximum rate.

Table 1-1. Specifications (4 of 4)**General**

Power requirements: $\pm 10\%$ of 100V, 120V, 220V, or 240V; 48 to 440 Hz, 400 VA maximum.

Operating temperature range: 0 to 55°C.

Storage temperature range: -55 to +75°C.

Leakage: Leakage measured into a resonant dipole 1 inch from the instrument's surface with output level <0 dBm. (All inputs/outputs must be properly terminated.)

| | Into a resonant dipole | Typical two-turn loop equivalent |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Standard unit (at front panel) | 16 μ V | 1 μ V |
| With Option 010 (All surfaces except rear panel) | 2 μ V | 0.1 μ V |
| Conducted and radiated interference meets MIL STD 461B RE02 and FTZ 1046. | | |

Acoustic noise: Typically <5.5 bels.

Internal calibration: The operator can initiate an instrument calibration function that will ensure all specifications are being met with a confidence level exceeding the accepted standard of 95%.

Internal diagnostics: The instrument monitors its operation and will alert the user to most internal malfunctions. Built-in test capability locates circuit malfunctions to allow repair through module or cable replacement.

Calibration interval: 3 years (MTBC)

Storage registers: 10 full-function and 40 frequency/amplitude registers.

Memory erasure: All memory contents with the exception of the instrument's generic calibration data can be erased by executing a special function. Erasure is accomplished through the sequential writing of 1's and 0's into all user-accessible memory locations as described by Mil Std 380-380.

Weight: Approximately 28 kg (61 lbs.) net and 35 kg (77 lbs.) shipping.

Dimensions: Approximately 177 mm H \times 426 mm W \times 624 mm D (7 \times 16.8 \times 24.6 in.)
Option 010 adds 35 mm (1.4 in.) to the depth.

Avionics Version

The HP 70320A with Options 007 and 009 provides the performance and reliability needed for testing VOR and ILS (Localizer, Glide Slope, and Marker Beacon) receivers. Option 007 provides the synthesized audio oscillator for creating the base-band signals and Option 009 provides guaranteed specifications necessary to make these demanding tests.

Option 009 Specifications

These specifications apply when using the HP 70320A with Option 007 to generate standard VOR and ILS signals.

VOR (108 to 118 MHz)

Bearing accuracy: 0.1°

Frequency accuracy: Set by timebase

AM accuracy (30%): $\pm 5\%$ of setting

FM accuracy (480 Hz deviation): ± 1.5 Hz

AM distortion: 2%

ILS: Localizer/Glide Slope (108 to 112 MHz/329.3 to 335 MHz)

AM accuracy: $\pm 5\%$ of setting

AM distortion: 2%

DDM resolution (Localizer): 0.0002

(Glide Slope): 0.0004

DDM accuracy (Localizer): $\pm 0.0004 \pm 5\%$ of DDM

(Glide Slope): $\pm 0.0008 \pm 5\%$ of DDM

Marker Beacon (75 MHz):

AM accuracy (95%): $\pm 5\%$ of setting $+1\%$

AM distortion: 5%

Table 1–2. Recommended Test Equipment (1 of 2)

| Instrument Type | Critical Specifications | Recommended Model |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| Audio Source (not needed if the Signal Generator is equipped with Option 007) | Level: 1 V (pk) into 50 ohms Frequency: 1 kHz to 100 kHz | HP 3325A |
| Crystal Detector with 600 Ω Feedthru | Frequency: 2060 MHz | HP 423B HP 11095A |
| Distortion Analyzer | Distortion Range: < 0.1% Range: 20 Hz to 100 kHz | HP 339A, HP 8903B, or HP 8903E |
| Measuring Receiver and Sensor Module | Frequency Range: 250 kHz to 1300 MHz Input Level: –127 to +17 dBm RF Power: 0.2 dB Tuned RF Level: 0.36 dB RSS Referenced to –10 dBm input Amplitude Modulation: Rates: 20 Hz to 100 kHz Depth: to 90% Accuracy: $\pm 2\%$ at 1 kHz Demodulated Output Distortion: 0.5% for 50% depth; < 1.0% for 90% depth Incidental ΦM : <0.05 radians for 30% depth at 1 kHz rate (50 Hz to 3 kHz bandwidth) Residual AM: < 0.01% rms (0.3 to 3 kHz BW) Frequency Modulation: Rates: 20 Hz to 200 kHz Deviation: to 400 kHz Accuracy: $\pm 3\%$ at 1 kHz Demodulated Output Distortion: <0.3% Incidental AM: 0.2% depth at 20 kHz FM deviation Residual FM: See specifications for External Local Oscillator for Measuring Receiver | HP 8902A and HP 11722A |
| Oscilloscope | Vertical Sensitivity: 0.01 mV/div Bandwidth: 100 MHz Time/Div: 0.05 μs Input: Dual Channel | HP 1740A, or Tektronix 2245 |
| Phase Noise Measurement System | The Performance Tests for SSB Phase Noise are complex and the procedure has been written specifically using the HP 3048A, no substitutions are recommended. | HP 3048A Opt. 101 |

Table 1-2. Recommended Test Equipment (2 of 2)

| Instrument Type | Critical Specifications | Recommended Model |
|----------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Pulse Generator | Rates: to 1 MHz Pulse Width: 500 ns minimum Output Level: 4 V (pk) into 50 ohms | HP 8116A |
| Reference Signal Generator | Residual FM: Less than or equal to the specification for the HP 8644A. | HP 8644A |
| Spectrum Analyzer, RF | Frequency Range: 0.1 to 7 GHz Resolution Bandwidth: <1 kHz to 3 kHz | HP 8559A/853A or HP 8562B |

Section 2 INSTALLATION

2-1. INTRODUCTION

This section provides the information needed to install the Signal Generator. Included is information pertinent to initial inspection, power requirements, line voltage, fuse selection, power cables, time base selection, HP-IB address selection, interconnection, mating connectors, operating environment, instrument mounting, storage, and shipment.

2-2. INITIAL INSPECTION

WARNING

To avoid hazardous electrical shock, do not perform electrical tests when there are any signs of shipping damage to any portion of the outer enclosure (covers and panels).

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container or cushioning material is damaged, it should be kept until the contents of the shipment have been checked for completeness and the instrument has been checked mechanically and electrically. Procedures for checking electrical performance are given in section 3, *Performance Tests*. If the contents are incomplete, if there is mechanical damage or defect, or if the instrument does not pass the electrical performance tests, notify the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. If the shipping container is damaged, or the cushioning material shows signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as the Hewlett-Packard office. Keep the shipping materials for the carrier's inspection.

2-3. PREPARATION FOR USE

Power Requirements

The Signal Generator requires a power source of ($\pm 10\%$) 100, 120, 220, or 240 V ac from 48 to 440 Hz. Power consumption is 400 VA maximum.

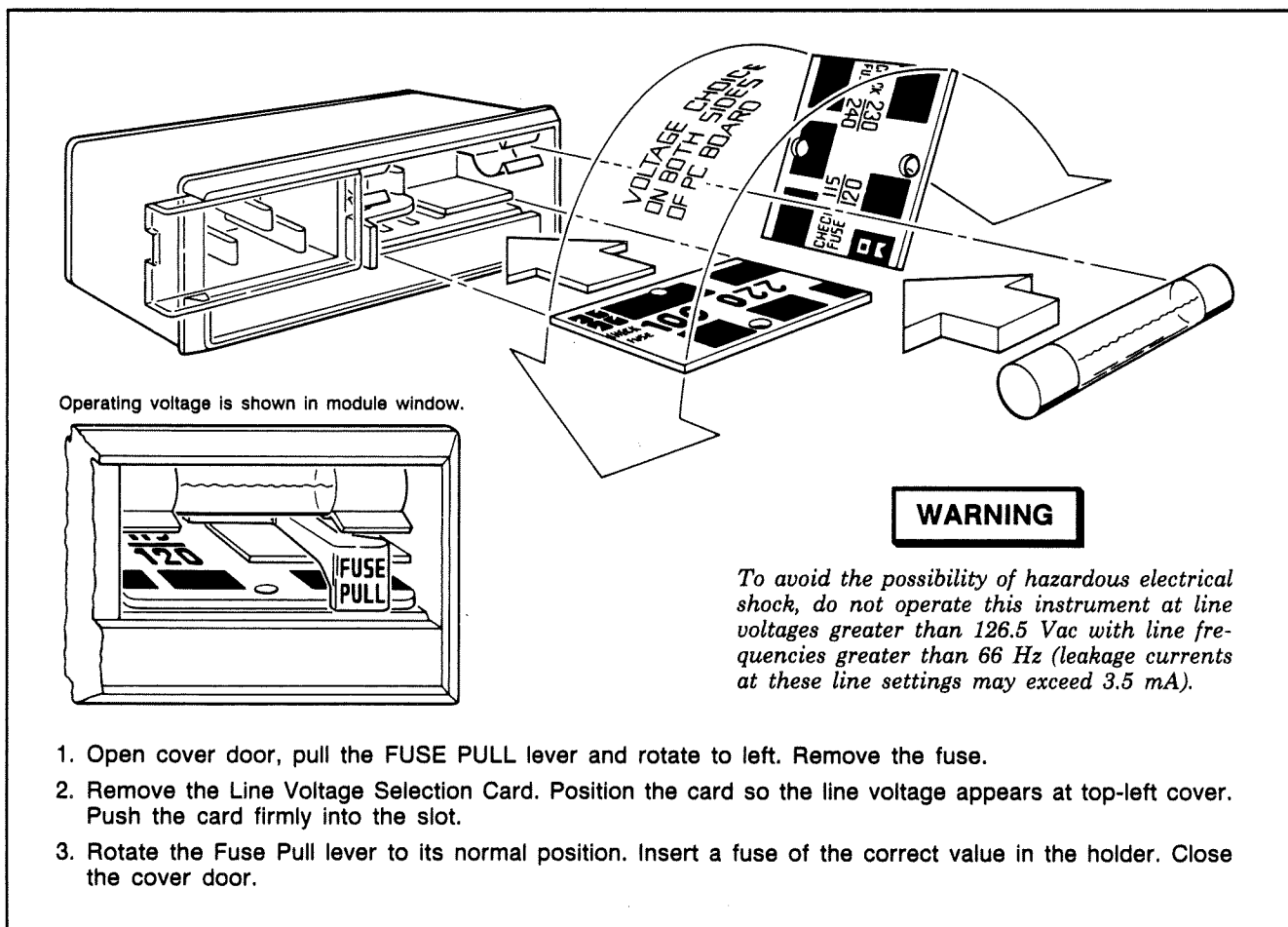


Figure 2-1. Line Voltage and Fuse Selection

WARNING

This is a Safety Class I product (i.e., provided with a protective earth terminal). An uninterruptable safety earth ground must be provided from the Mains power source to the product input wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set. Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

If this instrument is to be energized via an external autotransformer for voltage reduction, make sure that the common terminal is connected to the earthed pole of the power source.

Line Voltage and Fuse Selection

CAUTION

BEFORE PLUGGING THIS INSTRUMENT into the Mains (line) voltage, be sure the correct voltage and fuse has been selected.

Verify that the Line Voltage Selection Card and fuse are matched to the power source. See figure 2-1, *Line Voltage and Fuse Selection*.

Fuses may be ordered under the HP part numbers listed in table 2-1, *Line Fuse Rating and HP Part Number*.

WARNING

For protection against fire hazard, the line fuse should only be a 250 V fuse with the correct current rating.

Table 2-1. *Line Fuse Rating and HP Part Number*

| Line Voltage | Rating | Part Number |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| 100, 120 V ac | 4A, 250 V | 2110-0055 |
| 220, 240 V ac | 2.5A, 250 V | 2110-0083 |





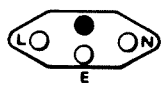

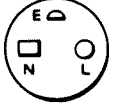


Power Cables

WARNING

BEFORE CONNECTING THIS INSTRUMENT, the protective earth terminal of the instrument must be connected to the protective conductor of the (Mains) power cord. The Mains plug shall only be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. The protective action must not be negated by the use of an extension cord (power cable) without a protective conductor (grounding). Grounding one conductor of a two-conductor outlet is not sufficient protection.

This instrument is equipped with a three-wire power cable. When connected to an appropriate ac power receptacle, this cable grounds the instrument cabinet. The type of Mains plug shipped with each instrument depends on the country of destination. Refer to table 2-2, *Power Cable and Mains Plug Part Numbers* for the part numbers of the power cables and Mains plugs available.

Table 2-2. Power Cable and Mains Plug Part Numbers

| Plug Type | Cable HP Part Number | C D | Plug Description | Cable Length (inches) | Cable Color | For Use In Country |
|---|--|------------------|--|-----------------------|--|--|
| 250V  | 8120-1351 8120-1703 | 0 4 | 90°/STR BS1363A* 90°/90° | 90 90 | Mint Gray Mint Gray | United Kingdom, Cyprus, Nigeria, Rhodesia, Singapore |
| 250V  | 8120-1369 8120-0696 | 0 4 | STR/STR NZSS198/ASC112* STR/90° | 79 80 | Gray Gray | Australia, New Zealand |
| 250V  | 8120-1689 8120-1692 | 7 2 | STR/STR* STR/90° | 79 79 | Mint Gray Mint Gray | East and West Europe, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, (unpolarized in many nations) |
| 125V  | 8120-1378 8120-1521 8120-1751 | 1 6 1 | STR/STR NEMA5-15P* STR/90° STR/STR | 80 80 90 | Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray | United States, Canada, Mexico, Phillipines, Taiwan U.S./Canada |
| 100V (Same plug as above) | 8120-4753 8120-4754 | 2 3 | STR/STR STR/90° | 90 90 | Dark Gray Dark Gray | Japan only Japan only |
| 250V  | 8120-2104 8120-2296 8120-3997 | 3 4 4 | STR/STR SEV1011 1959-24507 Type 12 STR/90° STR/90° | 79 79 177 | Gray Gray Gray | Switzerland |
| 250V  | 8120-0698 | 6 | STR/STR NEMA6-15P | 90 | Black | United States, Canada |
| 250V  | 8120-2956 8120-2957 8120-3997 | 3 4 4 | 90°/STR 90°/90° STR/STR | 79 | Gray | Denmark |
| 250V  | 8120-4211 8120-4600 | 7 8 | STR/STR*IEC83-B1 STR/90° | 79 79 | Black Gray | South Africa, India |
| 250V  | 8120-1860 8120-1575 8120-2191 8120-4379 | 6 0 8 8 | STR/STR*CEE22-V1 (Systems Cabinet Use) STR/STR STR/90° 90°/90° | 59 31 59 80 | Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray | |

* Part number shown for plug is industry identifier for plug only. Number shown for cable is HP Part Number for complete cable including plug. E = Earth Ground; L = Line; N = Neutral; STR = Straight

2-4. TIME BASE SELECTION

If your instrument has option 001 installed, the High Stability Time Base is automatically selected when the supplied coax cable is connected between the REF IN and OVEN REF OUT connectors on the rear panel.

To select the standard, internal reference oscillator remove the coax cable from between the REF IN and OVEN REF OUT connectors on the rear panel.

To confirm the time base selection, key in SPECIAL 161 ENTER. The FREQUENCY/STATUS display will show "161: Ref Source Int" if the standard internal reference oscillator is sensed, or "161: Ref Source Ext" if the High Stability Time Base oscillator is sensed.

The Signal Generator indicates any reference source connected (sensed) through the external rear-panel BNC connectors as "Ext".

2-5. HP-IB ADDRESS SELECTION

The instrument's HP-IB address is preset to 19 (decimal) when shipped from the factory.

The HP-IB address is programmable from the display. To change your instrument's HP-IB address, access the ADDRESS MAP menu for the HP 70205A/70206A System Graphics Display and select the **SET HP-IB** softkey.

2-6. INTERCONNECTIONS

Interconnection data for the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus is provided in figure 2-2, *Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connections*.

Mating Connectors

Coaxial Connectors. Coaxial mating connectors used with the Signal Generator should be either 50 Ω BNC male connectors or 50 Ω Type N male connectors that are compatible with those specified in US MIL-C-39012.

Interface Connector. The HP-IB mating connector is shown in figure 2-2, *Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connections*. Note that the two securing screws are metric.

2-7. OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

The operating environment should be within the following limitations:

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Temperature | 0° C to + 55° C |
| Humidity | < 95% relative at 40° C |
| Altitude | < 4570 meters (15,000 feet) |

2-8. BENCH OPERATION

The instrument cabinet has plastic feet that are shaped to ensure self-alignment of instruments when they are stacked.

2-9. RACK MOUNTING

NOTE

The Signal Generator weighs approximately 26 kg (57 lbs) net, and 37 kg (81 lbs) shipping depending upon the options ordered. Care must be exercised when lifting to avoid personal injury. Use equipment slides when rack mounting.

Specific rack mounting information is provided with the rack mounting kits. If a kit was not ordered with the Signal Generator as an option, it may be ordered through the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. Paragraph 1-8, under *Mechanical Options* in section 1 includes information and part numbers for other types of rack mount kits.

Slide rack mount kits allow the convenience of rack mounting with the flexibility of easy access. Slide kits for the Signal Generator are listed below.

| | |
|--|--------------|
| Standard Slide Kit for HP rack enclosures | HP 1494-0059 |
| Special Tilt Slide Kit for HP rack enclosures | HP 1494-0063 |
| Slide Adapter Bracket Kit for Standard Slides (for non HP rack enclosures) | HP 1494-0023 |

2-10. STORAGE AND SHIPMENT

Environment

The instrument should be stored in a clean, dry environment. The following environmental limitations apply to both storage and shipment.

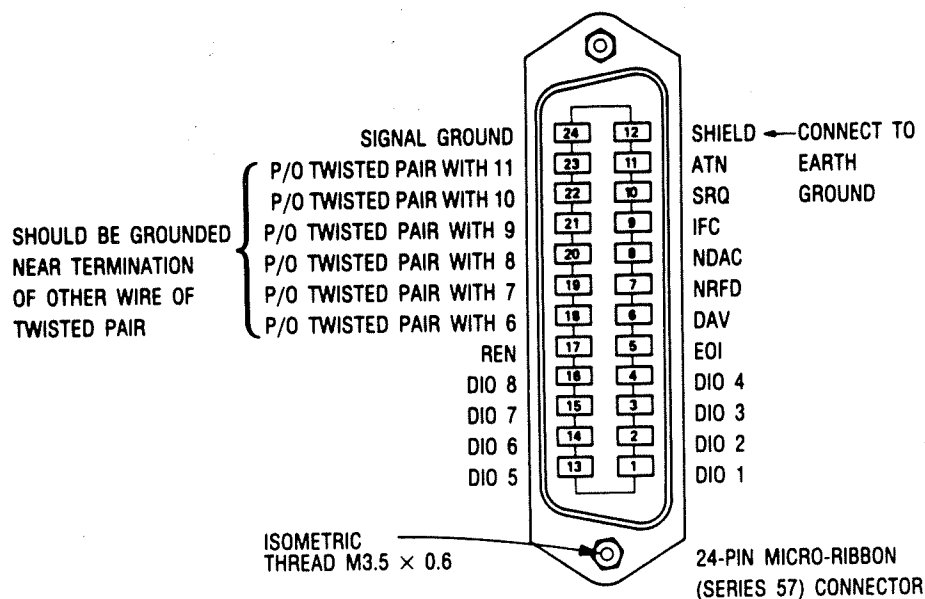
| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Temperature | -55° C to + 75° C |
| Humidity | < 95% relative |
| Altitude | 15 300 meters (50,000 feet) |

Packaging

Original Packaging. Containers and materials identical to those used in factory packaging are available through Hewlett-Packard offices. If the instrument is being returned to Hewlett-Packard for servicing, attach a tag indicating the type of service required, return address, model number, and full serial number. Also, mark the container **FRAGILE** to assure careful handling. In any correspondence, refer to the instrument by model number and full serial number.

Other Packaging. The following general instructions should be used for repackaging with commercially available materials.

- Wrap the instrument in heavy paper or plastic. (If shipping to a Hewlett-Packard office or service center, attach a tag indicating the type of service required, return address, model number, and full serial number.)
- Use a strong shipping container. A double-wall carton made of 2.4 MPa (350 psi) test material is adequate.
- Use enough shock-absorbing material (75 to 100 millimeter layer; 3 to 4 inches) around all sides of the instrument to provide a firm cushion and to prevent movement in the container. Protect the front-panel with cardboard.
- Seal the shipping container securely.
- Mark the shipping container **FRAGILE** to assure careful handling.



Logic Levels

The Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus logic levels are TTL compatible, i.e., the true (1) state is 0.0 Vdc to +0.4 Vdc and the false (0) state is 2.5 Vdc to +5 Vdc.

Programming and Output Data Format

Refer to Section III, "Operation".

Mating Connector

HP 1251-0293; Amphenol 57-30240.

Mating Cables Available

HP 10833A, 1 metre (3.3 ft.), HP 10833B, 2 metres (6.6 ft.)
HP 10833C, 4 metres (13.2 ft.), HP 10833D, 0.5 metres (1.6 ft.)

Cabling Restrictions

1. A Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus system may contain no more than 2 metres (6.6 ft.) of connecting cable per instrument.
2. The maximum accumulative length of connecting cable for any Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus system is 20 metres (65.6 ft.).

Figure 2-2. Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connections **HP-IB**

Section 3

PERFORMANCE TESTS

3-1. INTRODUCTION

The procedures in this section test the instrument's electrical performance using the specifications of table 1-1 as performance standards. All tests are performed without accessing the interior of the instrument.

NOTE

Before beginning the performance tests, the Signal Generator should be allowed a 24 hour warm-up period after being connected to the ac power line and a 10 minute warm-up period after turn-on. Line voltage must be within $\pm 10\%$ of nominal if the results of the performance tests are to be considered valid.

Unless otherwise stated, the specifications assume the Signal Generator is operating with its Synthesis Modes set to Auto which automatically optimizes the internal hardware configuration for best performance.

3-2. EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Equipment required for the performance tests is listed in table 1-2, *Recommended Test Equipment*. Any equipment that satisfies the critical specifications provided in the table may be substituted for the recommended model(s).

3-3. PERFORMANCE TEST RECORD

Results of the performance tests may be tabulated on the *Performance Test Record* at the end of the procedures. The *Performance Test Record* lists all of the tested specifications and their acceptable limits. The results, recorded at incoming inspection, can be used for comparison in periodic maintenance and troubleshooting and after repairs or adjustments.

3-4. CALIBRATION CYCLE

This instrument requires periodic verification of performance. Depending on the use and environmental conditions, the instrument should be checked using the following performance tests every three years.

3-5. INTERNAL VOLTMETER VERIFICATION

Internal to the Signal Generator is a precision dc voltmeter. This voltmeter is used to collect calibration correction data when the **RECAL** softkey is pressed. During normal instrument operation, Recal is automatically run whenever a significant temperature change is noted by the instrument. Recal should also be run prior to running the Performance Tests. The accuracy of the voltmeter is not explicitly specified but must be within $\pm 1\%$ of reading $\pm 0.25\text{V}$ for the Recal operation to give valid results.

3-6. BASIC FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

The basic functions of the HP 70320A can be verified by performing the instrument operating examples in the HP 70320A *Operating and Programming Manual* and comparing the output signals with the waveforms shown in the guide. Table 3-1 lists the functions that can be verified using the *Operation Guide*.

If you suspect an instrument failure when performing the Basic Functional Checks, test the Signal Generator by pressing the **SELF TEST** miscellaneous softkey. The **SELF TEST** softkey verifies most of the Signal Generator's circuitry. At the conclusion of the test, a result code equal to "0" indicates that the instrument is operating normally. Refer to the *Service Diagnostics Manual* whenever a result code other than "0" appears.

Table 3-1. Basic Functional Checks

| Refer to Operating and Programming Manual | Functions and Operations Verified |
|---|---|
| Chapter 2 <i>What About Modulating?</i> | Save and Recall Digitized FM Synthesis Linear FM Synthesis Synthesis Mode Selection Output Amplitude, Modulation Frequency, Amplitude Pulse, Simultaneous |
| Chapter 3 <i>What About Sweeping?</i> | Frequency Range Start, Stop, Center, and Span Frequencies Sweep Markers Digitally-Stepped Sweep Phase-Continuous Sweep Sweep Spacing Sweep Triggering |
| Chapter 4 <i>What About Programming?</i> | HP-SL Programming Frequencies HP-IB Address |
| Chapter 5 <i>Softkeys</i> | Amplitude Offset, Auto Sequence, Clear All, Display, EMF, Frequency Offset, Knob Hold Knob Increment, Phase Increment/Decrement Sequence, Set Sequence, |
| Appendix A <i>Error Messages</i> | Messages |
| Appendix D <i>Synthesized Audio Oscillator</i> | Audio Level Audio Frequency |

Preliminary Test

INTERNAL VOLTMETER VERIFICATION

Specification

The accuracy of the internal voltmeter is not explicitly specified but it should be $\pm 1\%$ of reading $\pm 0.25\text{V}$ for the Recal routine to be valid.

Description

A dc voltage is applied to the voltmeter input of the Signal Generator. The voltage is measured by both the Signal Generator's internal voltmeter and an external voltmeter and the two readings are compared.

NOTE

This test should be run before beginning the Performance Tests.

Equipment

Digital Voltmeter HP 3478A
Power Supply HP 6218C or HP 6236B

Procedure

1. Remove any connection to the Signal Generator's rear-panel VM IN connector.
2. On the System Graphics Display, press the green **I-P** hardkey to preset the HP 70320A and to set the internal voltmeter to read the voltage at the Signal Generator's rear-panel **VM IN** connector. The reading should be between -0.25 and $+0.25$ Vdc.

Voltmeter Offset: -0.25 _____ $+0.25$ Vdc

3. Enable the Signal Generator's rear panel voltmeter **VM IN** connector by:
 - pressing the **Misc**,
 - **More 1 of 3**, **More 2 of 3**, and
 - **DC VOLTMTR** softkeys.
4. Connect the dc power supply and digital voltmeter to the Signal Generator's rear-panel VM IN connector using a BNC tee. (If a dual power supply is used, stack the + and - outputs to obtain the 40V if needed.)
5. Set the power supply to $+40\text{V}$ and set the voltmeter to read $+40$ Vdc. The Signal Generator should display approximately $+40$, but more importantly it should agree with the reading of the external voltmeter within ± 0.65 Vdc (that is, $\pm 1\%$ of $40\text{V} \pm 0.25\text{V}$).

Voltmeter Accuracy at $+40\text{V}$: -0.65 _____ $+0.65$ Vdc

6. Reverse the power supply leads to produce -40V at the Signal Generator's VM IN connector. The Signal Generator should display approximately -40 and should agree with the reading of the external voltmeter within ± 0.65 Vdc (that is, $\pm 1\%$ of $40\text{V} \pm 0.25\text{V}$).

Voltmeter Accuracy at -40V : -0.65 _____ $+0.65$ Vdc

Performance Test 1

CARRIER AMPLITUDE TEST

Specification

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Output | | |
| Maximum Level | +16 dBm +14 dBm +13 dBm +13 dBm | 0.25 to 1030 MHz; except Options 002 and 005 0.25 to 1030 MHz; Option 002 1030 to 2060 MHz; Option 002 0.25 to 1030 MHz; Option 005 |
| Absolute Accuracy | ±1 dB | output > -127 dBm |

Description

The carrier amplitude specifications are verified with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver. The higher amplitudes are measured directly with the measuring receiver’s built-in power meter. Lower amplitudes are measured using the very sensitive tuned RF level feature of the measuring receiver. Carrier amplitude is set in the instrument both by switching attenuator pads and also by voltage-variable gain control. Both types of amplitude control are checked.

Equipment

Measuring Receiver..... HP 8902A
Sensor Module HP 11722A

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. On the System Graphics Display, press the green **[I-P]** hardkey to preset the HP 70320A.
2. Preset the measuring receiver, then select the RF power measurement with units of dBm.

NOTE

Verify that the measuring receiver’s calibration factors match the sensor module. Zero the power sensor and calibrate the power measurement using the measuring receiver’s built-in power reference.

3. Connect the input of the measuring receiver’s sensor module directly to the Signal Generator’s OUTPUTS RF connector.

Maximum Level

4. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Also, key the frequency into the measuring receiver to invoke the appropriate calibration factor. The carrier amplitude should be within the limits given in the table.

| Signal Generator Carrier | | Amplitude Limits (dBm) | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------|
| Frequency (MHz) | Amplitude (dBm) | Minimum | Actual |
| Standard | | | |
| 0.26 | +17 | +16 | _____ |
| 1 | +17 | +16 | _____ |
| 10 | +17 | +16 | _____ |
| 100 | +17 | +16 | _____ |
| 1000 | +17 | +16 | _____ |
| Option 002 | | | |
| 0.26 | +15 | +14 | _____ |
| 1 | +15 | +14 | _____ |
| 10 | +15 | +14 | _____ |
| 100 | +15 | +14 | _____ |
| 1000 | +15 | +14 | _____ |
| 2060 | +14 | +13 | _____ |
| Option 005 | | | |
| 0.26 | +14 | +13 | _____ |
| 1 | +14 | +13 | _____ |
| 10 | +14 | +13 | _____ |
| 100 | +14 | +13 | _____ |
| 1000 | +14 | +13 | _____ |

High-Amplitude Accuracy

5. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Also, key the frequency into the measuring receiver to invoke the appropriate calibration factor. The output power should be within the limits given in the table.

| Signal Generator Carrier | | Amplitude Limits (dBm) | | |
|--|-----------------|------------------------|--------|---------|
| Frequency (MHz) | Amplitude (dBm) | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 1000 | +6 | +5 | _____ | +7 |
| 1000 | +7 | +6 | _____ | +8 |
| 1000 | +8 | +7 | _____ | +9 |
| 1000 | +9 | +8 | _____ | +10 |
| 1000 | +10 | +9 | _____ | +11 |
| 1000 | +11 | +10 | _____ | +12 |
| 1000 | +12 | +11 | _____ | +13 |
| 1000 | +13 | +12 | _____ | +14 |
| 1000 ⁽¹⁾ | +14 | +13 | _____ | +15 |
| 1000 ⁽²⁾ | +15 | +14 | _____ | +16 |
| 1000 ⁽²⁾ | +16 | +15 | _____ | +17 |
| 0.26 ⁽²⁾ | +16 | +15 | _____ | +17 |
| 1 ⁽²⁾ | +16 | +15 | _____ | +17 |
| 10 ⁽²⁾ | +16 | +15 | _____ | +17 |
| 100 ⁽²⁾ | +16 | +15 | _____ | +17 |
| 100 ⁽¹⁾ | +14 | +13 | _____ | +15 |
| 10 ⁽¹⁾ | +14 | +13 | _____ | +15 |
| 1 ⁽¹⁾ | +14 | +13 | _____ | +15 |
| 0.26 ⁽¹⁾ | +14 | +13 | _____ | +15 |
| 0.26 | +13 | +12 | _____ | +14 |
| 1 | +13 | +12 | _____ | +14 |
| 10 | +13 | +12 | _____ | +14 |
| 100 | +13 | +12 | _____ | +14 |
| 2060 ⁽³⁾ | +13 | +12 | _____ | +14 |
| 2060 ⁽³⁾ | +10 | +9 | _____ | +11 |
| 100 | +10 | +9 | _____ | +11 |
| 10 | +10 | +9 | _____ | +11 |
| 1 | +10 | +9 | _____ | +11 |
| 0.26 | +10 | +9 | _____ | +11 |
| 0.26 | +5 | +4 | _____ | +6 |
| 1 | +5 | +4 | _____ | +6 |
| 10 | +5 | +4 | _____ | +6 |
| 100 | +5 | +4 | _____ | +6 |
| 1000 | +5 | +4 | _____ | +6 |
| 2060 ⁽³⁾ | +5 | +4 | _____ | +6 |
| 2060 ⁽³⁾ | +0 | -1 | _____ | +1 |
| 1000 | +0 | -1 | _____ | +1 |
| 100 | +0 | -1 | _____ | +1 |
| 10 | +0 | -1 | _____ | +1 |
| 1 | +0 | -1 | _____ | +1 |
| 0.26 | +0 | -1 | _____ | +1 |
| ⁽¹⁾ Except Option 005 ⁽²⁾ Except Options 002 and 005 ⁽³⁾ Option 002 | | | | |

Low-Amplitude Accuracy

6. Set the Signal Generator for a FREQ of 1030 MHz and an AMPTD of 0 dBm.
7. Set the measuring receiver to the tuned RF level measurement mode and key in automatic operation to tune the measuring receiver to the Signal Generator's output. (If the measuring receiver indicates the need to calibrate, press the calibrate key.)
8. Set the Signal Generator's carrier amplitude as indicated in the following table and note the measured amplitude. The carrier amplitude should be within the limits given in the table.

NOTE

When the recalibration annunciator appears on the measuring receiver's display, press the measuring receiver's CALIBRATE key, wait for completion of the calibration, then proceed.

Other frequencies can be tested if they are in the range of the measuring receiver. For high frequencies, a down-converter may be required.

| Signal Generator Carrier Amplitude (dBm) | Amplitude Limits (dBm) | | |
|--|------------------------|--------|---------|
| | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| -5 | -6 | _____ | -4 |
| -10 | -11 | _____ | -9 |
| -15 | -16 | _____ | -14 |
| -20 | -21 | _____ | -19 |
| -25 | -26 | _____ | -24 |
| -30 | -31 | _____ | -29 |
| -35 | -36 | _____ | -34 |
| -40 | -41 | _____ | -39 |
| -45 | -46 | _____ | -44 |
| -50 | -51 | _____ | -49 |
| -55 | -56 | _____ | -54 |
| -60 | -61 | _____ | -59 |
| -65 | -66 | _____ | -64 |
| -70 | -71 | _____ | -69 |
| -75 | -76 | _____ | -74 |
| -80 | -81 | _____ | -79 |
| -85 | -86 | _____ | -84 |
| -90 | -91 | _____ | -89 |
| -95 | -96 | _____ | -94 |
| -100 | -101 | _____ | -99 |
| -105 | -106 | _____ | -104 |
| -110 | -111 | _____ | -109 |
| -115 | -116 | _____ | -114 |
| -120 | -121 | _____ | -119 |
| -127 | -128 | _____ | -126 |

Performance Test 2

AM TEST

Specification

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Spectral Purity | | |
| Residual AM | <0.01% rms | 0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth |
| Amplitude Modulation | | |
| Indicator Accuracy | $\pm(6\% \text{ of setting} + 1\%)$ $\pm(7\% \text{ of setting} + 1\%)$ | to 90% depth; 1 kHz rate; not Option 005 to 80% depth; 1 kHz rate; Option 005 |
| Distortion | | 400 and 1000 Hz rates |
| | <2% | 0 to 30% depth; not Option 002 |
| | <3% | 30 to 70% depth; not Option 002 |
| | <5% | 70 to 90% depth; not Option 002 |
| | <4% | 0 to 30% depth; Option 002 |
| | <4% | 30 to 70% depth; Option 002 |
| | <7% | 70 to 90% depth; Option 002 |
| 3 dB Bandwidth | >5 kHz >50 kHz >100 kHz >100 kHz | 0.25 to 8 MHz 8 to 128 MHz 128 to 1030 MHz 1030 to 2060 MHz; Option 002 |
| Incidental Phase Modulation | <0.2 rad peak | at 30% depth; 1 kHz rate |

Description

The AM specifications are verified directly with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver.

Equipment

Audio Source HP 3325A
Measuring Receiver..... HP 8902A

NOTE

If the Signal Generator has Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, the external audio source is not needed.

Procedure

Initial Setup

NOTE

Verify that the measuring receiver's AM is calibrated using its built-in AM calibrator.

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-1.

NOTE

Connect the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF directly to the RF input of the measuring receiver or, if a sensor module is being used, connect it to the input of the sensor module.

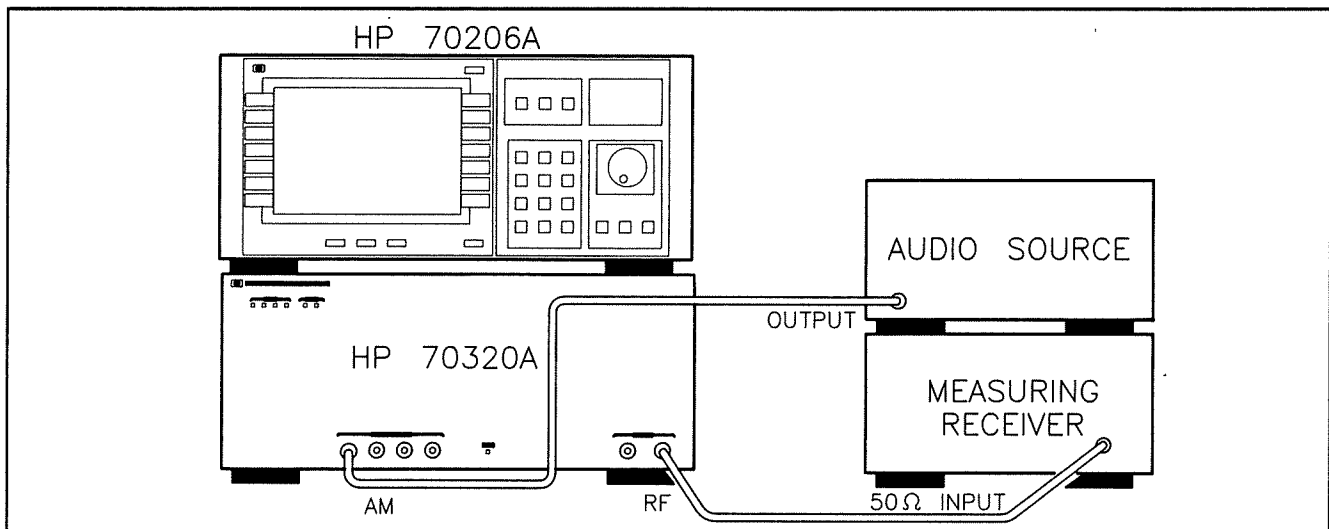


Figure 3-1. AM Test Setup

2. On the System Graphics Display, press the green **I-P** hardkey to preset the instrument.
3. Preset the measuring receiver, then set it as follows.
 - a. Select the AM measurement.
 - b. Set the high-pass filter to 300 Hz.
 - c. Set the low-pass filter to 3 kHz.
 - d. Set the detector to RMS.

Residual AM

4. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Allow the measuring receiver to retune. The residual AM should be within the limits given in the table. (Note that the Signal Generator's AM function is off.)

| Signal Generator Carrier Settings | | Residual AM Limits (%) | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------|
| Frequency (MHz) | Amplitude (dBm) | Actual | Maximum |
| 1000 | +13 | _____ | 0.01 |
| 1000 | +6 | _____ | 0.01 |
| 1300 ⁽¹⁾ | +6 | _____ | 0.01 |
| 1300 ⁽¹⁾ | +13 | _____ | 0.01 |
| ⁽¹⁾ Option 002 | | | |

Indicator Accuracy

5. Set the measuring receiver as follows.
- Set the detector to peak \pm /2 (that is, to average peak+ and peak-). (To do this press the PEAK + and PEAK - keys simultaneously.)
 - Set the high-pass filter off.
 - Set the low-pass filter off.
6. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
- Set a FREQ of 1 GHz.
 - Set an AMPTD of 0 dBm.
 - Select am modulation. (Note that modulation source is set to internal with a modulation rate of 1 kHz.)
7. Set the Signal Generator's AM depth as indicated in the following table. The AM depth, as read on the measuring receiver, should be within the limits shown in the table.

| Signal Generator AM Depth (%) | AM Depth Limits (%) Standard Attenuator | | | AM Depth Limits (%) Option 005 | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------|---------|-----------------------------------|--------|---------|
| | Minimum | Actual | Maximum | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 10 | 8.4 | _____ | 11.6 | 8.3 | _____ | 11.7 |
| 20 | 17.8 | _____ | 22.2 | 17.6 | _____ | 22.4 |
| 30 | 27.2 | _____ | 32.8 | 26.9 | _____ | 33.1 |
| 40 | 36.6 | _____ | 43.4 | 36.2 | _____ | 43.8 |
| 50 | 46.0 | _____ | 54.0 | 45.5 | _____ | 54.5 |
| 60 | 55.4 | _____ | 64.6 | 54.8 | _____ | 65.2 |
| 70 | 64.8 | _____ | 75.2 | 64.1 | _____ | 75.9 |
| 80 | 74.2 | _____ | 85.8 | 73.4 | _____ | 86.6 |
| 90 | 83.6 | _____ | 96.4 | N/A | N/A | N/A |

Distortion

8. Set the measuring receiver to measure the audio distortion on the demodulated 1 kHz AM.
9. Set the Signal Generator's AM depth as indicated in the following table. The AM distortion, as read on the measuring receiver, should be within the limits shown in the table.

| Signal Generator AM Depth (%) | AM Distortion Limits (%) | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|------------|---------|
| | Not Option 002 | | Option 002 | |
| | Actual | Maximum | Actual | Maximum |
| 90 | _____ | 5 | _____ | 7 |
| 70 | _____ | 3 | _____ | 4 |
| 30 | _____ | 2 | _____ | 4 |

10. If the Signal Generator has Option 002, set its carrier frequency to 1.3 GHz. Repeat step 9 using the following table.

| Signal Generator AM Depth (%) | AM Distortion Limits (%) | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| | Actual | Maximum |
| 70 | _____ | 4 |
| 90 | _____ | 7 |

Incidental Phase Modulation

11. Set the Signal Generator for a FREQ of 1 GHz with 30% AM. (Carrier amplitude should remain at 0 dBm.)
12. Set the measuring receiver to read phase modulation (ΦM) and set its detector to peak+. (If the phase modulation reading is fluctuating, average several readings.) The phase deviation of the phase modulation should read 0.2 rad peak or less.

Incidental ΦM Limit: _____ 0.2 rad peak

3 dB Bandwidth

13. Set the measuring receiver to measure AM depth.
14. Set the Signal Generator, for 90% AM. If the Signal Generator has the Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, continue with step 15. If the Signal Generator does not have the Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, perform the following steps.
 - a. Press the **Moduln** softkey.
 - b. Select the **am** softkey.
 - c. Press **EXT AC AM** softkey to underline the AM (on).
 - d. Press **INTERNAL AM** softkey to remove the underline (off).
 - e. On the external audio source, set the audio frequency to 1 kHz and set its level (approximately 1V) so that the EXT HI and EXT LO annunciators on the Signal Generator are both off.
15. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency as indicated in the following table. For each setting perform the following steps.
 - a. After setting the Signal Generator's carrier frequency, allow the measuring receiver to retune.
 - b. If the Signal Generator has the Option 007, set an AUDIO FREQ of 1 kHz; otherwise, set the external audio source to 1 kHz.
 - c. Set the measuring receiver ratio display off (if it is on). Then set the ratio back on to establish a new ratio reference. (Also, set the ratio to read in dB, that is, log.)
 - d. Set the Signal Generator's audio (modulation) frequency or the frequency of the external audio source as shown in the table.
 - e. Note the dB change in AM depth on the measuring receiver. The depth should be between -3 and +3 dB (relative).

| Signal Generator Settings | | Relative AM Depth Limits (dB) | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Audio Frequency (kHz) | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 0.26 | 5 | -3 | _____ | +3 |
| 11 | 50 | -3 | _____ | +3 |
| 129 | 100 | -3 | _____ | +3 |
| 1020 | 100 | -3 | _____ | +3 |
| 1300 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | -3 | _____ | +3 |
| ⁽¹⁾ Option 002 | | | | |

Performance Test 3

FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES)

Specification

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Spectral Purity | | |
| Residual FM | | deviation <0.01% of maximum available |
| | | 0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth |
| | <1 Hz rms | 0.25 to 257 MHz carrier |
| | <1.2 Hz rms | 257 to 515 MHz carrier |
| | <2 Hz rms | 515 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | <4 Hz rms | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | | 0.05 to 15 kHz post-detection bandwidth |
| | <1.2 Hz rms | 0.25 to 257 MHz carrier |
| | <2 Hz rms | 257 to 515 MHz carrier |
| | <4 Hz rms | 515 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | <8 Hz rms | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | | 0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth; Mode 3; Option 004 |
| | <0.5 Hz rms | 0.25 to 515 MHz carrier |
| | <1 Hz rms | 515 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | <2 Hz rms | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | | 0.05 to 15 kHz post-detection bandwidth; Mode 3; Option 004 |
| | <0.5 Hz rms | 0.25 to 257 MHz carrier |
| | <1 Hz rms | 257 to 515 MHz carrier |
| | <2 Hz rms | 515 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | <4 Hz rms | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |

(Table continued on next page)

(Table continued from previous page)

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Frequency Modulation | | |
| Maximum Peak Deviation | | Mode 1 |
| | 20 MHz | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | 10 MHz | 515 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | 5 MHz | 257 to 515 MHz carrier |
| | 2.5 MHz | 128 to 257 MHz carrier |
| | 1.25 MHz | 64 to 128 MHz carrier |
| | 625 kHz | 32 to 64 MHz carrier |
| | 312 kHz | 16 to 32 MHz carrier |
| | 156 kHz | 8 to 16 MHz carrier |
| | 78 kHz | 4 to 8 MHz carrier |
| | 39 kHz | 2 to 4 MHz carrier |
| | 19.5 kHz | 1 to 2 MHz carrier |
| | 9.77 kHz | 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier |
| | 4.88 kHz | 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier |
| | 10% of Mode 1 maximum | Mode 2 |
| | 1% of Mode 1 maximum | Mode 3; Option 004 |
| Maximum Rate | | |
| | 100 kHz | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | 100 kHz | 8 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | 78 kHz | 4 to 8 MHz carrier |
| | 39 kHz | 2 to 4 MHz carrier |
| | 19.5 kHz | 1 to 2 MHz carrier |
| | 9.7 kHz | 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier |
| | 4.8 kHz | 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier |
| Indicator Accuracy | | |
| | | accuracy at time of setting for rates that do not exceed maximum rate |
| | 6% | 30 kHz rate; 1% of maximum peak deviation; Mode 3; Option 004 |
| | 15% | 100 kHz rate; 1% of maximum peak deviation; Mode 3; Option 004 |
| | 5% | 30 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation |
| | 10% | 100 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation |
| | 12% | 30 kHz rate; 100% of maximum peak deviation |
| | 20% | 100 kHz rate; 100% of maximum peak deviation |

(Table continued on next page)

(Table continued from previous page)

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Distortion | $<3\%$ $<5\%$ $<1\%$ | 20 Hz to 100 kHz rates 5% of maximum peak deviation 100% of maximum peak deviation Mode 3; Option 004 |
| Incidental AM | $<0.5\%$ depth | deviation $<6\%$ of maximum or 20 kHz, whichever is less |
| Carrier Frequency Accuracy in FM | $\pm 0.5\%$ of deviation setting | |

Description

The FM specifications which can be verified directly with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver are checked in these tests. The restrictions are that (1) the peak deviation must be less than 400 kHz for carrier frequencies above 10 MHz or 40 kHz below 10 MHz, (2) the modulation rate must be less than 200 kHz for carrier frequencies above 10 MHz or 10 kHz below 10 MHz, and (3) the local oscillator's residual FM must be no more than the HP 70320A. This latter restriction can be overcome by choosing an external local oscillator with better or equal performance (such as an HP 8662A or a second HP 8644A).

The FM indicator accuracy is checked at the high end, geometric midpoint, and low end of each carrier range. In instrument operation, a low-pass filter switches in or out at the midpoint. Indicator accuracy is checked at the highest frequency where the lower-frequency filter is in.

This test is followed by Performance Test 4, *FM Test (High Deviations and Rates)*, which uses an HP 3048A Phase Noise Measurement System. This system can measure some FM specifications outside the range of the HP 8902A. Performance Tests 3 and 4 have some overlap.

Equipment

Audio Source HP 3325A
 Distortion Analyzer HP 8903B or HP 8903E
 Measuring Receiver HP 8902A Option 003
 Reference Signal Generator HP 8662A, HP 8663A, or HP 8644A

NOTE

If the Signal Generator being tested has Option 002, the reference signal generator must have carrier frequency range of 2060 MHz.

If the Signal Generator being tested has Option 007, the external audio source is not needed.

Procedure

Initial Setup

NOTE

Verify that the measuring receiver's FM is calibrated using its built-in FM calibrator.

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-2 making note of the following details.
 - a. If the measuring receiver does not have series 030 options (high selectivity), remove the rear-panel coaxial jumper from the local oscillator's input and output.
 - b. Connect the reference signal generator's output to the measuring receiver's rear-panel local oscillator input.
 - c. Connect the Signal Generator-under-test's OUTPUTS RF directly to the RF input of the measuring receiver or, if a sensor module is being used, connect it to the input of the sensor module.

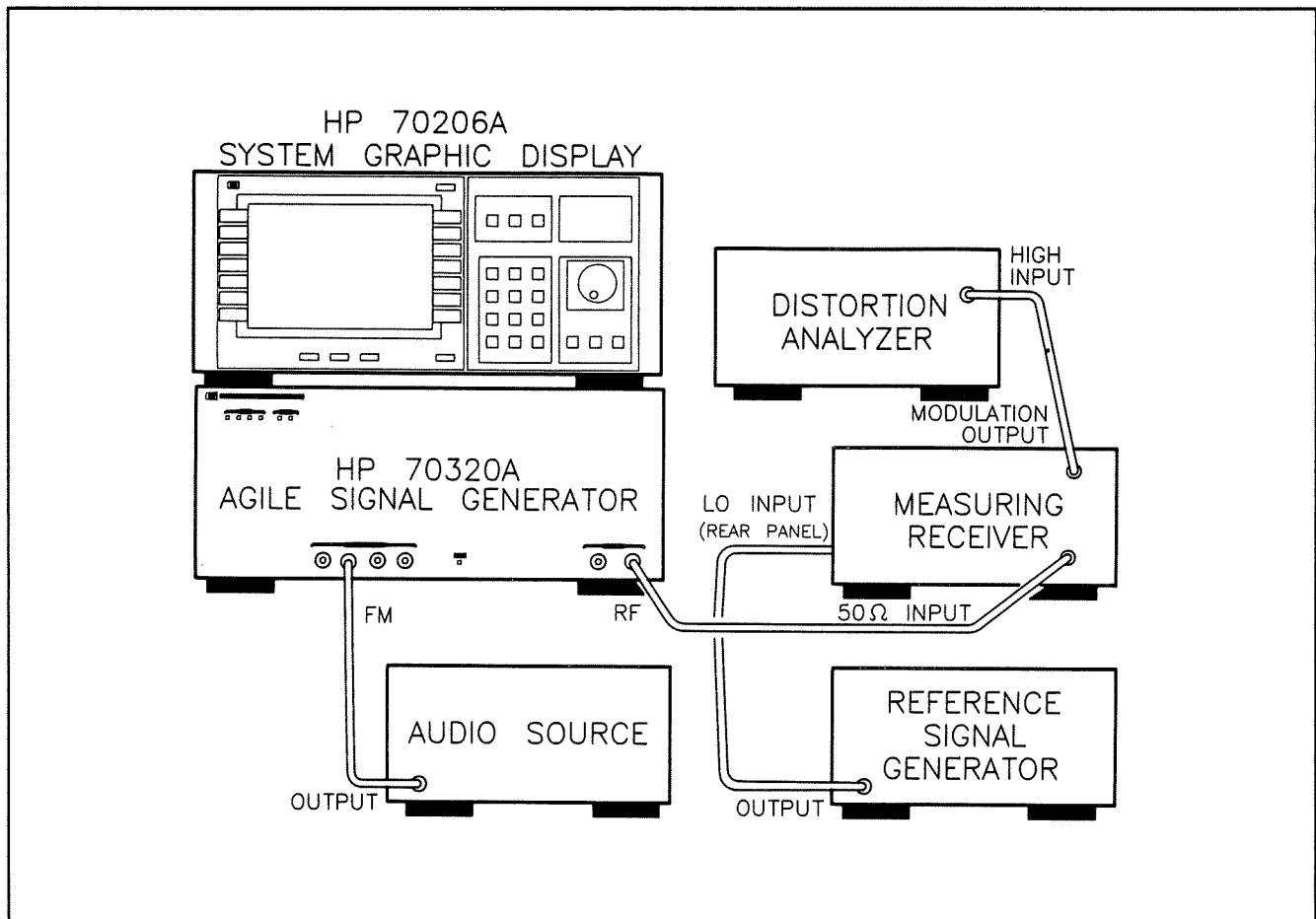


Figure 3-2. (Low Deviation and Rates) Test Setup

2. Set the reference signal generator's carrier to 251.5 MHz at 0 dBm.
3. Press the green **I-P** hardkey on the System Graphics Display to preset the HP 70320A.
4. Set the signal generator under test for an AMPTD of 0 dBm.
5. Preset the measuring receiver, then set it to read FM with the RMS detector. (If the measuring receiver has series 030 options (high selectivity), invoke special function 23.1 to switch the local oscillator to external.)

Residual FM

6. Set the Signal Generator-under-test's carrier frequency and synthesis mode, the reference signal generator's carrier frequency, and the measuring receiver's high-pass and low-pass filters as indicated in the following table. For each setting, allow the measuring receiver to retune. The residual FM should be within the limits given in the table.

| Signal Generator Under Test | | Reference Generator Carrier (MHz) | Measuring Receiver Filter | | Residual FM Limits (Hz rms) | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|----------|-----------------------------|---------|
| Mode | Carrier (MHz) | | High-Pass | Low-Pass | Actual | Maximum |
| 2 | 250 | 251.5 | 300 Hz | 3 kHz | _____ | 1 |
| 2 | 250 | 251.5 | 50 Hz | 15 kHz | _____ | 1.2 |
| 2 | 500 | 501.5 | 50 Hz | 15 kHz | _____ | 2 |
| 2 | 500 | 501.5 | 300 Hz | 3 kHz | _____ | 1.2 |
| 2 | 1000 | 1001.5 | 300 Hz | 3 kHz | _____ | 2 |
| 2 | 1000 | 1001.5 | 50 Hz | 15 kHz | _____ | 4 |
| 2 | 1300 ⁽¹⁾ | 1301.5 | 50 Hz | 15 kHz | _____ | 8 |
| 2 | 1300 ⁽¹⁾ | 1301.5 | 300 Hz | 3 kHz | _____ | 4 |
| 3 ⁽²⁾ | 1300 ⁽¹⁾ | 1301.5 | 300 Hz | 3 kHz | _____ | 2 |
| 3 ⁽²⁾ | 1300 ⁽¹⁾ | 1301.5 | 50 Hz | 15 kHz | _____ | 4 |
| 3 ⁽²⁾ | 1000 | 1001.5 | 50 Hz | 15 kHz | _____ | 2 |
| 3 ⁽²⁾ | 1000 | 1001.5 | 300 Hz | 3 kHz | _____ | 1 |
| 3 ⁽²⁾ | 500 | 501.5 | 300 Hz | 3 kHz | _____ | 0.5 |
| 3 ⁽²⁾ | 500 | 501.5 | 50 Hz | 15 kHz | _____ | 1 |
| 3 ⁽²⁾ | 250 | 251.5 | 50 Hz | 15 kHz | _____ | 0.5 |

⁽¹⁾ Option 002
⁽²⁾ Option 004

Indicator Accuracy

7. On the Signal Generator under test, set frequency synthesis mode to **MODE 2**. Select **fm**. If the Signal Generator has Option 007, set an AUDIO FREQ of 40 kHz. If the Signal Generator does not have the Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, perform the following steps.
 - a. Press the **INTERNAL FM** softkey to turn the internal FM off.
 - b. Press the **EXT AC FM** softkey (when the FM is underlined it is on).
 - c. On the external audio source, set the audio frequency to 40 kHz and its level to 4.67 dBm (that is, 1 V (pk) into 600 Ω from a 50 Ω source).

NOTE

The EXT HI or EXT LO annunciators on the Signal Generator may or may not be on. Either condition is acceptable. The level of the modulation input signal is set more accurately by the audio source setting than by the annunciators.

8. If the measuring receiver does not have series 030 options, disconnect the reference generator from the rear panel and re-connect the coaxial jumper. If the measuring receiver has series 030 options, invoke special function 23.0 to switch the local oscillator back to internal.
9. Set the measuring receiver as follows.
 - a. Press the automatic operation key.
 - b. Set the detector to peak \pm /2 (that is, to average peak+ and peak-). (To do this press the PEAK + and PEAK - keys simultaneously.)
 - c. Set the high-pass filter off.
 - d. Set the low-pass filter off.
10. On the Signal Generator under test, set the instrument as indicated in the following table. For each setting, perform the following steps.
 - a. Set the carrier frequency, peak FM deviation, and Synthesis Mode as indicated in the table.

NOTE

The order in which these settings are made may not necessarily be in the sequence stated. For example, a decrease in carrier frequency may not be possible unless the peak FM deviation is first reduced. Also, low values of FM deviation (such as 0.097 kHz) cannot be entered as shown in the table; enter such values using less-significant units (such as 97 Hz).

- b. Set the FM rate, either internal or external, as indicated in the table.
- c. Read the FM peak deviation on the measuring receiver. The FM deviation should be within the limits shown in the table.

| Signal Generator Settings | | | | FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak) | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Mode | FM Rate (kHz) | FM Deviation (kHz peak) | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 514 | 2 | 40 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 514 | 2 | 50 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 514 | 2 | 60 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 514 | 2 | 70 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 514 | 2 | 80 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 514 | 2 | 90 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 514 | 2 | 100 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 514 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | 50 | 42.5 | _____ | 57.5 |
| 258 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | 50 | 42.5 | _____ | 57.5 |
| 258 | 2 | 100 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 364.1 | 2 | 100 | 360 | 324 | _____ | 396 |
| 257 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |
| 257 | 2 | 100 | 250 | 225 | _____ | 275 |
| 257 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | 25 | 21.25 | _____ | 28.75 |
| 129 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | 25 | 21.25 | _____ | 28.75 |
| 129 | 2 | 100 | 250 | 225 | _____ | 275 |
| 129 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |
| 182 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |
| 128 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |
| 128 | 2 | 100 | 125 | 112.5 | _____ | 137.5 |
| 128 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | 12.5 | 10.62 | _____ | 14.40 |
| 65 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | 12.5 | 10.62 | _____ | 14.40 |
| 65 | 2 | 100 | 125 | 112.5 | _____ | 137.5 |
| 65 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |
| 91.03 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |
| 64 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |
| 64 | 2 | 100 | 62.5 | 56.3 | _____ | 68.7 |
| 64 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | 6.25 | 5.31 | _____ | 7.19 |
| 33 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 100 | 6.25 | 5.31 | _____ | 7.19 |
| 33 | 2 | 100 | 62.5 | 56.3 | _____ | 68.7 |
| 33 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |
| 45.51 | 1 | 100 | 330 | 264 | _____ | 396 |

⁽¹⁾ Option 004

(Table continued on next page)

(Table continued from previous page)

| Signal Generator Settings | | | | FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak) | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Mode | FM Rate (kHz) | FM Deviation (kHz peak) | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 32 | 1 | 100 | 312 | 250 | _____ | 374 |
| 32 | 2 | 100 | 31.2 | 28.1 | _____ | 34.3 |
| 32 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 100 | 3.12 | 2.65 | _____ | 3.59 |
| 17 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 100 | 3.12 | 2.65 | _____ | 3.59 |
| 17 | 2 | 100 | 31.2 | 28.1 | _____ | 34.3 |
| 17 | 1 | 100 | 312 | 250 | _____ | 374 |
| 22.75 | 1 | 100 | 312 | 250 | _____ | 374 |
| 16 | 1 | 100 | 156 | 124.8 | _____ | 187.2 |
| 16 | 2 | 100 | 15.6 | 14.04 | _____ | 17.16 |
| 16 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 100 | 1.56 | 1.32 | _____ | 1.80 |
| 11.37 | 1 | 100 | 156 | 124.8 | _____ | 187.2 |
| 514 | 2 | 30 | 380 | 361 | _____ | 399 |
| 514 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 30 | 50 | 47.0 | _____ | 53.0 |
| 258 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 30 | 50 | 47.0 | _____ | 53.0 |
| 258 | 2 | 30 | 380 | 361 | _____ | 399 |
| 257 | 1 | 30 | 350 | 308 | _____ | 392 |
| 257 | 2 | 30 | 250 | 238 | _____ | 262 |
| 257 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 30 | 25 | 23.5 | _____ | 26.5 |
| 129 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 30 | 25 | 23.5 | _____ | 26.5 |
| 129 | 2 | 30 | 250 | 238 | _____ | 262 |
| 129 | 1 | 30 | 350 | 308 | _____ | 392 |
| 128 | 1 | 30 | 350 | 308 | _____ | 392 |
| 128 | 2 | 30 | 125 | 118.8 | _____ | 131.2 |
| 128 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 30 | 12.5 | 11.75 | _____ | 13.25 |
| 65 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 30 | 12.5 | 11.75 | _____ | 13.25 |
| 65 | 2 | 30 | 125 | 118.8 | _____ | 131.2 |
| 65 | 1 | 30 | 350 | 308 | _____ | 392 |
| 64 | 1 | 30 | 350 | 308 | _____ | 392 |
| 64 | 2 | 30 | 62.5 | 56.3 | _____ | 68.7 |
| 64 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 30 | 6.25 | 5.93 | _____ | 6.57 |
| 33 | 3 ⁽²⁾ | 30 | 6.25 | 5.93 | _____ | 6.57 |
| 33 | 2 | 30 | 62.5 | 56.3 | _____ | 68.7 |
| 33 | 1 | 30 | 350 | 308 | _____ | 392 |

⁽²⁾ Option 004

(Table continued on next page)

(Table continued from previous page)

| Signal Generator Settings | | | | FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak) | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Mode | FM Rate (kHz) | FM Deviation (kHz peak) | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 32 | 1 | 30 | 312 | 275 | _____ | 349 |
| 32 | 2 | 30 | 31.2 | 29.7 | _____ | 32.7 |
| 32 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 30 | 3.12 | 2.93 | _____ | 3.31 |
| 17 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 30 | 3.12 | 2.93 | _____ | 3.31 |
| 17 | 2 | 30 | 31.2 | 29.7 | _____ | 32.7 |
| 17 | 1 | 30 | 312 | 275 | _____ | 349 |
| 16 | 1 | 30 | 156 | 137.3 | _____ | 174.7 |
| 16 | 2 | 30 | 15.6 | 14.82 | _____ | 16.38 |
| 16 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 30 | 1.56 | 1.46 | _____ | 1.66 |
| 8.1 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 10 | 1.56 | 1.46 | _____ | 1.66 |
| 8.1 | 2 | 10 | 15.6 | 14.82 | _____ | 16.38 |
| 8.1 | 1 | 10 | 35 | 30.8 | _____ | 39.2 |
| 8 | 1 | 10 | 35 | 30.8 | _____ | 39.2 |
| 8 | 2 | 10 | 7.8 | 7.41 | _____ | 8.19 |
| 8 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 10 | 0.78 | 0.73 | _____ | 0.83 |
| 4.1 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 10 | 0.78 | 0.73 | _____ | 0.83 |
| 4.1 | 2 | 10 | 7.8 | 7.41 | _____ | 8.19 |
| 4.1 | 1 | 10 | 35 | 30.8 | _____ | 39.2 |
| 5.689 | 1 | 10 | 35 | 30.8 | _____ | 39.2 |
| 4 | 1 | 10 | 35 | 30.8 | _____ | 39.2 |
| 4 | 2 | 10 | 3.9 | 3.71 | _____ | 4.09 |
| 4 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 10 | 0.39 | 0.36 | _____ | 0.42 |
| 2.1 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 10 | 0.39 | 0.36 | _____ | 0.42 |
| 2.1 | 2 | 10 | 3.9 | 3.71 | _____ | 4.09 |
| 2.1 | 1 | 10 | 35 | 30.8 | _____ | 39.2 |
| 2.844 | 1 | 10 | 35 | 30.8 | _____ | 39.2 |
| 2 | 1 | 10 | 19.5 | 17.2 | _____ | 21.8 |
| 2 | 2 | 10 | 1.95 | 1.86 | _____ | 2.04 |
| 2 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 10 | 0.195 | 0.18 | _____ | 0.21 |
| 1.1 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 10 | 0.195 | 0.18 | _____ | 0.21 |
| 1.1 | 2 | 10 | 1.95 | 1.86 | _____ | 2.04 |
| 1.1 | 1 | 10 | 19.5 | 17.2 | _____ | 21.8 |
| 1.422 | 1 | 10 | 19.5 | 17.2 | _____ | 21.8 |

⁽³⁾ Option 004

(Table continued from previous page)

| Signal Generator Settings | | | | FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak) | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Mode | FM Rate (kHz) | FM Deviation (kHz peak) | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 1 | 1 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 8.54 | _____ | 10.86 |
| 1 | 2 | 9.7 | 0.97 | 0.922 | _____ | 1.018 |
| 1 | 3 ⁽⁴⁾ | 9.7 | 0.097 | 0.091 | _____ | 0.103 |
| 0.51 | 3 ⁽⁴⁾ | 9.7 | 0.097 | 0.091 | _____ | 0.103 |
| 0.51 | 2 | 9.7 | 0.97 | 0.922 | _____ | 1.018 |
| 0.51 | 1 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 8.54 | _____ | 10.86 |
| 0.711 | 1 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 8.54 | _____ | 10.86 |
| 0.5 | 1 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.23 | _____ | 5.37 |
| 0.5 | 2 | 4.8 | 0.48 | 0.456 | _____ | 0.504 |
| 0.5 | 3 ⁽⁴⁾ | 4.8 | 0.048 | 0.045 | _____ | 0.051 |
| 0.26 | 3 ⁽⁴⁾ | 4.8 | 0.048 | 0.045 | _____ | 0.051 |
| 0.26 | 2 | 4.8 | 0.48 | 0.456 | _____ | 0.504 |
| 0.26 | 1 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.23 | _____ | 5.37 |
| 0.355 | 1 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.23 | _____ | 5.37 |
| ⁽⁴⁾ Option 004 | | | | | | |

11. Record the FM Deviation for the 514 MHz carrier at 100 kHz rate and 360 kHz deviation (Mode 2) for use in Performance Test 4.

FM Deviation for 514 MHz carrier: _____ kHz

Distortion

12. Connect the distortion analyzer to the modulation output of the measuring receiver. (Refer to figure 3-2.)
13. Set the distortion analyzer to measure the distortion on the demodulated FM which will have an audio rate of 100 kHz. (Switch any low-pass filtering off.)
14. Set the frequency of the audio source (either internal or external) to 100 kHz. (Leave the audio level at 4.67 dBm if using an external source.)
15. On the Signal Generator under test, set the carrier frequency, peak FM deviation and SYNTHESIS MODE as indicated in the following table. For each step read the distortion on the distortion analyzer. The distortion should be within the limits shown in the table.

| Signal Generator Settings | | | FM Distortion Limits (%) | |
|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Synthesis Mode | FM Deviation (kHz peak) | Actual | Maximum |
| 257 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 25 | _____ | 1 |
| 257 | 2 | 125 | _____ | 3 |
| 257 | 2 | 250 | _____ | 5 |
| 182 | 2 | 250 | _____ | 5 |
| 129 | 2 | 250 | _____ | 5 |
| 129 | 2 | 125 | _____ | 3 |
| 129 | 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 25 | _____ | 1 |
| ⁽¹⁾ Option 004 | | | | |

Incidental AM

16. On the Signal Generator under test, set frequency to **MODE 2**. Set a FREQ of 17 MHz and FM DEV of 18 kHz.
17. Set the measuring receiver to read AM. The AM depth should read 0.5% or less.

Incidental AM Limit: _____ 0.5%

Carrier Frequency Accuracy in FM

18. Set the measuring receiver to measure carrier frequency. Set the counter resolution to 10 Hz (special function 7.1).
19. On the Signal Generator under test, if external modulation is used, disconnect the audio source. If internal modulation is used, the **INTERNAL FM** softkey (to turn off the internal modulation oscillator). The FM modulation is off when "No Source" is displayed on the System Graphics Display.
20. On the Signal Generator under test, set synthesis mode to **MODE 1**.
21. On the Signal Generator under test, set the carrier frequency and the FM peak deviation as indicated in the following table. For each step, turn the **FM DEV On/Off** on, then off, and note the shift in carrier frequency as read on the measuring receiver. (The frequency error measurement mode in the measuring receiver can also be used to measure carrier shift.) The carrier shift should be within the limits shown in the table.

NOTE

The FM system in the Signal Generator is turned on but no actual FM is generated because the audio source is turned off or disconnected.

| Signal Generator Settings | | Carrier Shift Limits (kHz) | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------|
| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | FM Deviation (MHz peak) | Actual | Maximum |
| 10 | 0.15 | _____ | 0.75 |
| 20 | 0.3 | _____ | 1.5 |
| 50 | 0.625 | _____ | 3.12 |
| 100 | 1.25 | _____ | 6.25 |
| 200 | 2.5 | _____ | 12.5 |
| 500 | 5 | _____ | 25 |
| 1000 | 10 | _____ | 50 |

Performance Test 4

FM TEST (HIGH DEVIATIONS AND RATES)

Specification

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Frequency Modulation | | |
| Maximum Peak Deviation | 20 MHz 10 MHz 5 MHz 2.5 MHz 1.25 MHz 625 kHz 312 kHz 156 kHz 78 kHz 39 kHz 19.5 kHz 9.77 kHz 4.88 kHz 10% of Mode 1 maximum 1% of Mode 1 maximum | Mode 1 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 515 to 1030 MHz carrier; Mode 1 257 to 515 MHz carrier 128 to 257 MHz carrier 64 to 128 MHz carrier 32 to 64 MHz carrier 16 to 32 MHz carrier 8 to 16 MHz carrier 4 to 8 MHz carrier 2 to 4 MHz carrier 1 to 2 MHz carrier 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier Mode 2 Mode 3; Option 004 |
| Maximum Rate | 100 kHz 100 kHz 78 kHz 39 kHz 19.5 kHz 9.7 kHz 4.8 kHz | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 8 to 1030 MHz carrier 4 to 8 MHz carrier 2 to 4 MHz carrier 1 to 2 MHz carrier 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier |
| Indicator Accuracy | 6% 15% 5% 10% 12% 20% | accuracy at time of setting for rates that do not exceed maximum rate 30 kHz rate; 1% of maximum peak deviation; Mode 3 100 kHz rate; 1% of maximum peak deviation; Mode 3 30 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation 100 kHz rate; 10% of maximum peak deviation 30 kHz rate; 100% of maximum peak deviation 100 kHz rate; 100% of maximum peak deviation |

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|----------------|--------------------|--|
| Distortion | <3% <5% <1% | 20 Hz to 100 kHz rates 5% of maximum peak deviation 100% of maximum peak deviation Mode 3; Option 004 |

Description

Measurements are made on signals with FM peak deviations up to 5 MHz and rates up to 100 kHz. These signals cannot be made directly by the HP 8902A Measuring Receiver which was used in Performance Test 3. (However, Performance Tests 3 and 4 have some overlap.)

FM is demodulated by an HP 3048A Phase Noise Measurement System. A power splitter and delay line (both supplied with the system) and an RF phase detector (built into the system's interface) are used as a delay-line FM discriminator. The demodulated FM is analyzed by an RF spectrum analyzer (optionally supplied with the system). The test is not run by a system program; rather, the system's interface is manually controlled from the controller's keyboard.

Equipment

Audio Source HP 3325A
 Phase Noise Measurement System HP 3048A Option 101

NOTE

Since this test is written specifically for the HP 3048A, no substitute of equipment is recommended.

For this test, the HP 3048A is assumed to have the HP 11848-60132 Noise Floor Test Fixture (supplied with system) and an HP 3585A spectrum analyzer (which must have a 1 M Ω input). The HP 3561A Dynamic Signal Analyzer is required for the system but is not used in this test.

If the Signal Generator being tested has Option 007, the external audio source is not needed.

Procedure

Initial Setup and Establishing Quadrature

1. Run Performance Test 3, *FM Test (Low Deviations and Rates)*. Record the values measured in step 10 for use later in this test.
2. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-3. Check that the SPECTRUM ANALYZER output connector on the front panel of the HP 11848A Phase Noise Interface is terminated in 50 Ω . Also, check that the delay line connectors are tight.
3. On the System Graphics Display press the green I-P hardkey to preset the instrument.
4. On the Signal Generator set a FREQ of 400 MHz and an AMPTD of 17 dBm (or the highest amplitude allowed for Signal Generators with Option 002 or 005).

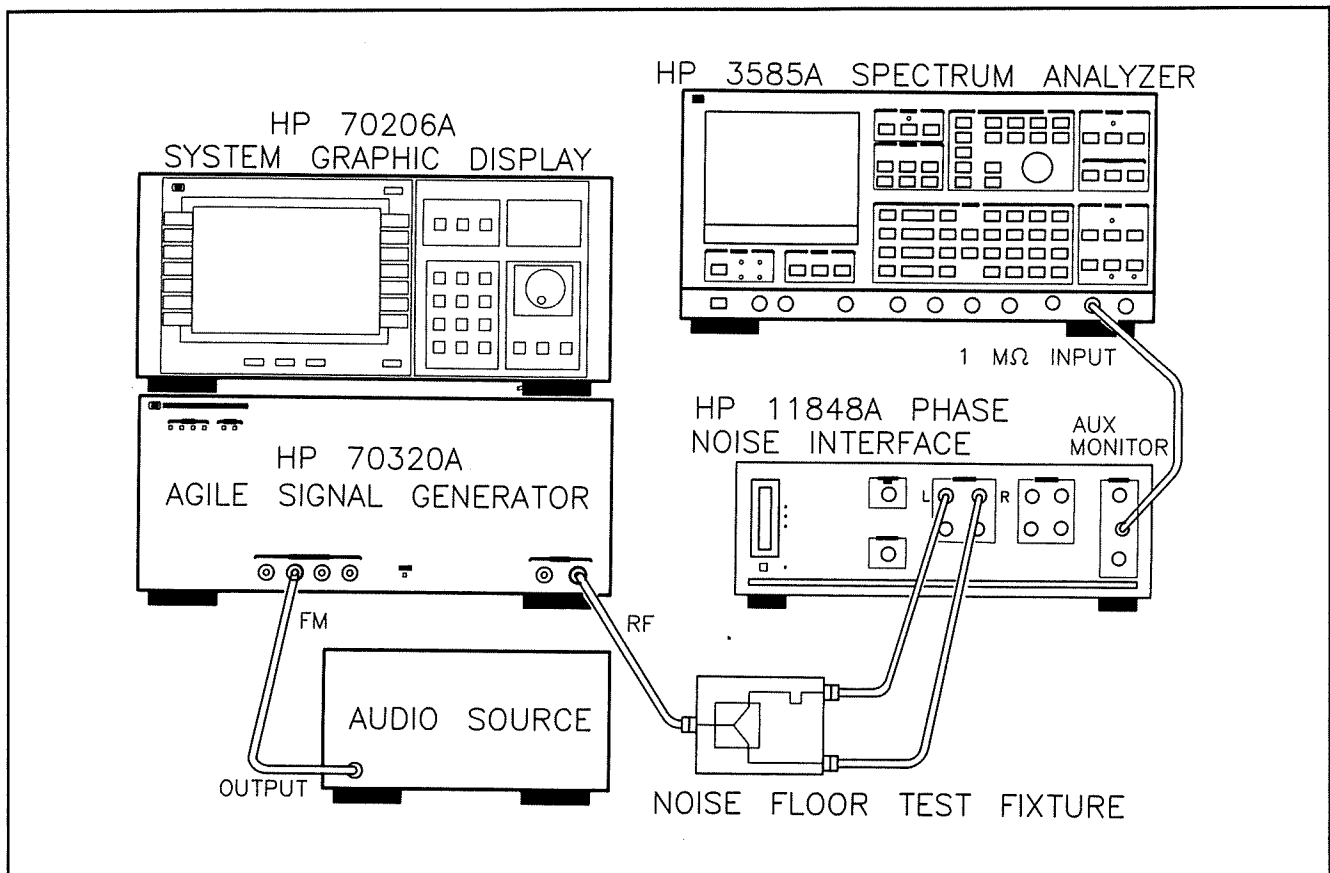


Figure 3-3. FM (High Deviation and Rates) Test Setup

5. Boot up the phase noise measurement system to the Main Software Menu level then set the system as follows.
 - a. Press the **Spcl. Funct'n** softkey available at the Main Software Level menu.
 - b. Press the **11848A Control** softkey to initiate manual control of the system's interface.
 - c. Press the **Preset** softkey to preset the interface.
 - d. Use the cursor control keys to move the cursor to the "SELECTED 'K' SWITCHES:" line then key in 10 and 12. (Refer to figure 3-4.)
 - e. Use the cursor control keys to move the cursor to the "SELECTED 'S' SWITCHES:" line then key in 3 while not changing the "8" already present on the line.
 - f. Press the **Send Command** softkey to initiate the commands. The display should appear as in figure 3-4 except for the cursor position, the values following "GAIN1:" and "GAIN2:" (which will be entered later), and the bottom line.
6. Tune the Signal Generator's carrier frequency until the front-panel meter of the system's interface reads approximately 0.

7. Set the phase noise measurement system as follows.
 - a. Use the system's cursor control keys to move the cursor to the "GAIN1:" line then key in 28.
 - b. Use the system's cursor control keys to move the cursor to the "GAIN2:" line then key in 20.
 - c. Press the Send Command softkey to initiate the commands.
8. Fine tune the Signal Generator's carrier frequency until the front-panel meter of the system's interface reads approximately 0. This establishes quadrature in the interface's phase detector to make it function as a linear phase detector. (The display should now appear as in figure 3-4.)
9. Set the RF spectrum analyzer to span from 0 to 200 kHz. Set the input impedance to 1 M Ω .

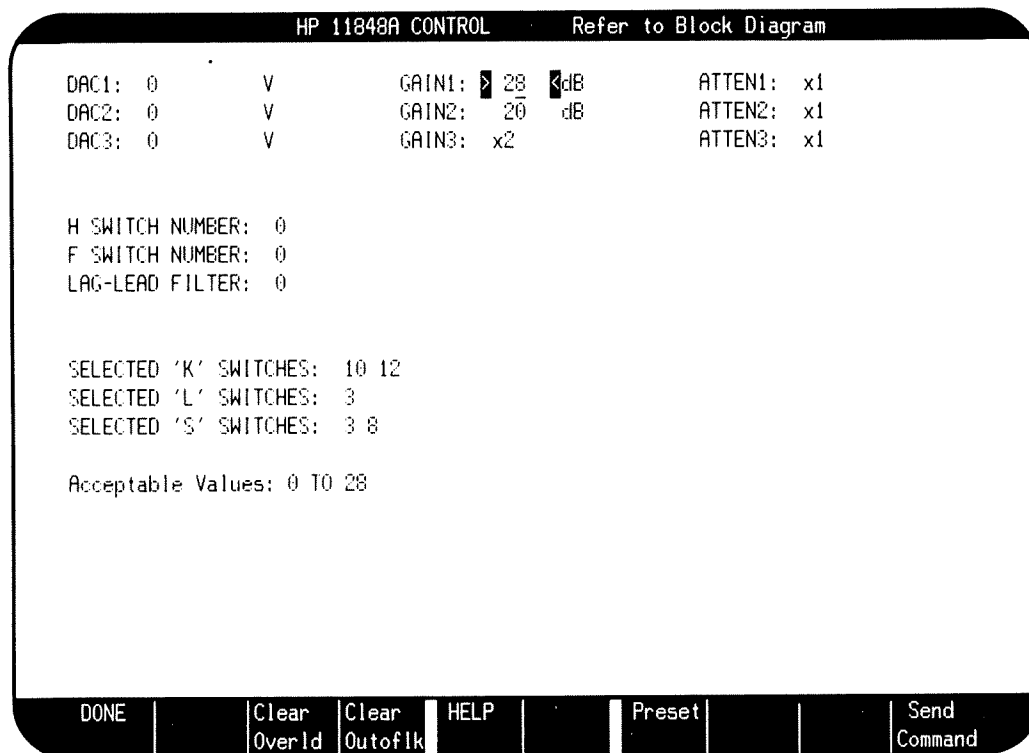


Figure 3-4. HP 11848A Control Display for FM Test

Indicator Accuracy

10. Let D equal the value in kHz of FM deviation measured in Performance Test 3, step 10, for a 514 MHz carrier at 100 kHz FM rate and 360 kHz peak FM deviation (Mode 2). Calculate $720 - D$. (For example, if the value for D is 350 kHz, $720 - 350 = 370$.)

720 Minus the Value of D : _____ kHz

11. On the Signal Generator, set synthesis mode to **MODE 2**. Select **fm**. If the Signal Generator has Option 007, set an AUDIO FREQ of 100 kHz. If the Signal Generator does not have the Option 007 Synthesized Audio Oscillator, perform the following steps.
- Turn the **INTERNAL FM** off. (Internal FM is off when the underline is removed.)
 - Turn the **EXT AC FM** on.
 - On the external audio source, set the audio frequency to 100 kHz and its level to 4.67 dBm (1 V (pk) into 600 Ω from a 50 Ω source).

NOTE

The EXT HI or EXT LO annunciators on the Signal Generator may or may not be on. Either condition is acceptable. The level of the modulation input signal is set more accurately by the audio source setting than by the annunciators.

12. On the Signal Generator set an **FM DEV** of the value $(720 - D)$ calculated in step 10 above (for example 370 kHz).
13. Adjust the RF spectrum analyzer's reference level so that the 100 kHz signal is at a convenient graticule line. (This line represents 360 kHz peak deviation.)
14. On the Signal Generator under test, set the instrument as indicated in the following table. For each setting, perform the following steps.
- Set the peak FM deviation and Synthesis Mode as indicated in the table.

NOTE

The order in which these settings are made may not necessarily be in the sequence stated. For example, a higher mode number may not be possible unless the peak FM deviation is first reduced.

- Set the audio FM rate (either internal or external) as indicated in the table.
- Read the FM peak deviation on the spectrum analyzer by noting how far the signal increases or decreases relative to the reference set above. The FM deviation should be within the limits shown in the table.

| FM Rate (kHz) | Signal Generator Settings | | FM Deviation Limits (dB) | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------|---------|
| | Mode | FM Deviation (kHz peak) | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 100 | 1 | 5000 | 20.9 | _____ | 24.4 |
| 100 | 2 | 500 | 1.9 | _____ | 3.7 |
| 30 | 2 | 500 | 2.4 | _____ | 3.3 |
| 30 | 1 | 5000 | 21.7 | _____ | 23.8 |

Distortion

- 15. Set the frequency of the audio source (either internal or external) to 100 kHz.
- 16. Set the RF spectrum analyzer to span from 0 to 500 kHz.
- 17. On the Signal Generator set the Synthesis Mode and FM deviation as indicated in the following table. For each setting, note the level of the harmonics of the 100 kHz signal relative to the fundamental. The harmonics should be below the limits shown in the table.

| Signal Generator Settings | | Harmonics Limits (dB) | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Synthesis Mode | FM Deviation (kHz peak) | Actual | Maximum |
| 1 | 5000 | _____ | –26 |
| 1 | 500 | _____ | –26 |
| 2 | 500 | _____ | –26 |
| 2 | 250 | _____ | –30.5 |
| 2 | 50 | _____ | –30.5 |
| 3 ⁽¹⁾ | 50 | _____ | –40 |
| ⁽¹⁾ Option 004 | | | |

Performance Test 5

SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (SSB PHASE NOISE)

Specification

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Spectral Purity | | |
| SSB Phase Noise | | <p>CW, AM, or FM (FM at 1% of maximum specified deviation for offsets >1 kHz, FM at minimum deviation for offsets <1 kHz)</p> <p>1 kHz frequency offset; Mode 2</p> <p>1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002</p> <p>515 to 1030 MHz carrier</p> <p>257 to 515 MHz carrier</p> <p>128 to 257 MHz carrier</p> <p>64 to 128 MHz carrier</p> <p>32 to 64 MHz carrier</p> <p>16 to 32 MHz carrier</p> <p>8 to 16 MHz carrier</p> <p>4 to 8 MHz carrier</p> <p>2 to 4 MHz carrier</p> <p>1 to 2 MHz carrier</p> <p>0.5 to 1 MHz carrier</p> <p>0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier</p> <p>20 kHz frequency offset; Mode 2</p> <p>1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002</p> <p>515 to 1030 MHz carrier</p> <p>257 to 515 MHz carrier</p> <p>128 to 257 MHz carrier</p> <p>64 to 128 MHz carrier</p> <p>32 to 64 MHz carrier</p> <p>16 to 32 MHz carrier</p> <p>0.25 to 16 MHz carrier</p> <p>100 kHz frequency offset; Mode 2</p> <p>1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002</p> <p>515 to 1030 MHz carrier</p> <p>257 to 515 MHz carrier</p> <p>128 to 257 MHz carrier</p> <p>64 to 128 MHz carrier</p> <p>0.25 to 64 MHz carrier</p> |
| | <p>–84 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–91 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–96 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–101 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–106 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–111 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–117 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–120 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–125 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–129 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–133 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–137 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–140 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–121 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–128 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–134 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–138 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–140 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–142 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–144 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–145 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–131 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–138 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–141 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–142 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–144 dBc/Hz</p> <p>–145 dBc/Hz</p> | |

(Table continued on next page)

(Table continued from previous page)

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Spectral Purity | | |
| SSB Phase Noise (cont'd) | | 1 kHz frequency offset; Mode 3; Option 004 |
| | –94 dBc/Hz | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | –100 dBc/Hz | 515 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | –106 dBc/Hz | 257 to 515 MHz carrier |
| | –111 dBc/Hz | 128 to 257 MHz carrier |
| | –116 dBc/Hz | 64 to 128 MHz carrier |
| | –121 dBc/Hz | 32 to 64 MHz carrier |
| | –127 dBc/Hz | 16 to 32 MHz carrier |
| | –130 dBc/Hz | 8 to 16 MHz carrier |
| | –135 dBc/Hz | 0.25 to 8 MHz carrier |
| | | 20 kHz frequency offset; Mode 3; Option 004 |
| | –130 dBc/Hz | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | –136 dBc/Hz | 515 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | –142 dBc/Hz | 257 to 515 MHz carrier |
| | –145 dBc/Hz | 0.25 to 257 MHz carrier |
| | | 100 kHz frequency offset; Mode 3; Option 004 |
| | –136 dBc/Hz | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | –142 dBc/Hz | 515 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | –145 dBc/Hz | 0.25 to 515 MHz carrier |
| Nonharmonic Spurious Signals | | Mode 2; >15 kHz offset frequency |
| | < –100 dBc | 0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | < –94 dBc | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| | | Mode 3; Option 004; >10 kHz offset frequency |
| | < –105 dBc | 0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier |
| | < –100 dBc | 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |

Description

The single-sideband (SSB) phase noise and non-harmonic spurious signals are measured by a system that is specifically designed to measure these parameters—the HP 3048A Phase Noise Measurement System. Measurements are made using a phase detector in a phase lock loop.

This method requires a reference signal generator that must have lower phase noise than the source being tested. A second HP 70320A or an HP 8644A can be used as this source (and thus both sources are measured as a pair) but the following considerations apply: (1) If the measured results are within specification, both generators meet the specification individually. (2) If the measured results are out of specification, at least one generator is out of specification and a third source must be measured against the first two to determine which one is faulty.

NOTE

While the HP 70320A or the HP 8644A is not recommended as a general-purpose, tuneable reference for the HP 3048A system, this particular procedure has been shown to yield accurate results.

Equipment

Phase Noise Measurement System HP 3048A
Reference Signal Generator HP 8644A Option 004 or HP 70320A

NOTE

The Option 004 for the reference signal generator is needed only if the Signal Generator under test has Option 004. Neither the reference source nor the HP 70320A under test will be under remote control.

If a suitable reference source is unavailable, the 10 MHz A oscillator in the HP 11848A Phase Noise Interface to the HP 3048A system can be used as reference for a 10 MHz carrier.

Procedure**Initial Setup**

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-5.

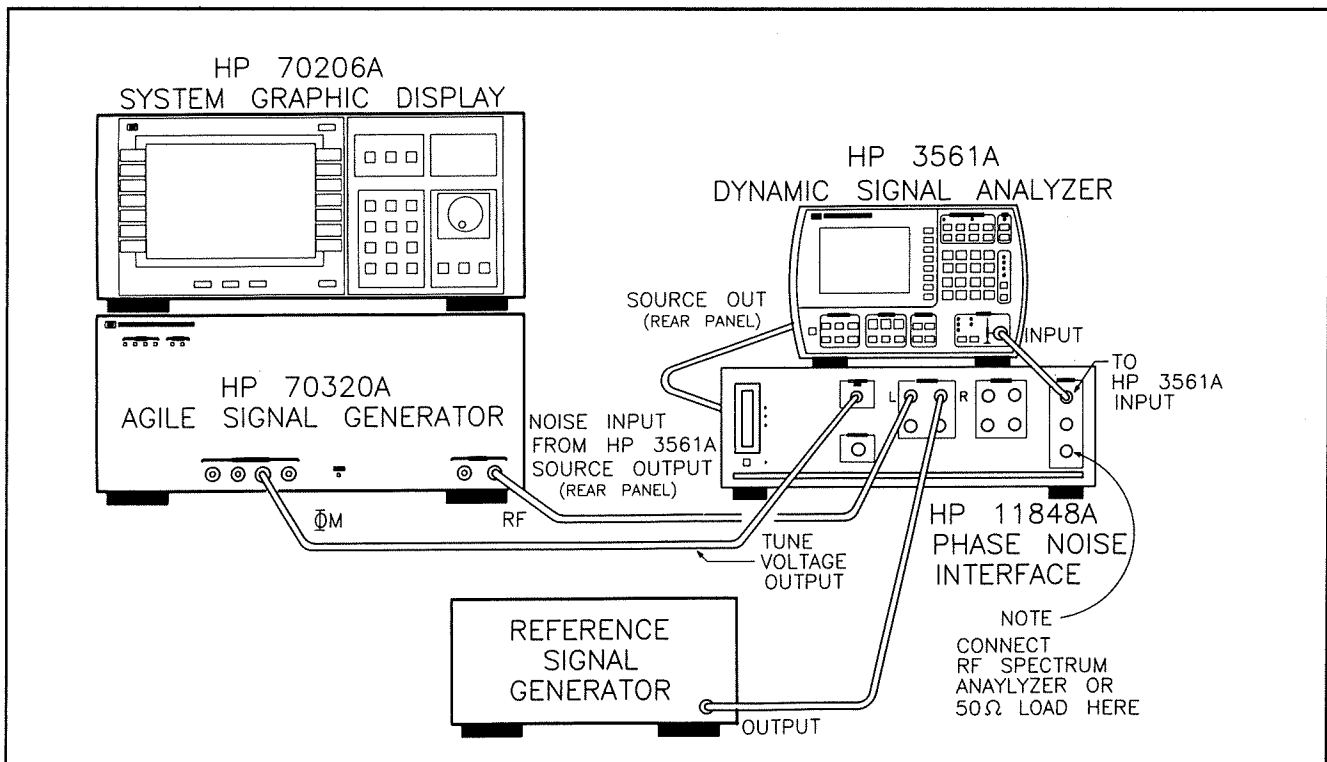


Figure 3-5. SSB Phase Noise Test Setup

2. Set the reference signal generator's carrier to 550 MHz + 2 Hz (that is, 550 000 002 Hz) at 6 dBm. If the reference signal generator is an HP 70320A or an HP 8644A with Option 004, set the Synthesis Mode to Mode 3. Otherwise set it to Mode 2. (For testing an HP 70320A Option 004, the reference generator must have phase noise performance better than or equal to the HP 8644A Option 004 if it is to be used as the reference generator.)
3. Set the Signal Generator under test as follows.
 - a. Preset the signal generator by pressing the green **I-P** hardkey on the System Graphics Display.
 - b. Set an AMPTD of 13 dBm.
 - c. Set a FREQ of 550 MHz.
 - d. Set the FM DEV for 128 Hz.
 - e. Turn the internal modulation source off by pressing the **INTERNAL FM** softkey (to remove the underline).
 - f. Enable DC FM by pressing the **EXT DC FM** softkey.
 - g. Select **MODE 2** in the Synthesis Mode.
4. Set the HP 3048A to the Main Software Level menu. Refer to figure 3-6.

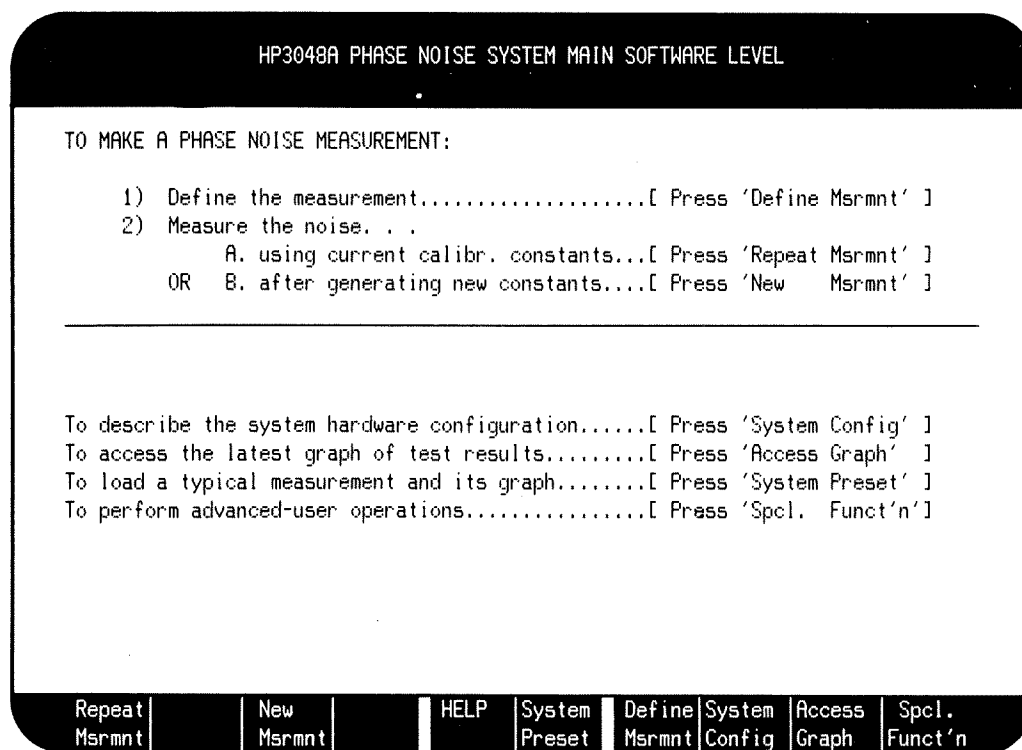


Figure 3-6. Main Software Level Menu

Example Measurement

NOTE

The following steps are the procedure for making a single-sideband phase noise measurement on a 550 MHz carrier in Mode 2. For other carrier frequencies and for Mode 3, the procedure is similar. If these measurements are to be repeated in the future for this or other HP 70320A generators, it will be advantageous to record the test file entries for each carrier frequency; these test files can be recalled as needed later on instead of having to re-enter them each time.

- 5. On the HP 3048A press the **Define Msrmnt** softkey to obtain the Measurement Definition menu. Refer to figure 3-7.

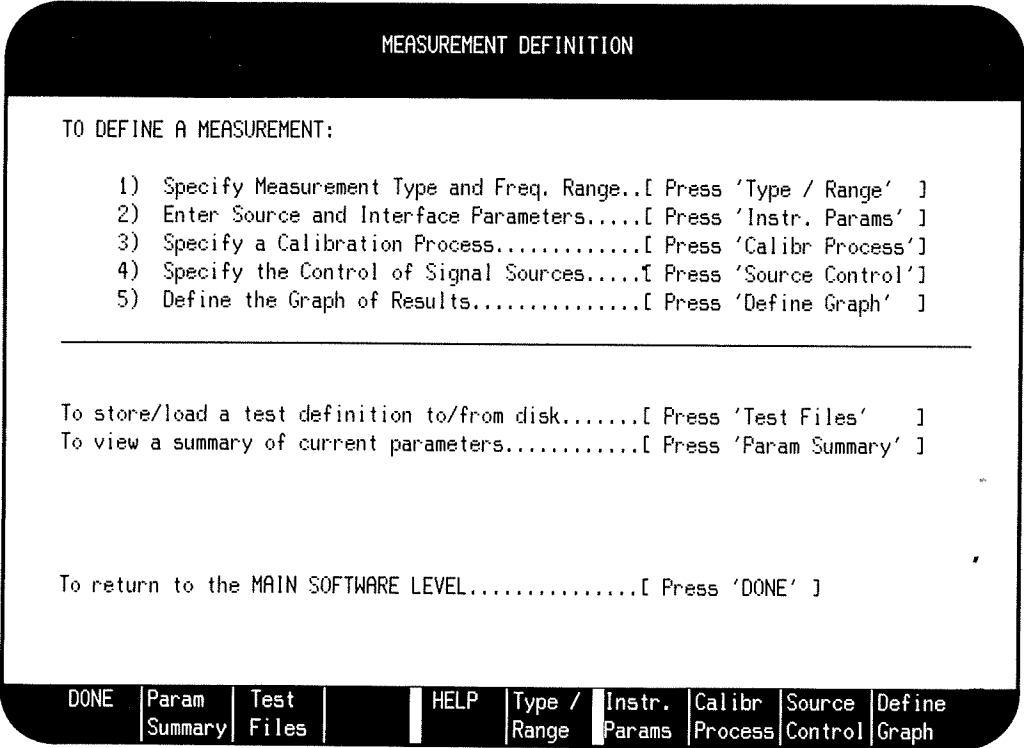


Figure 3-7. Measurement Definition Menu

6. On the HP 3048A press the **Type / Range** softkey to obtain the Measurement Type and Frequency Range Specification menu. Set the measurement type and offset frequency range as shown in figure 3-8. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

| MEASUREMENT TYPE AND FREQUENCY RANGE SPECIFICATION | |
|---|---|
| MEASUREMENT TYPE: TO SELECT...[Press 'Next Type'] | OFFSET FREQUENCY RANGE: ENTER THE FOLLOWING..... |
| Phase Noise Using a Phase Lock Loop Phase Noise Without Using a PLL Phase Noise Using an FM Discriminator AM Noise Noise Measurement Using HP3561A Only Baseband Noise Measurement | Start Freq..[10] Hz Stop Freq..[100.E+3] Hz Averages....[4] Acceptable Values: 1.E-3 TO 10.E+9 |
| To return to 'MEASUREMENT DEFINITION'.....[Press 'DONE'] | |
| <div> <div>DONE</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div>HELP</div> <div>Next Type</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div> | |

Figure 3-8. Measurement Type and Frequency Range Specification Menu

7. On the HP 3048A press the **Instr. Params** softkey to obtain the Source and Interface Parameter Entry menu. Set the parameters and phase detector as shown in figure 3-9. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

SOURCE AND INTERFACE PARAMETER ENTRY

ENTER THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:

| | | |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| Carrier Frequency..... | [550.E+6 | [] Hz |
| Detector/Discr. Input Frequency..... | [550.E+6 |] Hz |
| VCO Tuning Constant..... | [128 |] Hz/Volt |
| Center Voltage of VCO Tuning Curve..... | [0 |] Volts |
| Voltage Tuning Range of VCO..... +/- | [10 |] Volts |
| VCO Tune-port Input Resistance..... | [600 |] Ohms |

Acceptable Values: 1 TO 110.E+9

SELECT A PHASE DETECTOR.....[Press 'Select Detect.']

Internal Phase Detector: 5 MHz to 1600 MHz

Internal Phase Detector: 1.2 GHz to 18 GHz

External Phase/AM Detector

To return to 'MEASUREMENT DEFINITION'.....[Press 'DONE']

DONE
HELP
Select Detect.

Figure 3-9. Source and Interface Parameter Entry Menu

8. On the HP 3048A press the **Calibr Process** softkey to obtain the Determination of Phase Detector Constant and VCO Tuning Constant menu. Set the method of determining the phase detector and VCO tuning constants and the verification of the phase lock loop suppression as shown in figure 3-10. (The displayed Computed Constant may be quite different from the one in figure 3-10. It will be updated later.) When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

DETERMINATION OF PHASE DETECTOR CONSTANT AND VCO TUNING CONSTANT

Select a method for determining the PHASE DETECTOR CONSTANT.

Use the current Detector Constant

Measure the Detector Constant

Select a method for determining the VCO TUNING CONSTANT.

Use the current Tuning Constant

Measure the VCO Tuning Constant

Compute from expected T. Constant Computed Const. = 118.2 Hz/Volt

The computed PLL suppression **WILL** be verified.

To return to the previous menu.....[Press 'DONE']

DONE
HELP

Detect
Const
Tuning
Const
Verify
Suppr

Figure 3-10. Determination of Phase Detector and VCO Tuning Constant Menu

9. On the HP 3048A press the **Source Control** softkey to obtain the Source Control for Measurement Using a Phase Lock Loop menu. Set the various devices in the system as shown in figure 3-11. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

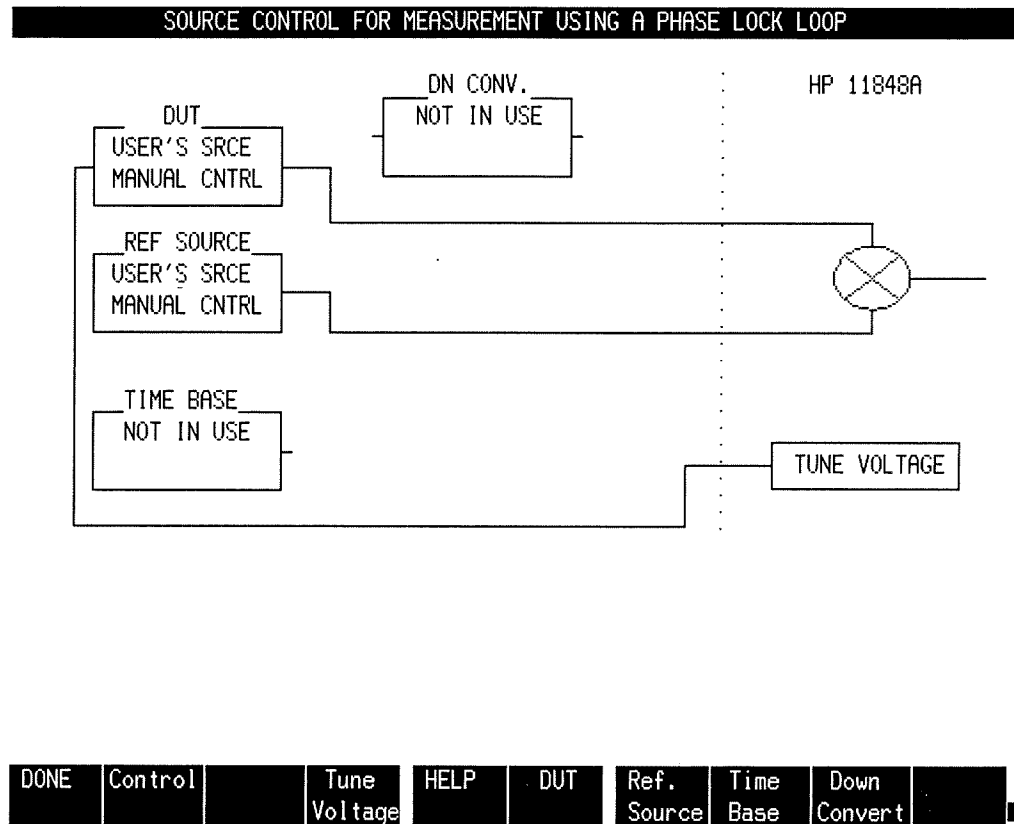


Figure 3-11. Source Control for Measurement Using a Phase Lock Loop Menu

GRAPH DEFINITION

ENTER THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:

Title..[] HP 8644A in MODE 2 (S/N 2825A00110) vs HP 8644A []

Minimum X coordinate.....[10 Hz]

Maximum X coordinate.....[100.E+3 Hz]

Minimum Y coordinate.....[-170]

Maximum Y coordinate.....[0]

SELECT A GRAPH TYPE.....[Press 'Graph Type']

Single Sideband Phase Noise (dBc/Hz)

Phase Modulation Spectral Density (dB/Hz)

FM Spectral Density (Hz/SQR(Hz))

Spectral Density of Fractional Freq. Fluctuations (1/SQR(Hz))

To return to 'MEASUREMENT DEFINITION'.....[Press 'DONE']

| | | | | | | |
|------|------------|------|--|--|--|------------|
| DONE | Spec Lines | HELP | | | | Graph Type |
|------|------------|------|--|--|--|------------|

Figure 3-12. Graph Definition Menu

10. On the HP 3048A press the **Define Graph** softkey to obtain the Graph Definition menu. Set the graph parameters and graph type as shown in figure 3-12. Change the title as appropriate for your particular setup. (You may wish to include the serial number of the device under test for example. Note that date, time, and carrier frequency information will automatically appear on the measurement result graph.) When done, press the **DONE** softkey.
11. On the HP 3048A press the **DONE** softkey again to obtain the Main Software Level menu.
12. On the HP 3048A press the **New Msrmnt** softkey then press the **Yes, Proceed** softkey.
13. When the connect diagram appears on the display, verify that the instrument connections are properly made then press the **Proceed** softkey. The phase noise measurement should proceed without error and the phase noise plot should appear as in figure 3-13. Ignoring spurious signals, the phase noise ($\mathcal{L}(f)$) should be less than -91 dBc at a 1 kHz offset frequency, less than -128 dBc at 20 kHz, and less than -138 dBc at 100 kHz. Spurious signals for offset frequencies greater than 20 kHz should be down more than 100 dBc.

SSB phase noise, 1 kHz offset: _____ -91 dBc
SSB phase noise, 20 kHz offset: _____ -128 dBc
SSB phase noise, 100 kHz offset: _____ -138 dBc

Non-harmonic spurious signals, >15 kHz offset: _____ -100 dBc

NOTE

Figure 3-13 also shows a listing of measurement parameters. This listing with the graph itself can be printed by holding down the keyboard's SHIFT key and pressing the **Hard Copy** softkey.

If you intend to make measurements of this same type frequently, the setup information (carrier frequency, tuning constant, source control, etc.) can be easily stored as test files, then loaded as needed. Refer to the HP 3048A Reference Manual on storing and loading test files.

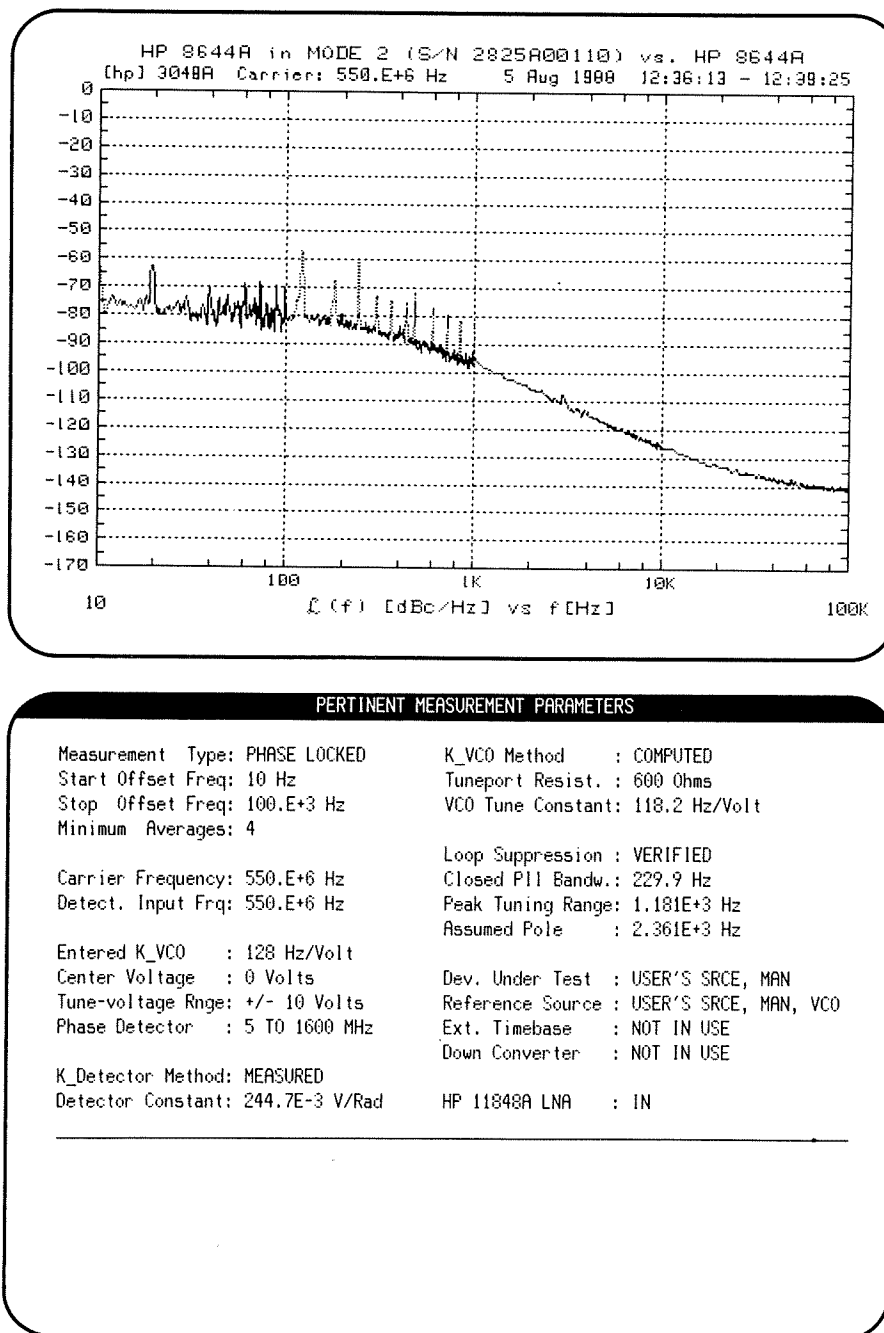


Figure 3-13. Phase Noise Plot and Pertinent Measurement Parameters

Further Measurements

14. To measure single-sideband phase noise for other carrier frequencies and modes of operation, set the signal generators and phase noise measurement system as outlined in the following table. The phase noise should be within the limits indicated in the table.

Spurious signals for Mode 2 at offset frequencies greater than 15 kHz should be down more than 100 dBc for carrier frequencies to 1030 MHz and more than 94 dBc at carrier frequencies between 1030 and 2060 MHz (Option 002).

Spurious signals for Mode 3 (Option 004) at offset frequencies greater than 10 kHz should be down more than 110 dBc for carrier frequencies to 1030 MHz and more than 104 dBc at carrier frequencies between 1030 and 2060 MHz (Option 002).

Non-harmonic spurious signals,

Mode 2, >15 kHz offset, 0.25 to 1030 MHz: _____ -100 dBc

Non-harmonic spurious signals,

Mode 2, >15 kHz offset, 1030 to 2060 MHz (Option 002): _____ -94 dBc

Non-harmonic spurious signals,

Mode 3 (Option 004), >10 kHz offset, 0.25 to 1030 MHz: _____ -105 dBc

Non-harmonic spurious signals, Mode 3 (Option 004),

>10 kHz offset, 1030 to 2060 MHz (Option 002): _____ -100 dBc

| Carrier Frequency (MHz) ⁽¹⁾ | HP 8644A Settings | | HP 3048A VCO Tuning (Hz/V) | Phase Noise Limits (dBc) | | | | | |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------|---------------|------|----------------|------|
| | Synth. Mode | FM Peak Dev. (Hz) | | 1 kHz Offset | | 20 kHz Offset | | 100 kHz Offset | |
| | | | | Actual | Max. | Actual | Max. | Actual | Max. |
| 1100 ⁽²⁾ | 2 | 256 | 256 | _____ | −84 | _____ | −121 | _____ | −131 |
| 1100 ⁽²⁾ | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 256 | 256 | _____ | −94 | _____ | −130 | _____ | −136 |
| 550 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 128 | 128 | _____ | −100 | _____ | −136 | _____ | −142 |
| 550 | 2 | 128 | 128 | _____ | −91 | _____ | −128 | _____ | −138 |
| 300 | 2 | 64 | 64 | _____ | −96 | _____ | −134 | _____ | −141 |
| 300 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 64 | 64 | _____ | −106 | _____ | −142 | _____ | −145 |
| 150 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 32 | 32 | _____ | −111 | _____ | −145 | _____ | −145 |
| 150 | 2 | 32 | 32 | _____ | −101 | _____ | −138 | _____ | −142 |
| 80 | 2 | 16 | 16 | _____ | −106 | _____ | −140 | _____ | −144 |
| 80 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 16 | 16 | _____ | −116 | _____ | −145 | _____ | −145 |
| 40 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 8 | 8 | _____ | −121 | _____ | −145 | _____ | −145 |
| 40 | 2 | 8 | 8 | _____ | −111 | _____ | −142 | _____ | −145 |
| 20 | 2 | 4 | 4 | _____ | −117 | _____ | −144 | _____ | −145 |
| 20 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 4 | 4 | _____ | −127 | _____ | −145 | _____ | −145 |
| 10 | 3 ⁽³⁾ | 2 | 2 | _____ | −130 | _____ | −145 | _____ | −145 |
| 10 | 2 | 2 | 2 | _____ | −120 | _____ | −145 | _____ | −145 |

⁽¹⁾ Make the carrier frequency change to the following:

- the HP 8644A under test,
- the reference signal generator (then increment the frequency by 2 Hz),
- the HP 3048A Source and Interface Parameter Entry menu (for Carrier Frequency and Detector/Disc. Input Frequency), and
- the Graph Definition menu (in the Title).

⁽²⁾ Option 002

⁽³⁾ Option 004

Performance Test 6

SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (HARMONICS)

Specification

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Spectral Purity | | |
| Spurious Signals | | |
| Harmonics | < -30 dBc < -30 dBc < -25 dBc < -25 dBc | output < 10 dBm; except Options 002 and 005 output < 8 dBm; 0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier; Option 002 output < 8 dBm; 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 output < 8 dBm; 0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier; Option 005 |
| Subharmonics | none < -60 dBc < -40 dBc | 0.25 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |

Description

Harmonics and subharmonics are observed directly on an RF spectrum analyzer while the Signal Generator is swept slowly over its frequency range.

Equipment

RF Spectrum Analyzer..... HP 8562B or HP 853A/8559A

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Preset the Signal Generator by pressing the green **[I-P]** hardkey on the System Graphics Display.
 - b. Set an AMPTD of 10 dBm or if the Signal Generator has Option 002 or 005, an AMPTD of 8 dBm.
 - c. Set a SWEEP TIME of 10 s.
 - d. Select the **[AUTO SWEEP]** sweep mode. This initiates a continuous, 10s sweep from 0.25 to 1030 MHz (or 2060 MHz for Option 002).

2. Set the spectrum analyzer as follows.
 - a. Set the frequency span 0 to 3 GHz (or for Option 002, 0 to 6 GHz) with compatible resolution bandwidth and display smoothing. (If this span width is not available, use the widest span possible and, as the measurement progresses, retune the center frequency as needed to span the complete range in segments.)
 - b. Set the vertical scale to 10 dB per division log.
 - c. Set the vertical sensitivity and attenuation to view a 10 dBm signal with at least 40 dB of uncompressed range.
3. Connect the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF connector to the spectrum analyzer's input.

Harmonics

4. Set the spectrum analyzer sensitivity so that the peak of the sweeping fundamental is at a convenient horizontal graticule.
5. Observe the second and third harmonics of the signal as the fundamental sweeps over its range. If necessary, change the spectrum analyzer's center frequency to observe the harmonics at higher frequencies. The harmonics should be down more than 30 dBc over the 0.25 to 1030 MHz range, and, if the instrument has Option 002, more than 25 dBc from 1030 to 2060 MHz.

Harmonics (0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier, except Option 005): _____ -30 dBc

Harmonics (0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier, Option 005): _____ -25 dBc

Harmonics (1030 to 2060 MHz carrier, Option 002): _____ -25 dBc

Subharmonics

6. Set the spectrum analyzer to span 0 to 1 GHz (or 0 to 2 GHz for Option 002). Increase the vertical gain, sweep time, resolution bandwidth, and display smoothing as necessary to generate a dynamic range of 70 dB. (A slight compression of the signal is acceptable.)
7. Observe the subharmonics of the signal as the fundamental sweeps over its range. The subharmonics should be unobservable over the fundamental range to 0.25 to 515 MHz, more than 60 dBc from 515 to 1030 MHz range, and, if the instrument has Option 002, more than 40 dBc from 1030 to 2060 MHz.

Subharmonics (0.25 to 515 MHz carrier): _____ unobservable

Subharmonics (515 to 1030 MHz carrier): _____ -60 dBc

Subharmonics (1030 to 2060 MHz carrier, Option 002): _____ -40 dBc

Performance Test 7

PULSE MODULATION TEST

Specification

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Pulse Modulation | | >10 MHz carrier |
| On/Off Ratio | < -35 dB < -80 dB | 10 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 |
| Rise/Fall Time | <100 ns | 10% to 90% points |
| Maximum Pulse Repetition Rate | 1 MHz | |
| Minimum Pulse Width | 500 ns | |

Description

For low carrier frequencies, the characteristics of the RF pulses are observed directly on an oscilloscope. For high frequencies, a crystal detector is used to peak-detect the pulse envelope which is then viewed on the oscilloscope. The pulse on/off ratio is measured statically on a spectrum analyzer by setting a CW reference then noting how far the amplitude drops when the Signal Generator is switched to the pulse modulation mode with no pulse input.

Equipment

Crystal Detector HP 423B
 600 Ω Feed Thru Termination HP 11095A
 Oscilloscope HP 1740A or Tektronix 2245
 Pulse Generator HP 8116A
 Spectrum Analyzer HP 8562A or HP 853A/8559A

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 3-14.
2. Set the oscilloscope as follows.
 - a. Set the input coupling to dc with 50 Ω input impedance.
 - b. Set the vertical scale to view a 2 V (p-p) signal.
 - c. Set the time sweep to 200 ns per division.
 - d. Set the triggering to trigger on the rising transition of the pulse generator's trigger output.

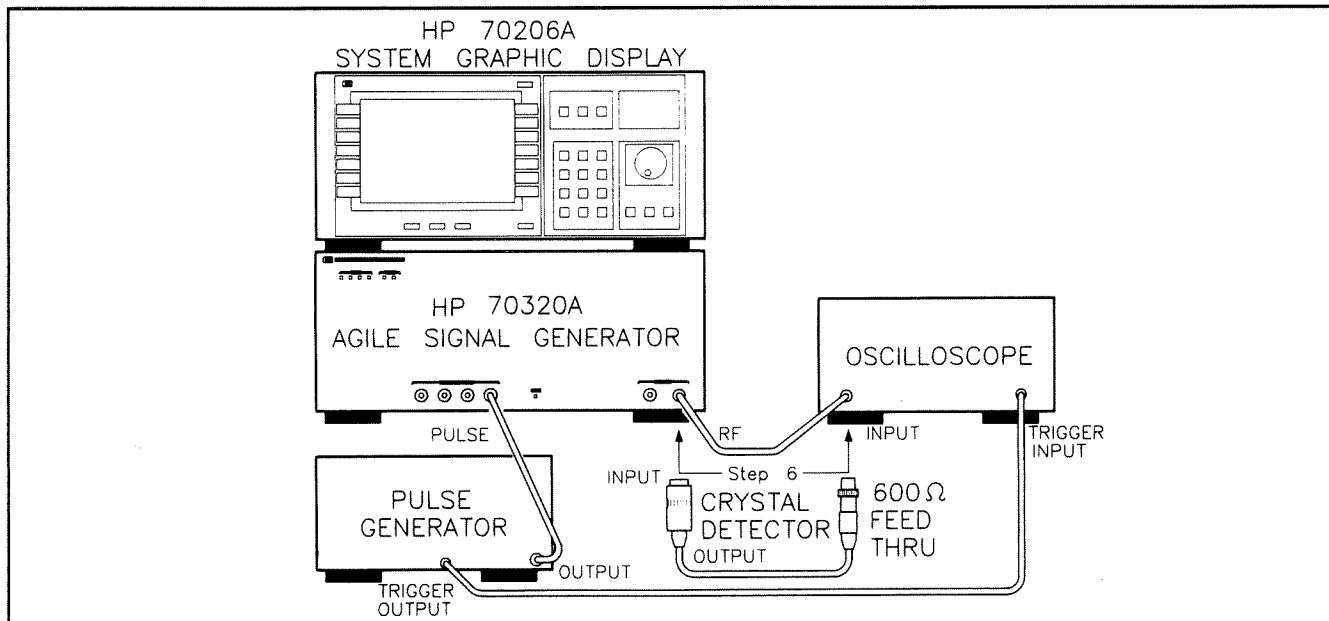


Figure 3-14. Pulse Modulation Test Setup

3. Set the pulse generator as follows.
 - a. Set the frequency (rate) to 100 kHz.
 - b. Set the pulse width to 1 μ s.
 - c. Set the amplitude to switch from 0 V to 4 V.
4. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Preset the Signal Generator by pressing the green **[I-P]** hardkey on the System Graphics Display.
 - b. Set an AMPTD of 10 dBm.
 - c. Set a FREQ of 10 MHz.
 - d. Set **[PULSE On/Off]** to on.

Risetime and Faltime (Using an Oscilloscope)

5. Set the equipment as indicated in the following table. For each step, observe the 10% to 90% risetime and faltime of the RF burst relative to its steady-state value. (Refer to figure 3-15 for details.) The risetime and faltime should be within the limits shown in the table.

NOTE

Figure 3-15 shows the RF burst envelope as displayed on a digitizing oscilloscope. The X and O markers are at the approximate 10 and 90% points on the envelope. The reading for ΔT is the approximate risetime.

If the oscilloscope does not have bandwidth adequate to measure the pulse waveforms at the carrier frequencies shown in the table, use the technique that begins with step 6.

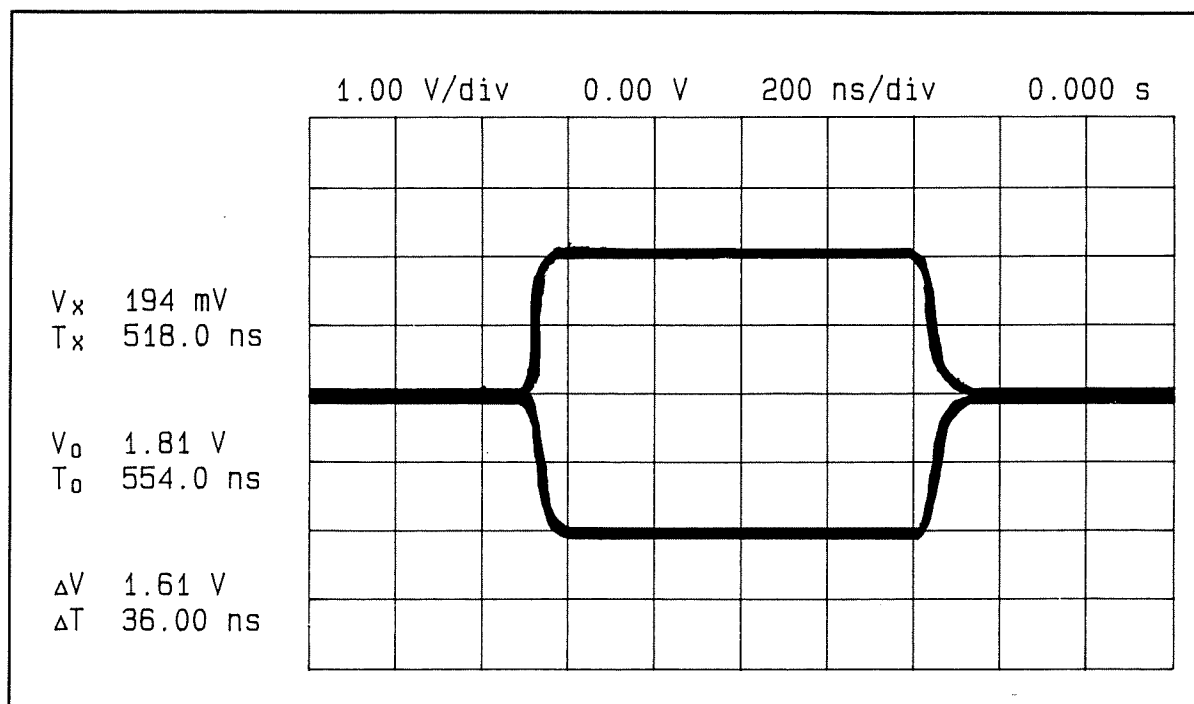


Figure 3-15. Pulse Modulation Envelope Waveform

| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Risetime Limits (ns) | | Falltime Limits (ns) | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
| | Actual | Maximum | Actual | Maximum |
| 10 | _____ | 100 | _____ | 100 |
| 20 | _____ | 100 | _____ | 100 |
| 50 | _____ | 100 | _____ | 100 |

Risetime (Using a Crystal Detector)

- Connect the the crystal detector input to the Signal Generator's OUTPUT connector. Connect the feed-thru termination to the output of the detector then connect the output of the 600 Ω feed-thru to the oscilloscope's input. (Refer to figure 3-14.)
- Set the oscilloscope to high impedance, dc coupled.
- Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency as indicated in the following table. For each setting, observe the 10% to 90% risetime and falltime of the RF burst relative to its steady-state value as in step 5. Notice, however, that the waveform on the oscilloscope is now the peak-detected envelope (which may be negative). The risetime and falltime should be within the limits shown in the table.

NOTE

If there is RF feedthrough from the detector, measure the envelope of it.

| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | Risetime Limits (ns) | | Falltime Limits (ns) | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
| | Actual | Maximum | Actual | Maximum |
| 100 | _____ | 100 | _____ | 100 |
| 200 | _____ | 100 | _____ | 100 |
| 500 | _____ | 100 | _____ | 100 |
| 1000 | _____ | 100 | _____ | 100 |
| 2000 ⁽¹⁾ | _____ | 100 | _____ | 100 |
| ⁽¹⁾ Option 002 | | | | |

Pulse On/Off Ratio

9. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Set an AMPTD of 0 dBm.
 - b. Set a FREQ of 100 MHz.
10. Remove the crystal detector from the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF and connect the OUTPUTS RF to the spectrum analyzer's input. (The spectrum analyzer is not shown in figure 3-14.)
11. Set the pulse generator to produce a 0.5 Hz squarewave.
12. Set the spectrum analyzer as follows.
 - a. Set the center frequency to 100 MHz.
 - b. Set the vertical gain and the input attenuation to view the 0 dBm signal without compression.
 - c. Set a span suitable for viewing the RF signal which is switching on and off at a 0.5 Hz rate.
13. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and the spectrum analyzer's center frequency as indicated in the following table. For each carrier frequency, observe the change in amplitude as the Signal Generator is pulsed on and off. The amplitude should drop at least 35 dB between pulse on and pulse off (or 80 dB for 2 GHz carrier frequency, Option 002).

| Carrier Frequency (MHz) | On/Off Ratio (dB) | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| | Minimum | Actual |
| 100 | 35 | _____ |
| 200 | 35 | _____ |
| 500 | 35 | _____ |
| 1000 | 35 | _____ |
| 2000 ⁽¹⁾ | 80 | _____ |
| ⁽¹⁾ Option 002 | | |

Performance Test 8

INTERNAL AUDIO OSCILLATOR TEST

Specification

| Characteristic | Performance Limits | Conditions |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Internal Modulation Source | | |
| Frequency Accuracy | $\pm 5\%$ same as reference oscillator | except Option 007 Option 007 |
| Distortion | $< 0.2\%$ $< 0.2\%$ | except Option 007 Option 007; output 1V peak; rate < 15 kHz |

Description

The frequency and distortion of the internal modulation source are measured directly on a distortion analyzer.

Equipment

Distortion Analyzer..... HP 8903B or HP 8903E

Procedure

1. Connect the input of the distortion analyzer directly to the Signal Generator's **OUTPUTS AUDIO** connector.
2. Set the distortion analyzer to measure distortion. Set its low-pass filter to 50 kHz or greater.
3. On the System Graphics Display, press the green **I-P** hardkey. If the Signal Generator has Option 007 (Synthesized Audio Oscillator), proceed with step 5.

Fixed Audio Oscillator Test

4. On the Signal Generator, set the audio frequency as listed in the following table. For each setting measure the audio frequency and distortion. The frequency and distortion should be within the limits indicated.

| Audio Frequency Setting (Hz) | Frequency Limits (Hz) | | | Distortion Limits (%) | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------|---------|
| | Minimum | Actual | Maximum | Actual | Maximum |
| 300 | 285 | _____ | 315 | _____ | 0.2 |
| 400 | 380 | _____ | 420 | _____ | 0.2 |
| 1000 | 950 | _____ | 1050 | _____ | 0.2 |
| 3000 | 2850 | _____ | 3150 | _____ | 0.2 |

NOTE

This completes the test for Signal Generators without Option 007.

Synthesized Audio Oscillator (Option 007) Test

5. For Signal Generators with Option 007, set the audio frequency as listed in the following table. For each setting measure the audio distortion. The distortion should be within the limits indicated.

| Audio Frequency Setting (Hz) | Distortion Limits (%) | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| | Actual | Maximum |
| 20 | _____ | 0.2 |
| 100 | _____ | 0.2 |
| 1 000 | _____ | 0.2 |
| 10 000 | _____ | 0.2 |
| 15 000 | _____ | 0.2 |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (1 of 13)

| Hewlett-Packard Company HP 70320A Synthesized Signal Generator | | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|--------|---------|
| | | Tested By _____ | | |
| Serial Number _____ | | Date _____ | | |
| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 1 | CARRIER AMPLITUDE PERFORMANCE TEST | | | |
| | Maximum Level | | | |
| | <i>Frequency and Amplitude Settings-Standard</i> | | | |
| | 0.26 MHz; +17 dBm | +16 dBm | _____ | |
| | 1 MHz; +17 dBm | +16 dBm | _____ | |
| | 10 MHz; +17 dBm | +16 dBm | _____ | |
| | 100 MHz; +17 dBm | +16 dBm | _____ | |
| | 1030 MHz; +17 dBm | +16 dBm | _____ | |
| | <i>Frequency and Amplitude Settings-Option 002</i> | | | |
| | 0.26 MHz; +15 dBm | +14 dBm | _____ | |
| | 1 MHz; +15 dBm | +14 dBm | _____ | |
| | 10 MHz; +15 dBm | +14 dBm | _____ | |
| | 100 MHz; +15 dBm | +14 dBm | _____ | |
| | 1030 MHz; +15 dBm | +14 dBm | _____ | |
| | 2060 MHz; +14 dBm | +13 dBm | _____ | |
| | <i>Frequency and Amplitude Settings-Option 005</i> | | | |
| | 0.26 MHz; +14 dBm | +13 dBm | _____ | |
| | 1 MHz; +14 dBm | +13 dBm | _____ | |
| | 10 MHz; +14 dBm | +13 dBm | _____ | |
| | 100 MHz; +14 dBm | +13 dBm | _____ | |
| | 1030 MHz; +14 dBm | +13 dBm | _____ | |
| | High-Amplitude Accuracy | | | |
| | <i>Frequency and Amplitude Settings</i> | | | |
| | 1000 MHz; +6 dBm | +5 dBm | _____ | +7 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +7 dBm | +6 dBm | _____ | +8 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +8 dBm | +7 dBm | _____ | +9 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +9 dBm | +8 dBm | _____ | +10 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +10 dBm | +9 dBm | _____ | +11 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +11 dBm | +10 dBm | _____ | +12 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +12 dBm | +11 dBm | _____ | +13 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +13 dBm | +12 dBm | _____ | +14 dBm |

Table 3–2. Performance Test Record (2 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|---|---------|--------|---------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 1 | CARRIER AMPLITUDE PERFORMANCE TEST (Continued) | | | |
| | High-Amplitude Accuracy (continued) | | | |
| | <i>Frequency and Amplitude Settings</i> | | | |
| | 1000 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005) | +13 dBm | _____ | +15 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +15 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) | +14 dBm | _____ | +16 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) | +13 dBm | _____ | +17 dBm |
| | 0.26 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) | +15 dBm | _____ | +17 dBm |
| | 1 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) | +15 dBm | _____ | +17 dBm |
| | 10 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) | +15 dBm | _____ | +17 dBm |
| | 100 MHz; +16 dBm (except Options 002 and 005) | +15 dBm | _____ | +17 dBm |
| | 100 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005) | +13 dBm | _____ | +15 dBm |
| | 10 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005) | +13 dBm | _____ | +15 dBm |
| | 1 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005) | +13 dBm | _____ | +15 dBm |
| | 0.26 MHz; +14 dBm (except Option 005) | +13 dBm | _____ | +15 dBm |
| | 0.26 MHz; +13 dBm | +12 dBm | _____ | +14 dBm |
| | 1 MHz; +13 dBm | +12 dBm | _____ | +14 dBm |
| | 10 MHz; +13 dBm | +12 dBm | _____ | +14 dBm |
| | 100 MHz; +13 dBm | +12 dBm | _____ | +14 dBm |
| | 2060 MHz; +13 dBm (Option 002) | +12 dBm | _____ | +14 dBm |
| | 2060 MHz; +10 dBm (Option 002) | +9 dBm | _____ | +11 dBm |
| | 100 MHz; +10 dBm | +9 dBm | _____ | +11 dBm |
| | 10 MHz; +10 dBm | +9 dBm | _____ | +11 dBm |
| | 1 MHz; +10 dBm | +9 dBm | _____ | +11 dBm |
| | 0.26 MHz; +10 dBm | +9 dBm | _____ | +11 dBm |
| | 0.26 MHz; +5 dBm | +4 dBm | _____ | +6 dBm |
| | 1 MHz; +5 dBm | +4 dBm | _____ | +6 dBm |
| | 10 MHz; +5 dBm | +4 dBm | _____ | +6 dBm |
| | 100 MHz; +5 dBm | +4 dBm | _____ | +6 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +5 dBm | +4 dBm | _____ | +6 dBm |
| | 2060 MHz; +5 dBm (Option 002) | +4 dBm | _____ | +6 dBm |
| | 2060 MHz; +0 dBm (Option 002) | –1 dBm | _____ | +1 dBm |
| | 1000 MHz; +0 dBm | –1 dBm | _____ | +1 dBm |
| | 100 MHz; +0 dBm | –1 dBm | _____ | +1 dBm |
| | 10 MHz; +0 dBm | –1 dBm | _____ | +1 dBm |
| | 1 MHz; +0 dBm | –1 dBm | _____ | +1 dBm |
| | 0.26 MHz; +0 dBm | –1 dBm | _____ | +1 dBm |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (3 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|---|----------|--------|----------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 1 | CARRIER AMPLITUDE PERFORMANCE TEST (Continued) | | | |
| | Low-Amplitude Accuracy | | | |
| | <i>Amplitude Setting</i> | | | |
| | -5 dBm | -6 dBm | _____ | -4 dBm |
| | -10 dBm | -11 dBm | _____ | -9 dBm |
| | -15 dBm | -16 dBm | _____ | -14 dBm |
| | -20 dBm | -21 dBm | _____ | -19 dBm |
| | -25 dBm | -26 dBm | _____ | -24 dBm |
| | -30 dBm | -31 dBm | _____ | -29 dBm |
| | -35 dBm | -36 dBm | _____ | -34 dBm |
| | -40 dBm | -41 dBm | _____ | -39 dBm |
| | -45 dBm | -46 dBm | _____ | -44 dBm |
| | -50 dBm | -51 dBm | _____ | -49 dBm |
| | -55 dBm | -56 dBm | _____ | -54 dBm |
| | -60 dBm | -61 dBm | _____ | -59 dBm |
| | -65 dBm | -66 dBm | _____ | -64 dBm |
| | -70 dBm | -71 dBm | _____ | -69 dBm |
| | -75 dBm | -76 dBm | _____ | -74 dBm |
| | -80 dBm | -81 dBm | _____ | -79 dBm |
| | -85 dBm | -86 dBm | _____ | -84 dBm |
| | -90 dBm | -91 dBm | _____ | -89 dBm |
| | -95 dBm | -96 dBm | _____ | -94 dBm |
| | -100 dBm | -101 dBm | _____ | -99 dBm |
| | -105 dBm | -106 dBm | _____ | -104 dBm |
| | -110 dBm | -111 dBm | _____ | -109 dBm |
| | -115 dBm | -116 dBm | _____ | -114 dBm |
| | -120 dBm | -121 dBm | _____ | -119 dBm |
| | -127 dBm | -128 dBm | _____ | -126 dBm |
| 2 | AM TEST | | | |
| | Residual AM | | | |
| | <i>Frequency and Amplitude Settings</i> | | | |
| | 1000 MHz; +13 dBm | | _____ | 0.01% |
| | 1000 MHz; +6 dBm | | _____ | 0.01% |
| | 1300 MHz; +6 dBm (Option 002) | | _____ | 0.01% |
| | 1300 MHz; +15 dBm (Option 002) | | _____ | 0.01% |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (4 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|---|---------|--------|---------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 2 | AM TEST (Continued) | | | |
| | Indicator Accuracy | | | |
| | <i>AM Depth Setting; standard attenuator</i> | | | |
| | 10% | 8.4% | _____ | 11.6% |
| | 20% | 17.8% | _____ | 22.2% |
| | 30% | 27.2% | _____ | 32.8% |
| | 40% | 36.6% | _____ | 43.4% |
| | 50% | 46.0% | _____ | 54.0% |
| | 60% | 55.4% | _____ | 64.6% |
| | 70% | 64.8% | _____ | 75.2% |
| | 80% | 74.2% | _____ | 85.8% |
| | 90% | 83.6% | _____ | 96.4% |
| | <i>AM Depth Setting; Option 005</i> | | | |
| | 10% | 8.3% | _____ | 11.7% |
| | 20% | 17.6% | _____ | 22.4% |
| | 30% | 26.9% | _____ | 33.1% |
| | 40% | 36.2% | _____ | 43.8% |
| | 50% | 45.5% | _____ | 54.5% |
| | 60% | 54.8% | _____ | 65.2% |
| | 70% | 64.1% | _____ | 75.9% |
| | 80% | 73.4% | _____ | 86.6% |
| | Distortion | | | |
| | <i>Carrier Frequency and AM Depth Settings and Option</i> | | | |
| | 1 GHz; 90%; not Option 002 | | _____ | 5% |
| | 1 GHz; 70%; not Option 002 | | _____ | 3% |
| | 1 GHz; 30%; not Option 002 | | _____ | 2% |
| | 1 GHz; 90%; Option 002 | | _____ | 7% |
| | 1 GHz; 70%; Option 002 | | _____ | 4% |
| | 1 GHz; 30%; Option 002 | | _____ | 4% |
| | 1.3 GHz; 70%; Option 002 | | _____ | 4% |
| | 1.3 GHz; 90%; Option 002 | | _____ | 7% |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (4 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|---|---------|--------|------------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 2 | AM TEST (Continued) | | | |
| | Incidental Phase Modulation | | _____ | 0.2 rad pk |
| | 3 dB Bandwidth | | | |
| | <i>Carrier Frequency and AM Rate Settings</i> | | | |
| | 0.26 MHz; 5 kHz | -3 dB | _____ | +3 dB |
| | 11 MHz; 50 kHz | -3 dB | _____ | +3 dB |
| | 129 MHz; 100 kHz | -3 dB | _____ | +3 dB |
| | 1020 MHz; 100 kHz | -3 dB | _____ | +3 dB |
| | 1300 MHz; 100 kHz (Option 002) | -3 dB | _____ | +3 dB |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (5 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|--|--------------|--------|--------------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 3 | FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES) | | | |
| | Residual FM | | | |
| | <i>Frequency, and Bandwidth Settings (Synthesis Mode 2)</i> | | | |
| | 250 MHz; 0.3 to 3 kHz | | _____ | 1 Hz rms |
| | 250 MHz; 0.05 to 15 kHz | | _____ | 1.2 Hz rms |
| | 500 MHz; 0.05 to 15 kHz | | _____ | 2 Hz rms |
| | 500 MHz; 0.3 to 3 kHz | | _____ | 1.2 Hz rms |
| | 1000 MHz; 0.3 to 3 kHz | | _____ | 2 Hz rms |
| | 1000 MHz; 0.05 to 15 kHz | | _____ | 4 Hz rms |
| | 1300 MHz (Option 002); 0.05 to 15 kHz | | _____ | 8 Hz rms |
| | 1300 MHz (Option 002); 0.3 to 3 kHz | | _____ | 4 Hz rms |
| | <i>Frequency and Bandwidth Settings (Synthesis Mode 3, Option 004)</i> | | | |
| | 1300 MHz (Option 002); 0.3 to 3 kHz | | _____ | 2 Hz rms |
| | 1300 MHz (Option 002); 0.05 to 15 kHz | | _____ | 4 Hz rms |
| | 1000 MHz; 0.05 to 15 kHz | | _____ | 2 Hz rms |
| | 1000 MHz; 0.3 to 3 kHz | | _____ | 1 Hz rms |
| | 500 MHz; 0.3 to 3 kHz | | _____ | 0.5 Hz rms |
| | 500 MHz; 0.05 to 15 kHz | | _____ | 1 Hz rms |
| | 250 MHz; 0.05 to 15 kHz | | _____ | 0.5 Hz rms |
| | Indicator Accuracy | | | |
| | <i>Frequency, Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 2; 40 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 2; 50 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 2; 60 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 2; 70 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 2; 80 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 2; 90 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 50 kHz pk | 42.5 kHz pk | _____ | 57.5 kHz pk |
| | 258 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 50 kHz pk | 42.5 kHz pk | _____ | 57.5 kHz pk |
| | 258 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 364.1 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 360 kHz pk | 324 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 257 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 257 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 250 kHz pk | 225 kHz pk | _____ | 275 kHz pk |
| | 257 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 25 kHz pk | 21.25 kHz pk | _____ | 28.75 kHz pk |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (6 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|--|--------------|--------|--------------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 3 | FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES) (Continued) | | | |
| | Indicator Accuracy (Continued) | | | |
| | <i>Frequency, Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | 129 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 25 kHz pk | 21.25 kHz pk | _____ | 28.75 kHz pk |
| | 129 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 250 kHz pk | 225 kHz pk | _____ | 275 kHz pk |
| | 129 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 182 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 128 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 128 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 125 kHz pk | 112.5 kHz pk | _____ | 137.5 kHz pk |
| | 128 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk | 10.62 kHz pk | _____ | 14.4 kHz pk |
| | 65 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk | 10.62 kHz pk | _____ | 14.4 kHz pk |
| | 65 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 125 kHz pk | 112.5 kHz pk | _____ | 137.5 kHz pk |
| | 65 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 91.03 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 64 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 64 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk | 56.3 kHz pk | _____ | 68.7 kHz pk |
| | 64 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk | 5.31 kHz pk | _____ | 7.19 kHz pk |
| | 33 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk | 5.31 kHz pk | _____ | 7.19 kHz pk |
| | 33 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk | 56.3 kHz pk | _____ | 68.7 kHz pk |
| | 33 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 45.51 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 330 kHz pk | 264 kHz pk | _____ | 396 kHz pk |
| | 32 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 312 kHz pk | 250 kHz pk | _____ | 374 kHz pk |
| | 32 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk | 28.1 kHz pk | _____ | 34.3 kHz pk |
| | 32 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk | 2.65 kHz pk | _____ | 3.59 kHz pk |
| | 17 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk | 2.65 kHz pk | _____ | 3.59 kHz pk |
| | 17 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk | 28.1 kHz pk | _____ | 34.3 kHz pk |
| | 17 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 312 kHz pk | 250 kHz pk | _____ | 374 kHz pk |
| | 22.75 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 312 kHz pk | 250 kHz pk | _____ | 374 kHz pk |
| | 16 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 156 kHz pk | 124.8 kHz pk | _____ | 187.2 kHz pk |
| | 16 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk | 14.04 kHz pk | _____ | 17.16 kHz pk |
| | 16 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk | 1.32 kHz pk | _____ | 1.80 kHz pk |
| | 11.37 MHz; Mode 1; 100 kHz; 156 kHz pk | 124.8 kHz pk | _____ | 187.2 kHz pk |

Table 3–2. Performance Test Record (7 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|--|--------------|--------|--------------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 3 | FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES) (Continued) | | | |
| | Indicator Accuracy (Continued) | | | |
| | <i>Frequency, Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk | 361 kHz pk | _____ | 399 kHz pk |
| | 514 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 50 kHz pk | 47.0 kHz pk | _____ | 53.0 kHz pk |
| | 258 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 50 kHz pk | 47.0 kHz pk | _____ | 53.0 kHz pk |
| | 258 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 380 kHz pk | 361 kHz pk | _____ | 399 kHz pk |
| | 257 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk | 308 kHz pk | _____ | 392 kHz pk |
| | 257 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk | 238 kHz pk | _____ | 262 kHz pk |
| | 257 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 25 kHz pk | 23.5 kHz pk | _____ | 26.5 kHz pk |
| | 129 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 25 kHz pk | 23.5 kHz pk | _____ | 26.5 kHz pk |
| | 129 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 250 kHz pk | 238 kHz pk | _____ | 262 kHz pk |
| | 129 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk | 308 kHz pk | _____ | 392 kHz pk |
| | 128 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk | 308 kHz pk | _____ | 392 kHz pk |
| | 128 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 125 kHz pk | 118.8 kHz pk | _____ | 131.2 kHz pk |
| | 128 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk | 11.75 kHz pk | _____ | 13.25 kHz pk |
| | 65 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 12.5 kHz pk | 11.75 kHz pk | _____ | 13.25 kHz pk |
| | 65 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 125 kHz pk | 118.8 kHz pk | _____ | 131.2 kHz pk |
| | 65 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk | 308 kHz pk | _____ | 392 kHz pk |
| | 64 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk | 308 kHz pk | _____ | 392 kHz pk |
| | 64 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk | 56.3 kHz pk | _____ | 68.7 kHz pk |
| | 64 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk | 5.93 kHz pk | _____ | 6.57 kHz pk |
| | 33 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 6.25 kHz pk | 5.93 kHz pk | _____ | 6.57 kHz pk |
| | 33 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 62.5 kHz pk | 56.3 kHz pk | _____ | 68.7 kHz pk |
| | 33 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 350 kHz pk | 308 kHz pk | _____ | 392 kHz pk |
| | 32 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk | 275 kHz pk | _____ | 349 kHz pk |
| | 32 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk | 29.7 kHz pk | _____ | 32.7 kHz pk |
| | 32 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk | 2.93 kHz pk | _____ | 3.31 kHz pk |
| | 17 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 3.12 kHz pk | 2.93 kHz pk | _____ | 3.31 kHz pk |
| | 17 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 31.2 kHz pk | 29.7 kHz pk | _____ | 32.7 kHz pk |
| | 17 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 312 kHz pk | 275 kHz pk | _____ | 349 kHz pk |
| | 16 MHz; Mode 1; 30 kHz; 156 kHz pk | 137.3 kHz pk | _____ | 174.7 kHz pk |
| | 16 MHz; Mode 2; 30 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk | 14.82 kHz pk | _____ | 16.38 kHz pk |
| | 16 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 30 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk | 1.46 kHz pk | _____ | 1.66 kHz pk |

Table 3–2. Performance Test Record (8 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|--|--------------|--------|--------------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 3 | FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES) (Continued) | | | |
| | Indicator Accuracy (Continued) | | | |
| | <i>Frequency, Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | 8.1 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 1.56 kHz pk | 1.46 kHz pk | _____ | 1.66 kHz pk |
| | 8.1 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 15.6 kHz pk | 14.82 kHz pk | _____ | 16.38 kHz pk |
| | 8.1 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk | 30.8 kHz pk | _____ | 39.2 kHz pk |
| | 8 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk | 30.8 kHz pk | _____ | 39.2 kHz pk |
| | 8 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 7.8 kHz pk | 7.41 kHz pk | _____ | 8.19 kHz pk |
| | 8 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.78 kHz pk | 0.73 kHz pk | _____ | 0.83 kHz pk |
| | 4.1 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.78 kHz pk | 0.73 kHz pk | _____ | 0.83 kHz pk |
| | 4.1 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 7.8 kHz pk | 7.41 kHz pk | _____ | 8.19 kHz pk |
| | 4.1 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk | 30.8 kHz pk | _____ | 39.2 kHz pk |
| | 5.689 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk | 30.8 kHz pk | _____ | 39.2 kHz pk |
| | 4 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk | 30.8 kHz pk | _____ | 39.2 kHz pk |
| | 4 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 3.9 kHz pk | 3.71 kHz pk | _____ | 4.09 kHz pk |
| | 4 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.39 kHz pk | 0.36 kHz pk | _____ | 0.42 kHz pk |
| | 2.1 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.39 kHz pk | 0.36 kHz pk | _____ | 0.42 kHz pk |
| | 2.1 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 3.9 kHz pk | 3.71 kHz pk | _____ | 4.09 kHz pk |
| | 2.1 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk | 30.8 kHz pk | _____ | 39.2 kHz pk |
| | 2.844 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 35 kHz pk | 30.8 kHz pk | _____ | 39.2 kHz pk |
| | 2 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 19.5 kHz pk | 17.2 kHz pk | _____ | 21.8 kHz pk |
| | 2 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 1.95 kHz pk | 1.86 kHz pk | _____ | 2.04 kHz pk |
| | 2 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.195 kHz pk | 0.18 kHz pk | _____ | 0.21 kHz pk |
| | 1.1 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 10 kHz; 0.195 kHz pk | 0.18 kHz pk | _____ | 0.21 kHz pk |
| | 1.1 MHz; Mode 2; 10 kHz; 1.95 kHz pk | 1.86 kHz pk | _____ | 2.04 kHz pk |
| | 1.1 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 19.5 kHz pk | 17.2 kHz pk | _____ | 21.8 kHz pk |
| | 1.422 MHz; Mode 1; 10 kHz; 19.5 kHz pk | 17.2 kHz pk | _____ | 21.8 kHz pk |
| | 1 MHz; Mode 1; 9.7 kHz; 9.7 kHz pk | 8.54 kHz pk | _____ | 10.86 kHz pk |
| | 1 MHz; Mode 2; 9.7 kHz; 0.97 kHz pk | 0.922 kHz pk | _____ | 1.018 kHz pk |
| | 1 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 9.7 kHz; 0.097 kHz pk | 0.091 kHz pk | _____ | 0.103 kHz pk |
| | 0.51 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 9.7 kHz; 0.097 kHz pk | 0.091 kHz pk | _____ | 0.103 kHz pk |
| | 0.51 MHz; Mode 2; 9.7 kHz; 0.97 kHz pk | 0.922 kHz pk | _____ | 1.018 kHz pk |
| | 0.51 MHz; Mode 1; 9.7 kHz; 9.7 kHz pk | 8.54 kHz pk | _____ | 10.86 kHz pk |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (9 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|--|--------------|--------|--------------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 3 | FM TEST (LOW DEVIATIONS AND RATES) (Continued) | | | |
| | Indicator Accuracy (Continued) | | | |
| | <i>Frequency, Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | 0.711 MHz; Mode 1; 9.7 kHz; 9.7 kHz pk | 8.54 kHz pk | _____ | 10.86 kHz pk |
| | 0.5 MHz; Mode 1; 4.8 kHz; 4.8 kHz pk | 4.23 kHz pk | _____ | 5.37 kHz pk |
| | 0.5 MHz; Mode 2; 4.8 kHz; 0.48 kHz pk | 0.456 kHz pk | _____ | 0.504 kHz pk |
| | 0.5 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 4.8 kHz; 0.048 kHz pk | 0.045 kHz pk | _____ | 0.051 kHz pk |
| | 0.26 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 4.8 kHz; 0.048 kHz pk | 0.045 kHz pk | _____ | 0.051 kHz pk |
| | 0.26 MHz; Mode 2; 4.8 kHz; 0.48 kHz pk | 0.456 kHz pk | _____ | 0.504 kHz pk |
| | 0.26 MHz; Mode 1; 4.8 kHz; 4.8 kHz pk | 4.23 kHz pk | _____ | 5.37 kHz pk |
| | 0.355 MHz; Mode 1; 4.8 kHz; 4.8 kHz pk | 4.23 kHz pk | _____ | 5.37 kHz pk |
| | Distortion | | | |
| | <i>Frequency, Synthesis Mode, and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | 257 MHz, Mode 3 (Option 004), 25 kHz pk | | _____ | 1% |
| | 257 MHz, Mode 2, 125 kHz pk | | _____ | 3% |
| | 257 MHz, Mode 2, 250 kHz pk | | _____ | 5% |
| | 182 MHz, Mode 2, 250 kHz pk | | _____ | 5% |
| | 129 MHz, Mode 2, 250 kHz pk | | _____ | 5% |
| | 129 MHz, Mode 2, 125 kHz pk | | _____ | 3% |
| | 129 MHz, Mode 3 (Option 004), 25 kHz pk | | _____ | 1% |
| | Incidental AM | | _____ | 0.5% |
| | Carrier Frequency Accuracy in FM | | | |
| | <i>Frequency and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | 10 MHz; 0.15 MHz pk | | _____ | 0.75 kHz |
| | 20 MHz; 0.3 MHz pk | | _____ | 1.5 kHz |
| | 50 MHz; 0.625 MHz pk | | _____ | 3.12 kHz |
| | 100 MHz; 1.25 MHz pk | | _____ | 6.25 kHz |
| | 200 MHz; 2.5 MHz pk | | _____ | 12.5 kHz |
| | 500 MHz; 5 MHz pk | | _____ | 25 kHz |
| | 1000 MHz; 10 MHz pk | | _____ | 50 kHz |

Table 3–2. Performance Test Record (10 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|---|---------|--------|----------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 4 | FM TEST (HIGH DEVIATIONS AND RATES) | | | |
| | Indicator Accuracy | | | |
| | <i>Synthesis Mode, FM Rate, and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | Mode 1; 100 kHz; 5000 kHz pk | 20.9 dB | _____ | 24.4 dB |
| | Mode 2; 100 kHz; 500 kHz pk | 1.9 dB | _____ | 3.7 dB |
| | Mode 2; 30 kHz; 500 kHz pk | 2.4 dB | _____ | 3.3 dB |
| | Mode 1; 30 kHz; 5000 kHz pk | 21.7 dB | _____ | 23.8 dB |
| | Distortion | | | |
| | <i>Synthesis Mode and FM Deviation Settings</i> | | | |
| | Mode 1; 5000 kHz pk | | _____ | –26.0 dB |
| | Mode 1; 500 kHz pk | | _____ | –26.0 dB |
| | Mode 2; 500 kHz pk | | _____ | –26.0 dB |
| | Mode 2; 250 kHz pk | | _____ | –30.5 dB |
| | Mode 2; 50 kHz pk | | _____ | –30.5 dB |
| | Mode 3 (Option 004); 50 kHz pk | | _____ | –40.0 dB |
| 5 | SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (SSB PHASE NOISE) | | | |
| | SSB Phase Noise | | | |
| | <i>Frequency and Synthesis Mode Settings and Offset</i> | | | |
| | 1100 MHz (Option 002); Mode 2; 1 kHz | | _____ | –84 dBc |
| | 1100 MHz (Option 002); Mode 2; 20 kHz | | _____ | –121 dBc |
| | 1100 MHz (Option 002); Mode 2; 100 kHz | | _____ | –131 dBc |
| | 1100 MHz (Option 002); Mode 3 (Option 004); 1 kHz | | _____ | –94 dBc |
| | 1100 MHz (Option 002); Mode 3 (Option 004); 20 kHz | | _____ | –130 dBc |
| | 1100 MHz (Option 002); Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz | | _____ | –136 dBc |
| | 550 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 1 kHz | | _____ | –100 dBc |
| | 550 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 20 kHz | | _____ | –136 dBc |
| | 550 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz | | _____ | –142 dBc |
| | 550 MHz; Mode 2; 1 kHz | | _____ | –91 dBc |
| | 550 MHz; Mode 2; 20 kHz | | _____ | –128 dBc |
| | 550 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz | | _____ | –138 dBc |
| | 300 MHz; Mode 2; 1 kHz | | _____ | –96 dBc |
| | 300 MHz; Mode 2; 20 kHz | | _____ | –134 dBc |
| | 300 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz | | _____ | –141 dBc |
| | 300 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 1 kHz | | _____ | –106 dBc |
| | 300 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 20 kHz | | _____ | –142 dBc |
| | 300 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |

Table 3–2. Performance Test Record (11 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|--|---------|--------|-------------------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 5 | SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (SSB PHASE NOISE) (Continued) | | | |
| | SSB Phase Noise (Continued) | | | |
| | <i>Frequency and Synthesis Mode Settings and Offset</i> | | | |
| | 150 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 1 kHz | | _____ | –111 dBc |
| | 150 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 20 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 150 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 150 MHz; Mode 2; 1 kHz | | _____ | –101 dBc |
| | 150 MHz; Mode 2; 20 kHz | | _____ | –138 dBc |
| | 150 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz | | _____ | –142 dBc |
| | 80 MHz; Mode 2; 1 kHz | | _____ | –106 dBc |
| | 80 MHz; Mode 2; 20 kHz | | _____ | –140 dBc |
| | 80 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz | | _____ | –144 dBc |
| | 80 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 1 kHz | | _____ | –116 dBc |
| | 80 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 20 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 80 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 40 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 1 kHz | | _____ | –121 dBc |
| | 40 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 20 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 40 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 40 MHz; Mode 2; 1 kHz | | _____ | –111 dBc |
| | 40 MHz; Mode 2; 20 kHz | | _____ | –142 dBc |
| | 40 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 20 MHz; Mode 2; 1 kHz | | _____ | –117 dBc |
| | 20 MHz; Mode 2; 20 kHz | | _____ | –144 dBc |
| | 20 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 20 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 1 kHz | | _____ | –127 dBc |
| | 20 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 20 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 20 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 10 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 1 kHz | | _____ | –130 dBc |
| | 10 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 20 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 10 MHz; Mode 3 (Option 004); 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 10 MHz; Mode 2; 1 kHz | | _____ | –120 dBc |
| | 10 MHz; Mode 2; 20 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | 10 MHz; Mode 2; 100 kHz | | _____ | –145 dBc |
| | Non-Harmonic Spurious | | | worst case |
| | Mode 2; >15 kHz offset; 0.25 to 1030 MHz | | _____ | –100 dBc |
| | Mode 2; >15 kHz offset; 1030 to 2060 MHz (Option 002) | | _____ | –94 dBc |
| | Mode 3 (Option 004); >10 kHz offset; 0.25 to 1030 MHz | | _____ | –105 dBc |
| | Mode 3 (Option 004); >10 kHz offset; 1030 to 2060 MHz (Option 002) | | _____ | –100 dBc |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (12 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|--|---------|--------|---------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 6 | SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (HARMONICS) | | | |
| | Harmonics | | | |
| | 0.25 to 1030 MHz (except Option 005) | | _____ | -30 dBc |
| | 0.25 to 1030 MHz (Option 005) | | _____ | -25 dBc |
| | 1030 to 2060 MHz (Option 002) | | _____ | -25 dBc |
| | Subharmonics | | | |
| | 515 MHz Carrier | | _____ | none |
| | 515 to 1030 MHz Carrier | | _____ | -60 dBc |
| | 1030 to 2060 MHz Carrier (Option 002) | | _____ | -40 dBc |
| | | | | |
| 7 | PULSE MODULATION TEST | | | |
| | Rise and Fall Time | | | |
| | <i>Frequency Setting and Measurement</i> | | | |
| | 10 MHz, Risettime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 10 MHz, Falltime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 20 MHz, Risettime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 20 MHz, Falltime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 50 MHz, Risettime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 50 MHz, Falltime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 100 MHz, Risettime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 100 MHz, Falltime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 200 MHz, Risettime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 200 MHz, Falltime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 500 MHz, Risettime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 500 MHz, Falltime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 1000 MHz, Risettime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 1000 MHz, Falltime | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 2000 MHz, Risettime (Option 002) | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | 2000 MHz, Falltime (Option 002) | | _____ | 100 ns |
| | On/Off Ratio | | | |
| | <i>Frequency Setting</i> | | | |
| | 100 MHz | 35 dB | _____ | |
| | 200 MHz | 35 dB | _____ | |
| | 500 MHz | 35 dB | _____ | |
| | 1000 MHz | 35 dB | _____ | |
| | 2000 MHz (Option 002) | 80 dB | _____ | |

Table 3-2. Performance Test Record (13 of 13)

| Test No. | Test Description | Results | | |
|----------|---|---------|--------|---------|
| | | Minimum | Actual | Maximum |
| 8 | INTERNAL AUDIO OSCILLATOR TEST | | | |
| | Fixed Audio Oscillator Frequency Accuracy | | | |
| | 300 Hz | 285 Hz | _____ | 315 Hz |
| | 400 Hz | 380 Hz | _____ | 420 Hz |
| | 1000 Hz | 950 Hz | _____ | 1050 Hz |
| | 3000 Hz | 2850 Hz | _____ | 3150 Hz |
| | Fixed Audio Oscillator Distortion | | | |
| | 300 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |
| | 400 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |
| | 1000 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |
| | 3000 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |
| | Synthesized Audio Oscillator (Option 007) Distortion | | | |
| | 20 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |
| | 100 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |
| | 1000 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |
| | 10 000 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |
| | 15 000 Hz | | _____ | 0.2% |

**HP 70320A
SYNTHESIZED
SIGNAL
GENERATOR**

**OPERATING
PROGRAMMING
CALIBRATING
MANUAL**



**HEWLETT
PACKARD**